



UNIVERSIDADE DA BEIRA INTERIOR
Ciências da Saúde

Regulation of STEAP1 gene and its clinical significance in human prostate cancer

Inês Margarida Amaral Santos Gomes

Tese para obtenção do Grau de Doutor em
Biomedicina
(3º Ciclo de Estudos)

Orientador: Prof. Doutor Cláudio Jorge Maia Baptista
Co-orientador: Prof.^a Doutora Cecília Reis Alves dos Santos

Covilhã, Outubro 2014



UNIVERSITY OF BEIRA INTERIOR
Health Sciences

Regulation of STEAP1 gene and its clinical significance in human prostate cancer

Inês Margarida Amaral Santos Gomes

Thesis for obtaining the Doctor Degree in
Biomedicine
(3rd Cycle of Studies)

Supervisor: Cláudio Jorge Maia Baptista, PhD
Co-supervisor: Cecília Reis Alves dos Santos, PhD

Covilhã, October 2014

"The most exciting phrase to hear in science, the one that heralds the most discoveries, is not "Eureka" (I found it!) but "That's funny..." .

Isaac Asimov

Agradecimentos

Depois de tantos altos e baixos, por entre momentos de sucesso e rasgados sorrisos e outros de tristeza e lágrimas, é com um grande sentimento de missão cumprida e grande felicidade que apresento este trabalho.

Aos meus orientadores, Prof. Doutor Cláudio Maia e Prof. Doutora Cecília Santos queria agradecer toda a ajuda disponibilizada e por terem sido meus mentores durante estes últimos cinco anos. O meu obrigado por me terem concedido o privilégio de trabalhar com os dois e por me terem sempre incentivado a olhar em frente sem desmotivar. Um agradecimento também ele especial à Prof. Doutora Sílvia Socorro por também ela fazer parte deste grupo de pessoas que sempre se demonstrou gentil e prestável.

Mas acima de tudo, tenho de agradecer a toda a minha família, especialmente aos meus pais, que sempre me apoiaram em todos os momentos, que foram o meu porto-seguro e os meus grandes exemplos de perseverança. A vocês devo a pessoa que sou e devo também mais esta conquista, que não é só minha, é também vossa.

Um bem-haja também muito especial ao meu avô, que é o melhor avô do mundo, e outro á minha estrelinha que me tem guiado sempre e a que com ela me faz querer brilhar sempre.

Ao meu namorado, ao melhor namorado! que soube compreender-me e dar-me também ele o seu ombro de apoio, e que tanta força e vontade de sempre olhar em frente me deu! Sem ele certamente nada disto seria também possível. Fazes cada um dos meus dias ser especial! O teu beijinho ;)

Um beijinho muito especial ás minhas “manas”... Joana e Cláudia! Que venham mais 20 anos iguais aos que passaram!

Por último, a todos os meus amigos de laboratório, que com o tempo se tornaram muito mais do que colegas de bancada... Carina, Cátia, Margarida, Sofia, Ricardo, Carlinhos, Sara, Luís, Maria Inês, obrigado a todos vocês por cada momento único que partilhamos. Ficarão para sempre na memória os longos dias e algumas longas noites no CICS, todos aqueles momentos de parvoeira (habitualmente depois das 17h!), de alegria, trabalho árduo... terão sempre um lugar muito especial no meu coração! =)

Index

Thesis Overview	xi
Resumo Alargado	xiii
Abstract	xvii
List of Figures	xxi
List of Tables	xxv
List of Abbreviations	xxvii
List of Scientific Publications	xxxi
List of Scientific Communications	xxxiii
CHAPTER I - General Introduction	1
1. Prostate Anatomy and Physiology	3
2. Prostate Pathology	5
2.1. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia	5
2.2. Prostate Cancer	7
2.2.1. Epidemiology	12
2.2.2. Risk Factors	13
3. Molecular Pathways of Carcinogenesis: The role of Sex Steroid Hormones in Prostate Cancer	14
3.1. Androgens and Androgen Receptor	16
3.2. Estrogens and Estrogen Receptor	20
4. Biomarkers of Prostate Cancer	25
5. References	28
CHAPTER II - STEAP1 proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy	55
1. STEAP proteins	57
2. STEAP1: State of the Art	57
2.1. Structural Features of STEAP1 gene and protein	57
2.2. Tissue Expression and Cellular Localization	58
2.3. Physiologic Roles, Regulation and Implications in Cancer	60
2.4. STEAP1 as a Disease Biomarker	61
2.5. STEAP1 protein as Immunotherapeutic target	62
3. References	66
CHAPTER III - Aims of the Thesis	73
Aims of the thesis	75

CHAPTER IV - Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells (Original Paper 2)	77
Abstract	79
Introduction	79
Material and Methods	80
Results	82
Discussion	84
Conclusion	86
References	86
Supplemental Figure	89
CHAPTER V - Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms (Original Paper 3)	91
Abstract	93
Introduction	93
Results	94
Discussion	97
Material and Methods	99
References	100
CHAPTER VI - Effect of down-regulation of STEAP1 by siRNA in cell cycle and apoptosis of human LNCaP prostate cells (Paper in Preparation)	105
Abstract	108
Introduction	108
Material and Methods	109
Results	112
Discussion	116
References	118
CHAPTER VII - STEAP1 is over-expressed in prostate cancer and prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia lesions, and it is positively associated with Gleason score (Original Paper 4)	121
Abstract	123
Introduction	123
Material and Methods	124
Results	125
Discussion	127
References	129

Index

CHAPTER VIII- Conclusions and Future perspectives	131
Conclusions and Future perspectives	133
References	136
ATTACHMENTS	Ai
Attachment I- Estrogens and prostate cancer: from biosynthesis to physiological effects (Original Book Chapter)	Aiii
Attachment II- STEAP proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy (Original paper 1)	Axxix

Thesis Overview

This thesis is structured in eight main chapters. *Chapter I* presents a general introduction that includes a short description of prostate anatomy, physiology and pathology. The molecular pathways that are involved in prostate carcinogenesis are also summarized, stressing the role of androgens and estrogens. A brief description of prostate cancer biomarkers and the potential of STEAP1 as biomarker and immunotherapeutic target is underlined. A small part of this chapter was adapted from the original book chapter (see attachment I). *Chapter II* is intended to put forward an extensive review on STEAP1 structural features, its expression pattern both in normal and cancer tissues and cell lines. It is also summarized the role and regulation of STEAP1, as well as its physiologic roles, regulation and also STEAP1 implications in cancer. Additionally, the potential of STEAP1 as a biomarker and as an immunotherapeutic target are also stressed. This chapter is an adaption of the original paper 1 (see attachment II). In *Chapter III*, the main goals established for the development of this thesis are described. The following chapters, *Chapter IV*, *Chapter V*, *Chapter VI* and *Chapter VII* present the results obtained during the course of the PhD, which were published or submitted as original research papers in scientific international journals. These are organized as follows:

Chapter IV refers to the original paper 2 and describes the role of androgens and estrogens on STEAP1 expression in LNCaP cells and rat prostate. STEAP1 expression was analyzed by qPCR, western blot and immunohistochemistry.

In *Chapter V*, STEAP1 and STEAP1B expression are characterized in malignant and non-malignant prostate cell lines. In addition, STEAP1 stability and post-translational mechanisms regulating STEAP1 expression are analyzed (Original paper 3). Evaluation of mRNA and protein expression was performed using qPCR and western blot, and putative post-translational mechanisms were evaluated using *in silico* tools.

Chapter VI outlines STEAP1 role in cell proliferation and apoptosis in LNCaP cells. LNCaP cells were transfected with siRNA to induce the knockdown of STEAP1 gene. Cell proliferation and apoptosis were analyzed by MTS, flow cytometry and TUNEL assay. (Paper in Preparation)

Chapter VII describes STEAP1 expression and its clinical significance in prostate cancer. In order to evaluate whether STEAP1 expression is associated with histologic diagnosis or clinical-pathological data of patients, STEAP1 immunoreactivity was evaluated in several samples of human prostatic tissues using immunohistochemistry. (Original paper 4)

The last and final chapter, *Chapter VIII* summarizes the general conclusions of the work and future perspectives raised with the present thesis.

Resumo Alargado

A próstata é uma glândula acessória do sistema reprodutor masculino e desempenha um papel fulcral na fertilidade masculina. A morfogénese, desenvolvimento e homeostase celular desta glândula são altamente dependentes das hormonas esteróides sexuais, nomeadamente androgénios e estrogénios. De um modo geral, o cancro surge de um desequilíbrio entre a proliferação celular e apoptose, conduzindo a um crescimento descontrolado. O cancro da próstata é uma doença multifatorial, afetada por fatores de risco exógenos e endógenos, de entre os quais se destacam a história familiar e a idade. O cancro da próstata é o segundo tipo de cancro mais frequente na população masculina, e em conjunto com a hiperplasia benigna da próstata, é encontrado na maioria dos homens com idade superior a 40 anos. A etiologia do cancro da próstata é complexa, mas acredita-se que processos inflamatórios estejam por detrás do aparecimento de lesões pré-cancerosas. A atrofia inflamatória proliferativa e a neoplasia intraepitelial prostática (PIN) são frequentemente referidas como precursoras do carcinoma prostático localizado, que por sua vez evolui tornando-se invasivo e metastizando para tecidos mais longínquos. O cancro da próstata é muitas vezes descrito como uma doença bi-etápica, uma vez que é inicialmente responsivo aos androgénios (hormono-dependente), mas à medida que progride, torna-se não responsivo (hormono-independente). No final, o desenlace clínico é definido pelo potencial de crescimento, invasão e metástase do tumor. Disponíveis para a prática clínica, existem vários sistemas de classificação do grau e estadios tumorais que podem ser usados, dentro dos quais os mais frequentes são o sistema de Gleason e o sistema TNM.

As vias de sinalização envolvidas na carcinogénese da próstata são complexas. Neste trabalho destacam-se as vias de sinalização ativadas pelos androgénios e estrogénios. A 5 α -dihidrotestosterona (DHT) apresenta-se como sendo o androgénio mais produzido, potente e o principal com ações fisiológicas na próstata. Também o 17 β -estradiol (E₂) é produzido nesta glândula a partir da aromatização da testosterona, e também ele é o estrogénio mais potente. Tanto os androgénios como os estrogénios têm um papel central na diferenciação, proliferação e sobrevivência de células tumorais prostáticas, contribuindo assim para a origem e desenvolvimento do carcinoma da próstata.

A identificação de biomarcadores que permitissem um diagnóstico e tratamento mais precisos revolucionou a prática clínica. Atualmente, o PSA é o biomarcador por excelência no diagnóstico do cancro da próstata. No entanto, apesar de ser um bom indicador clínico, o PSA apresenta várias limitações. Como tal, é necessário que novos biomarcadores sejam identificados.

O STEAP1 foi inicialmente identificado como sendo sobre-expresso no cancro da próstata. No entanto, é também encontrado como sobre-expresso em vários outros tipos de tumores. Em tecidos normais, a expressão do STEAP1 é quase que totalmente restrita à próstata, onde está

principalmente localizado na membrana plasmática das células epiteliais, especialmente nas junções celulares. A regulação e funções biológicas do STEAP1 estão ainda pouco definidas, mas crê-se que actue como um canal iónico ou proteína transportadora, regulando a comunicação inter- e intra-celular. Finalmente, apesar de o seu significado clínico não ser ainda claro, as características apresentadas pelo STEAP1 fazem dele um potencial biomarcador e alvo imunoterapêutico.

Deste modo, foi primeiramente investigado se a expressão do STEAP1 é regulada pelas hormonas sexuais esteróides *in vitro* e *in vivo*. Os resultados mostraram que a expressão do STEAP1 é inibida tanto pelo DHT como pelo E₂ na linha celular maligna de cancro da próstata LNCaP, assim como na próstata de rato, sugerindo que o STEAP1 poderá desempenhar funções relevantes na progressão do cancro da próstata de responsivo para não-responsivo aos androgénios. Subsequentemente, foi avaliado o padrão de expressão de um gene relacionado com o STEAP1, o STEAP1B, e se a expressão do STEAP1 está sujeita a mecanismos de regulação pós-transcrição e pós-tradução. A análise *in silico* revelou que o STEAP1 e o STEAP1B1 partilham grande homologia estrutural, e que o STEAP1 é mais estável em células tumorais da próstata do que em células não tumorais. Ainda, foi possível demonstrar *in silico* que a expressão do STEAP1 poderá ser regulada por várias modificações pós-tradução. Seguidamente, centrou-se o foco nas funções do STEAP1. Utilizando um siRNA específico para reprimir a expressão do STEAP1 na linha celular LNCaP, analisou-se o papel do STEAP1 na proliferação celular e apoptose, assim como o efeito do DHT nas células LNCaP com baixos níveis de expressão do STEAP1. Utilizando as técnicas de MTS, citometria de fluxo e TUNEL, verificou-se que o silenciamento do gene do STEAP1 reduz a viabilidade e crescimento celular, e aumenta o número de células em apoptose. Por outro lado, a ação do DHT parece estar dependente dos níveis de expressão do STEAP1, uma vez que o DHT não foi capaz de reverter os efeitos provocados pela sub-expressão do STEAP1.

Muitos esforços têm sido dirigidos para clarificar a potencial utilização do STEAP1 como biomarcador e alvo imunoterapêutico. Neste trabalho investigou-se a associação entre os níveis de expressão do STEAP1 com dados clínicos e histológicos provenientes de doentes com cancro da próstata. Os resultados demonstraram que o STEAP1 é sobre-expresso em casos de PIN e cancro da próstata, e que a sua expressão está positivamente associada com a escala de Gleason.

Como principais conclusões deste trabalho, os resultados apresentados demonstram que a expressão do STEAP1 é regulada negativamente pela presença das principais hormonas sexuais esteróides presentes na próstata. Também a elevada estabilidade do STEAP1 em células tumorais da próstata em comparação com células normais leva a crer que os mecanismos de regulação pós-transcrição e pós-tradução são dependentes do estado clínico do tumor. Mais ainda, o silenciamento do gene do STEAP1 inibe a viabilidade e proliferação celulares das células LNCaP, ao mesmo tempo que induz a sua apoptose, levando a crer que STEAP1 poderá desempenhar um papel relevante no cancro da próstata, nomeadamente na iniciação do tumor e no aparecimento de células tumorais hormono-independentes. O uso do STEAP1 *per*

se poderá não ser suficiente para ser usado com biomarcador na prática clínica diária, mas poderá abrir caminho para novas estratégias de diagnóstico e tratamento do cancro da próstata.

Abstract

The prostate gland is an accessory gland of the male reproductive system and displays a critical role in male fertility. This gland is dependent of sex steroid hormones, namely androgens and estrogens, for the gland morphogenesis, development and cellular homeostasis. Prostate cancer (PCa) is a multifactorial disease, affected by both endogenous and exogenous risk factors, especially family history, age and sex hormones. PCa is the second most common type of cancer among men, and along with BPH, is found in the majority of men over 40 years old. Although PCa etiology is complex, inflammatory processes are thought to be behind the appearance of pre-cancerous lesions. At molecular level, PCa is often described as a two step disease. Initially it is responsive to androgens, but usually, the PCa becomes androgen-independent. In the end, the clinical outcome of PCa is defined by the potential of the tumor to grow, invade and metastasize. Regardless of all the knowledge gathered from prostate cancer pathophysiology and clinical management, identification of genes associated with the pathology, the role of sex steroid hormones in their regulation, and their potential to be used as biomarkers or immunotherapeutic targets is urgent.

STEAP1 was firstly identified as being overexpressed in prostate cancer. However, it can also be found overexpressed in several other types of tumors. STEAP1 expression in normal tissues is almost restricted to the prostate, where it is primarily localized in the plasma membrane of epithelial cells, especially at cell-cell junctions. STEAP1 regulation and biological function are yet uncertain, but it is believed to act as an ion channel or transporter protein, regulating inter- and intra-cellular communications. Finally, although its clinical significance is not clear, STEAP1 features stress its potential as biomarker and immunotherapeutic target.

This way, it was evaluated if STEAP1 expression is regulated by sex steroid hormones, using both *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays. It was found that STEAP1 is down-regulated by DHT and E₂ in LNCaP prostate cancer cells and in rat prostate, suggesting that STEAP1 may have a role on prostate cancer progression from androgen-dependent to androgen-independent. Subsequently, it was also evaluated the expression pattern of a STEAP1 related gene (STEAP1B) in cancer cell lines, and whether STEAP1 expression is subjected to post-transcriptional or post-translational regulatory mechanisms. *In silico* analysis revealed that STEAP1 and STEAP1B1 share high homology, and STEAP1 is more stable in prostate cancer cells rather than in non-malignant ones. Furthermore, it was demonstrated by *in silico* analysis that STEAP1 expression may be regulated by several post-translational modifications. In order to clarify the role of STEAP1 in prostate cancer, it was used a specific siRNA to decrease the levels of STEAP1 in LNCaP cells. Then, it was evaluated the role of STEAP1 in cell proliferation and apoptosis, as well as the effect of dihydrotestosterone (DHT) in LNCaP cells with low levels of STEAP1. Using MTS assay, flow cytometry and TUNEL assay, it was

evident that STEAP1 gene silencing appears to reduce cell viability and growth, and to increase apoptosis of LNCaP cells. On the other hand, the DHT action seems to be dependent of STEAP1 levels as it could not revert the effects induced by STEAP1 knockdown.

Much effort has been done to clarify the potential of STEAP1 as biomarker and immunotherapeutic target. Here, it was investigated the association between STEAP1 expression with histologic and clinical data of patients. It was demonstrated that STEAP1 is overexpressed in PCa and PIN lesions, and it is positively associated with Gleason score.

Taken together, the results here presented demonstrate that STEAP1 expression is negatively regulated by the two main sex steroid hormones presents on prostate. STEAP1 high stability in prostate tumor cells in comparison to normal ones lead us to believe that post-transcription and translational regulation mechanisms are dependent on the tumor stage. Moreover, STEAP1 gene silencing inhibits cell viability and proliferation, at the same time that increases apoptosis in LNCaP cells, suggesting that STEAP1 may have an important role on PCa progression from androgen-dependent to hormone refractory. The use of STEAP1 *per se* may not be sufficient to be used as a biomarker in the daily clinical practice, but may open novel strategies for diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer.

Keywords

Prostate cancer, STEAP1, expression, regulation, TMA's, clinical significance

List of Figures

Chapter I

Figure 1 - Representation of Prostate's anatomy. Adapted from [66].

Figure 2- Human prostate histology. A - Human prostate H&E staining x30 magnification. B - Human prostate H&E staining x50 magnification. G- prostatic glands, CA- *corpora amylacea*, St- fibrous stroma. Adapted from [2].

Figure 3- Benign prostatic hyperplasia, H&E staining. Microscopic image of a small gland pattern area of benign nodular hyperplasia, composed by small to medium-sized and irregular acini, with rounded lumens and surrounded by stroma. Adapted from [97].

Figure 4- Global cellular homeostasis in normal prostate and BPH. As shown, androgens (testosterone and DHT) and growth factors (KGF, IGFs, EGF and TGF β) can either have agonistic as well as antagonist effects on normal prostate, contributing to a rightful balance between cell proliferation and death. In BPH, this balance is disturbed and other hormones such estrogens may promote cell proliferation and inhibit cell death. DHT- 5 α -dihydrotestosterone; KGF- Keratinocyte growth factor; IGF- Insulin-like growth factor; EGF- Epidermal growth factor; TGF β - Transforming growth factor beta. Adapted from [40].

Figure 5- Schematic representation of prostate carcinogenesis. Prostate pathophysiology is a multistep process that comprises the appearance of pre-malignant lesions, proliferative inflammatory atrophy (PIA) and prostate intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN). This evolves into local carcinoma and locally invasive disease, and ultimately into metastasis with subsequent spread of tumor cells. Adapted from [396].

Figure 6- The distribution of inflammation, PIA, HGPIN and PCa in the human prostate H&E staining tissue sample, indicated, respectively, by red, white, green and black lines and arrows. PIA- proliferative inflammatory atrophy; HGPIN- High grade prostate intraepithelial neoplasia; PCa- Prostate cancer. Adapted from [397].

Figure 7- Gleason grading pattern system. A- Gleason pattern 1. Arrows indicate an individual acinus, and the lumen (L). 40x magnification. B- Gleason pattern 2, 40x magnification. C- Gleason pattern 3. Arrows indicate a small cell infiltration into the surrounding stroma. 100x magnification. D- Gleason pattern 4. Signs of increased stromal invasion. White arrows indicate areas of gland fusion and poorly defined lumens and green arrows indicate an area of

Gleason pattern 3. 40x magnification. E- Gleason pattern 5. Presence of solid sheets of cells with no glandular structure and poorly differentiated cells. 100x magnification. Adapted from [398].

Figure 8- Testosterone (T) is captured by prostatic epithelial and stromal cells, and can either bind to the androgen receptor or be converted into 5 α - dihydrotestosterone (DHT) in the stromal cells. DHT can act in an autocrine manner inside the stromal cell or diffuse to the proximal epithelial cells acting in a paracrine manner. DHT produced by peripheral tissues can also diffuse into the prostate. Adapted from [40].

Figure 9- Structural organization of the androgen receptor (AR) mRNA and protein. Shading boxes indicate coding regions. Indicated below mRNA and protein structures are, respectively, exons size (bp) and aminoacid number. Adapted from [236].

Figure 10- Androgen Receptor (AR) genomic signaling pathway. AR is held inactive wild bound to Hsp. Upon ligand binding, Hsp is released and hormone/receptor homodimers translocate to the nucleus, where they bind DNA on AREs. AR transcriptional activity is regulated by chromatin remodeling complexes (purple), coactivators (light green), and RNA Polymerase II (PolII). AR shuttles between the chromatin-bound and free cytoplasmic state with a $t_{1/2}$ around 5s. T- Testosterone; DHT- 5 α -dihydrotestosterone; Hsp- Heat shock proteins; AREs- androgen responsive elements. Adapted from [230].

Figure 11- Structural organization of ER α (A) and ER β (B) mRNA and protein. Shading boxes indicate coding regions. Indicated below mRNA and protein structures are, respectively, exons size (bp) and aminoacid number. ER α - Estrogen Receptor α ; ER β - Estrogen Receptor β . Adapted from [295].

Figure 12. Schematic diagram of estrogen signalling in prostate cancer. Binding of Estrogen to the Estrogen Receptor α (ER α) promotes the translocation of this complex to the nucleus and the transcription of ER target genes along with a set of independent genes, including Cyclin D1. Estrogen-ER α complex also activates Ras-MAPK and PI3K signalling pathways, which in turn triggers cell proliferation and anti-apoptotic routes. Estrogens may stimulate the transcription of anti-apoptotic genes, via PI3K-AKT pathway, upon activation of G protein-coupled receptor 30 (GPR30). In addition, Cyclin D1 and AIB1 potentiate the transcription of ER-target genes. Contrarily, the binding of estrogen to ER β seems to inhibit cell growth and anti-apoptotic events. Adapted from [400].

Chapter II

Figure 1- Schematic representation of STEAP1 protein structure, cellular localization and physiologic functions. Similar on the structure, presenting a six transmembrane structure, intracellular C- and N- terminal and intramembrane heme group, STEAP1 lacks the innate metalloredutase activity conferred by the presence of FNO-like domain. STEAP1 actively increases intra- and intercellular communication through the modulation of Na⁺, Ca²⁺ and K⁺ concentration, as well as the concentration of small molecules. It stimulates cancer cell proliferation and tumor invasiveness capacity. Adapted from [54].

Chapter VIII

Figure 1- Schematic representation highlighting the proposed mechanisms of regulation, function and clinical significance of STEAP1 in human prostate cancer.

List of Tables

Chapter I

Table 1- TMN system for staging of prostate cancer. Adapted from [399].

Chapter II

Table 1- Characterization of STEAP1 and STEAP1b genes, mRNA transcripts and proteins. Adapted from [54].

Table 2- Expression of STEAP1 mRNA and proteins in normal and cancer tissues. Adapted from [54].

Table 3- Expression of STEAP1 mRNA and proteins in cell lines. Adapted from [54].

List of Abbreviations

4-odione	Androstenedione
aa	Aminoacids
ACRATA	Apoptosis, cancer and redox associated transmembrane
ADC	Antibody-drug conjugates
ADIPOR1	Adiponectin receptor 1
AF	Activation Function
Akt	Protein kinase B
AP-1	Transcription factors activator protein 1
APC	Antigen-presenting cells
AR	Androgen receptor
ARE	Androgen responsive elements
ArKO	Aromatase deficiente mice
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
Bcl-2	B cell lymphoma 2
BPH	Benign hyperplasia
BPSA	BPH-associated Prostatic specific antigen
C	Central domain
CAG	Polyglutamine
CBX7	Chromobox homolog 7
Chr	Chromosome
COX-2	Clycooxygenase-2
CTL	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte
D	Hinge region
DBD	DNA-binding domain
DES	Diethylstilbesterol
DHEA	Dehydroepiandrosterone
DHT	5 α - dihydrotestosterone
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
E ₁	Estrone
E ₂	17 β -estradiol
E ₃	Estriol
EGF	Epidermal growth factor
EGFR	Epidermal growth factor receptor
ER	Estrogen receptor
ERE	Estrogen-responsive elements
ERG-1	ETS related gene 1
ERK	Extracelular signal regulated kinase
ESR1	Estrogen receptor alfa encoding gene
ETV	ETS variant
FNO	F ₄₂₀ H ₂ :NADP ⁺ oxidoreductase
fPSA	Free Prostatic specific antigen
FRE	Ferric reductase
GGC	Polyglycine
GnRH	Gonadotropin-releasing hormone
GPR30	G-protein coupled receptor 30

List of Abbreviations

GSTA1	Glutathione S-transferase alfa 1
GSTP1	Glutathione S-transferase-pi
HAT	Histone acetyl transferase
HER	Human epidermal growth factor receptor
HGPIN	High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
HHD	HLA-A_0201 transgenic mice
HRPC	Hormone refractory prostate cancer
Hsp	Heat shock proteins
IGF-1	Insulin-like growth factor 1
IL-6	Interleukine 6
JNK	<i>c-jun</i> N-terminal kinase
KGF	Keratinocyte growth factor
KLK	Kallikrein
LBD	Ligand-binding domain
LEF	Lymphoid enhancer factor
LH	Luteinizing hormone
LUTS	Lower urinary tract symptoms
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase
MMAE	Monomethyl auristatin E
MMP	Matrix metalloproteinase
mPSCA	Murine prostate stem cell antigen
MSC	Mesenchymal stem cell
mSTEAP1	Murine six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1
MVA	Modified vaccinia Ankara
NADPH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NKX3.1	Neuromedin 3 homebox 1
NTD	N-terminal domain
PAP	Prostatic acid phosphatase
PCa	Prostate cancer
PCA3	Prostate cancer antigen 3
PI3K	Phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase
PIA	Proliferative inflammatory atrophy
PIN	Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia
PR	Progesterone receptor
PRC1	Polycomb repressive complex 1
PSA	Prostatic specific antigen
PTEN	Phosphate and tensine homolog
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
Sp-1	specificity protein 1
STEAP1	Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1
TAA	Tumor-associated antigens
TAF-1	Transcriptional activation function site 1
TAF-2	Transcriptional activation function site 2
TCF	T-cell factor
Tf	Transferrin
TfR1	Transferrin receptor 1
TGF	Transforming growth factor
Th	T helper

List of Abbreviations

TMPRSS2	Type II transmembrane serine protease
TNF- α	Tumor necrosis factor alpha
TNM	Tumor Node and Metastasis
TRAMP-C	Transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse model derived cell line
TRPM2	Transient receptor potential cation channel M2
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
α ERKO	Alpha estrogen receptor knockout
β ERKO	Beta estrogen receptor knockout

List of Scientific Publications

Papers related to this thesis

- Gomes IM, Santos CR, Gaspar C, Alvelos MI, Maia CJ, Effect of down-regulation of STEAP1 by siRNA in cell cycle and apoptosis of human LNCaP prostate cells, 2014 (Paper in Preparation)
- Gomes IM, Arinto P, Lopes C, Santos CR, Maia CJ, STEAP1 is over-expressed in prostate cancer and prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia lesions, and it is positively associated with Gleason score, Urologic Oncology Seminars and Original Investigations 2014; 32(1): 53.e23-53.e29 doi:10.1016/j.urolonc.2013.08.028
- Gomes IM, Santos CR, Maia CJ, Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms, Genes & Cancer 2014; 5 (3-4): 142-151
- Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S, Maia CJ, Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells. Prostate 2012; 73(6):605-13. doi: 10.1002/pros.22601
- Gomes IM, Maia CJ, Santos CR, STEAP proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy. Mol Cancer Res 2012; 10(5):573-87 doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0281

Book Chapters related to this thesis

- Gomes IM, Vaz CV, Rodrigues D, Rocha SM, Socorro S, Santos CR, Maia CJ. Estrogens and prostate cancer: from biosynthesis to physiological effects. Book Title: Estradiol synthesis: health effects and drug interactions. Nova Science Publishers, Inc, New York, USA. ISBN: 978-1-62808-962-2

Papers not related to this thesis

- Vaz CV, Maia CJ, Marques R, Gomes IM, Correia S, Alves M, Cavaco JE, Oliveira PF, Socorro S, Regucalcin is an androgen-target in the rat prostate associated with modulation of apoptotic pathways, Prostate 2013; doi: 10.1002/pros.22835

List of Scientific Communications

Poster communications related to this thesis

- Gomes IM, Santos CR, Alvelos MI, Gaspar C, Maia CJ. Effect of down-regulation of STEAP1 by siRNA in cell cycle and apoptosis of human LNCaP prostate cells. FEBS/EMBO Congress, 30 August- 4 September, Paris, France
- Gomes IM, Arinto P, Costa-Pinheiro P, Santos CR, Jerónimo C, Maia CJ. Expression and regulation of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines through mRNA and protein stability and epigenetic mechanisms. 38th FEBS Congress- Mechanisms in Biology, 6-11 July 2013, Saint Petersburg, Russia
- Gomes IM, Arinto P, Santos CRA, Socorro S, Lopes C, Maia CJ. Regulation of STEAP1 expression in prostate by sex steroid hormones. 22nd Congress of European Association for Cancer Research - from Basic Research to Personalized Cancer Treatment, 7-10 July 2012, Barcelona, Spain
- Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S, Lopes C, Maia CJ. Regulation of STEAP1 expression in prostate by androgens. XX Porto Cancer Meeting, Porto, Portugal. 28-29 April 2011
- Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S, Lopes C, Maia CJ. STEAP1 expression in prostate cancer and its regulation by androgens. 16th International Charles Heidelberg Symposium on Cancer Research, Coimbra, Portugal. 26-28 September 2010

Poster communications not related to this thesis

- Marques R, Vaz CV, Peres CG, Gomes I, Santos CR, Maia, Socorro S. Effect of androgens on the expression of Ca²⁺-binding protein, regucalcin, and Ca²⁺-channels in MCF-7 cells. 22nd Congress of European Association for Cancer Research - from Basic Research to Personalized Cancer Treatment, 7-10 July 2012, Barcelona, Spain

CHAPTER I

General Introduction

1. Prostate Anatomy and Physiology

The human prostate gland is part of the male reproductive system, having the shape and size of a walnut. This gland is situated frontal to the rectum and immediately below the bladder, surrounding its neck and the first part of the urethra [1, 2]. The prostate is partially enclosed by a capsule on the posterior and lateral sides, and the anterior fibromuscular stroma binds the anterior and apical surfaces [2]. The prostate is divided in four main zones. These are the peripheral zone, central zone, transition zone and anterior fibromuscular zone, as shown in Figure 1 [2, 3]. The peripheral zone comprises the bulk, approximately 70% of the prostate gland, and the central and transition zones the remaining 30% [2]. With aging, the transition zone becomes the most prominent prostate zone due to hypertrophy development [4].

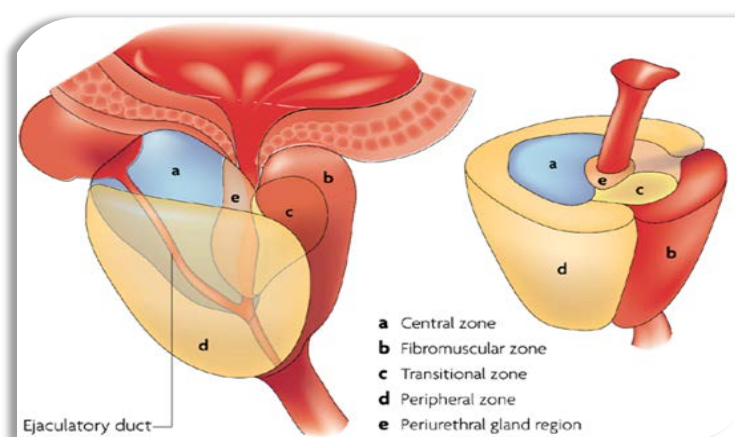


Figure 1- Representation of Prostate's anatomy. Adapted from [66].

At a closer look, the gland has an irregular shape due to the folds formed by the epithelium (Figure 2). This is arranged into pseudostratified columnar to cuboidal cells, and composed by two cellular layers, the luminal one with tall columnar secretory cells with basal nuclei that express androgen receptor (AR), cytokeratin 8 and 18 and prostatic specific antigen (PSA), and the basal layer, often incomplete and consisting of flattened basal cells with the ability to produce keratin, p63, cytokeratin 5 and 14 [2, 5-7]. Although the precise role of basal cells has long been discussed, several functions are attributed to the basal layer, namely as a reservoir of stem cells with capacity to differentiate into columnar secretory cells, or as displaying an active part in the molecular trafficking between luminal cells and extracellular space [8, 9]. Basal cells selectively express the estrogen receptor alpha ($ER\alpha$), the progesterone receptor (PR) and other non-hormonal receptors such as human epidermal

growth factor receptor (HER)-1 or HER-2, enabling them to maintain cell growth and proliferation [7].

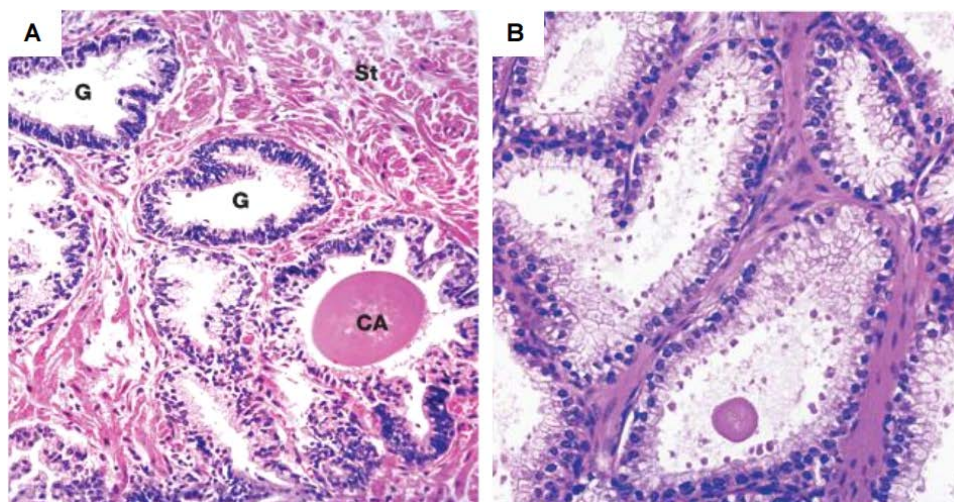


Figure 2- Human prostate histology. A - Human prostate H&E staining x30 magnification. B - Human prostate H&E staining x50 magnification. G- prostatic glands, CA- *corpora amylacea*, St- fibrous stroma. Adapted from [2].

A characteristic feature of aging is the appearance of *corpora amylacea*, a lamellated glycoprotein mass that later calcifies into prostatic concretions (Figure 2). The prostate stroma dwells on dense extracellular collagen matrix, fibroblasts, randomly arranged smooth muscle fibres, blood and lymphatic vessels, and nervous terminals [2, 10]. Prostate stroma is subdivided into two layers, the periacinar stroma that surrounds the epithelial ducts, and the interacinar stroma found between the adjacent periacinar sheaths [11]. Another type of cells found in the prostate are the neuroendocrine cells, which are a rare type of cells located among epithelial cells and expressing chromogranin A [6, 7, 12].

Human prostate morphogenesis and growth takes place during fetal and puberty stages, while pathological modifications of this tissue begin around mid-forties [13]. Prostate growth period is characterized by increased rate of cell proliferation over cell death, whereas adult prostate displays comparable rates [14]. The initial epithelium differentiation is mediated by mesenchymal cells. The interaction between stroma and epithelial cells both in embryogenesis and adult differentiated prostate is imperative. The growth and development of the embryonic epithelium into differentiated prostate induced by androgens as well as the maintenance of the secretory epithelium in adult prostate is mediated by stroma cells [15, 16].

Physiologically, the maintenance of cellular homeostasis is not only attributed to androgens, but also to estrogens [17, 18]. The prostate gland secretes several factors, such as PSA, prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP), prostaglandins and citric acid, which play important roles in fertilization, sperm delivery and survival [19-23].

2. Prostate Pathology

In developed countries, prostate cancer (PCa) is the most frequently diagnosed malignancy in men [24, 25]. The etiology of this disease is complex and remains unclear. PCa is a gradual process that involves multiple genetic alterations in prostate cells, such as activation of oncogenes, inhibition of tumor suppressor genes and disturbance of stromal-epithelial balance [26, 27].

Prostate morphological zones display distinct architecture, histology and predisposition to disease development. Around 70 to 80% of the diagnosed prostatic adenocarcinomas emerge in the peripheral zone, while benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) commonly evolves in the transition zone [28].

The critical pathophysiological factor contributing to PCa development is the inhibition of apoptosis rather than enhanced cellular proliferation [29]. This event is characterized by a down-regulation of androgen responsive genes that inhibit proliferation, induce differentiation or mediate apoptosis [30-32]. There are three different stages involved in development of PCa. Initially, PCa progresses from precursor lesions, termed as prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) and proliferative inflammatory atrophy (PIA), to carcinoma confined to the prostate, and finally, to metastatic and hormone-refractory carcinoma, a usually lethal prostate disease (Figure 5) [29].

2.1. Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia

BPH is one of the most prevalent benign neoplasm and chronic disease associated with male aging [33]. BPH was first described by McNeal, and is defined by an enlargement of the prostate transition zone due to an increase of epithelial and stromal cells and consequently causing the effacement of the central zone [34-36]. Although BPH is an heterogeneous process, it encompasses the formation of miscellaneous nodules that differ in terms of glandular tissue and fibromuscular stroma percentage (Figure 3) [37].

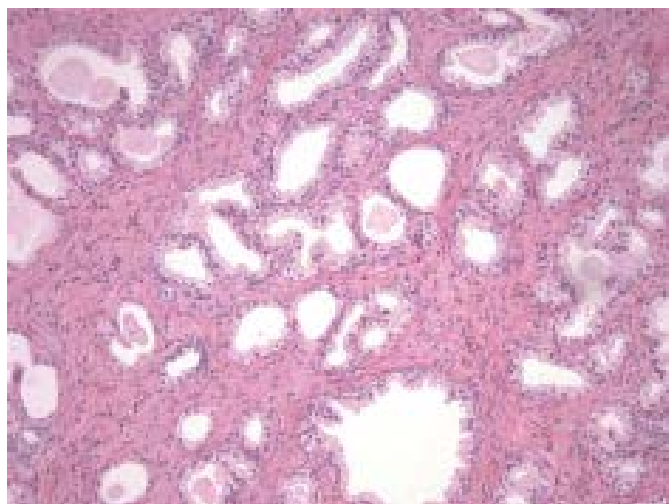


Figure 3- Benign prostatic hyperplasia, H&E staining. Microscopic image of a small gland pattern area of benign nodular hyperplasia, composed by small to medium-sized and irregular acini, with rounded lumens and surrounded by stroma. Adapted from [97].

The nodules evolve in the transition zone or in the periurethral region, but prostate enlargement occurs independently of their formation [38]. The bulk of early developed periurethral nodules are entirely composed of stromal cells. On the other hand, the majority of nodules in the transition zone are due to glandular tissue proliferation, an event that may be subjacent to loss of overall stroma. The initial development of BPH is accompanied by an increased number of nodules, but with a slow growth rate. Later in disease progression, the nodules significantly increase in size, specially the glandular ones [38].

BPH etiology is uncertain, and the observed cellular proliferation may be due to several factors. Although androgens are not known to cause BPH, its development does require their presence [39]. Androgens may act either in an autocrine or paracrine manner, increasing the transcription of several androgen-responsive genes involved in cellular proliferation, or in some conditions, in cell death. The imbalance between cellular proliferation and cell death in response to growth factors and androgens may also be linked to the appearance of BPH (Figure 4) [40].

BPH development is often correlated with the appearance of lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS), and when left untreated, bladder dysfunction and hypertrophy appear and may evolve to acute urinary retention [40-43].

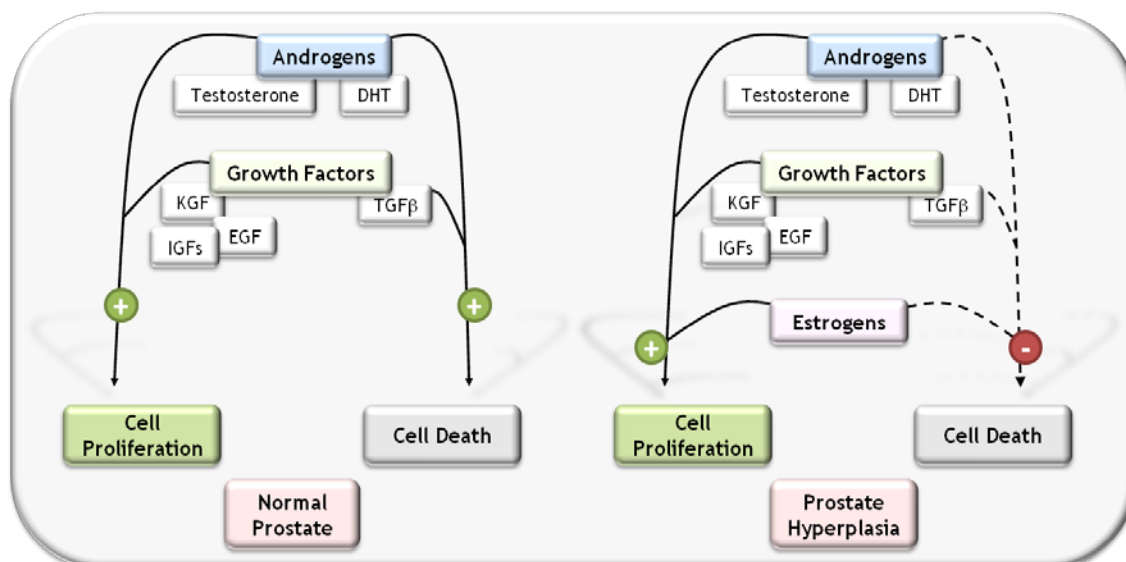


Figure 4- Global cellular homeostasis in normal prostate and BPH. As shown, androgens (testosterone and DHT) and growth factors (KGF, IGFs, EGF and TGFβ) can either have agonistic as well as antagonist effects on normal prostate, contributing to a rightful balance between cell proliferation and death. In BPH, this balance is disturbed and other hormones such estrogens may promote cell proliferation and inhibit cell death. DHT- 5 α - dihydrotestosterone; KGF- Keratinocyte growth factor; IGF- Insulin-like growth factor; EGF- Epidermal growth factor; TGFβ- Transforming growth factor beta. Adapted from [40].

2.2. Prostate Cancer

PCa is one of the most common types of cancer diagnosed in the male population over 40 years old. As previously mentioned, the majority of PCa arise in the peripheral zone of the prostate. These tumors initially start as small foci of intraductal dysplasia, and may stay silenced for a long period of time, to eventually differentiate and progress into an invasive state [35]. The tumor foci leads to a disruption of prostate tissue and a decrease on glandular activity and fluid production [35, 44, 45]. Only a small portion of PCa arise in the transition zone, and the central zone is rarely associated with the disease [45-47]. Histologically, PCa is characterized by an obliteration of the basal cell layer with consequent basal derangement of basal lamina, decreased epithelial polarity and a scarce glandular acini connection [48].

PCa is thought to arise from pre-cancerous lesions originated as a consequence of inflammatory processes (Figure 5 and 6) [49-51].

Chapter I

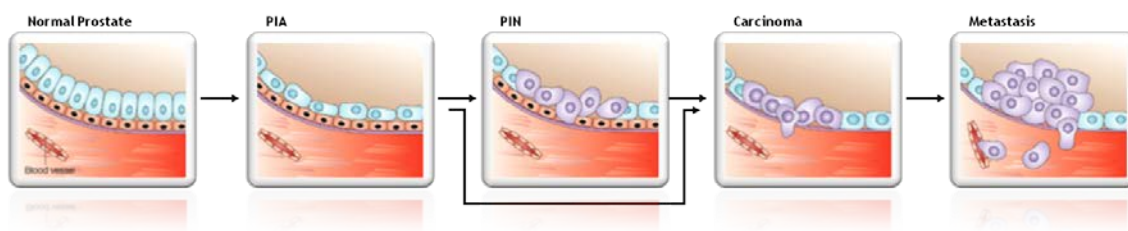


Figure 5- Schematic representation of prostate carcinogenesis. Prostate pathophysiology is a multistep process that comprises the appearance of pre-malignant lesions, proliferative inflammatory atrophy (PIA) and prostate intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN). This evolves into local carcinoma and locally invasive disease, and ultimately into metastasis with subsequent spread of tumor cells. Adapted from [396].

The stem cell population localized on the basal cell layer appears to have a preponderant role in pre-cancerous and PCa development. Occasionally, the population of adult basal stem cells may be restored, as in the case of prostatic tissue injury, and progresses into transit-amplifying/intermediate cells, which in turn can differentiate into luminal secretory epithelial cells or even neuroendocrine cells [49, 50, 52-54]. It has been proposed that a small number of these stem cells may represent the minority of epithelial cells that stand for PCa progenitor cells [49, 50, 52]. The continuous activation of signaling pathways by androgens, estrogens and other growth factors in progenitor epithelial cells may result in a heterogeneous population of progenitor cancer cells, provided with unlimited growth ability and possibility to trigger PIN-like lesions and PCa (Figure 6) [55].

Accordingly, the potential precursor of PCa is likely to be high-grade PIN (HGPIN) [56]. In general, PIN lesions are no more than an enhanced atypical cell number arising on the normal prostate gland architecture (Figure 6) [57]. According to the histomorphologic profile, PIN lesions were originally divided into three groups, namely Low-grade PIN1, grade 2 PIN and HGPIN (or grade 3 PIN) [58]. Later, PIN2 and 3 were fused and are mentioned as HGPIN [59]. Low-grade PIN architecture consists on crowding, stratified and irregular spacing epithelial cells, displaying anisonucleosis and rarely prominent and small nucleoli [58]. HGPIN lesion is characterized by architecturally benign prostatic acini and duct, lined by cytological atypical cells, with frequently prominent nucleoli, nuclear enlargement and crowding, increased cytoplasmatic density and multiple nucleolar size [58, 60]. HGPIN correlates with tumor stage, Gleason score and PCa risk [56, 61, 62]. Similar chromosomal alterations are found when comparing HGPIN with PCa, with loss of chromosome (chr) 8p, 10q and 13q and gain of chr 8q, 7 and Xq [63, 64]. In fact, the majority of the alterations that lead to PCa development appear to take place during benign epithelium to HGPIN transition [65].

PIA has also been pointed as a PCa precursor, possibly arising even before PIN-like lesions (Figure 6). PIA is thought to evolve in response to environmental factors that lead to cell damage and cause inflammation and oxidative stress. The resulting genetic modifications give rise to HGPIN lesions [66, 67]. PIA involvement on PCa etiology is somehow controversial. It is suggested that this type of lesion may only represent a primordial precursor, but is not related to PCa development [65]. Nonetheless, PIA displays molecular prints distinctive of

early neoplastic transformation, such as glutathione S-transferase-pi gene (GSTP1) hypermethylation, increased expression of glutathione S-transferase alpha 1 (GSTA1), cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) and B cell lymphoma 2 (Bcl-2), and reduced expression of NK3 homebox 1 (NKX3.1), early chromosomal abnormalities and shortening of telomere length [68-73]. In PIA lesions, discrete foci of proliferative glandular epithelium with the appearance of a simple atrophy or post atrophic hyperplasia in conjunction with inflammation can be found [74, 75]. PIA is characterized by the presence of two distinct cell layers. Among stromal and epithelial cells, a mononuclear and/or polymorphonuclear inflammatory cell layer can be found, and stromal atrophy with inconsistent fibrosis levels.

A number of different interactions between PCa cells and the stromal cell layer stimulate the stromal compartment originating a reactive microenvironment, where AR has a preponderant role promoting PCa cells growth and proliferation by activating distinct signaling pathways mentioned further ahead [76].

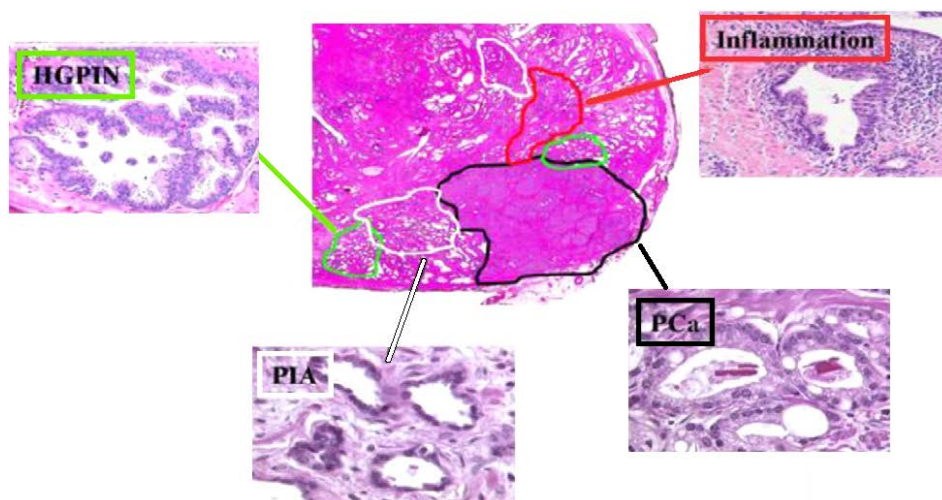


Figure 6- The distribution of inflammation, PIA, HGPIN and PCa in the human prostate H&E staining tissue sample, indicated, respectively, by red, white, green and black lines and arrows. PIA- proliferative inflammatory atrophy; HGPIN- High grade prostate intraepithelial neoplasia; PCa- Prostate cancer. Adapted from [397].

Hormone refractory prostate cancer (HRPC) is triggered after ablation therapies fail and tumor development is once again established. HRPC is considered a multifactorial and heterogeneous disease, and includes the activation of several signaling pathways in tumor cells. These induce a continuous AR-signaling because of an upregulation of AR expression, enhanced ligand-dependent activation by 5α -dihydrotestosterone (DHT) and testosterone and a broadened AR activation by non-androgenic and non-steroidogenic ligands, such as estrogens, progestins or growth factors. Furthermore, bypassing the AR signaling, cell growth and survival is also maintained by AR-independent mechanisms such as Bcl-2 activation, differentiation of neuroendocrine cells, ER α and PR signaling cascades, and others, and finally

by a continuous reposition of tumor cells through cancer stem cell regeneration [77-85]. Interestingly, much of the mechanisms culminating in HRPC are also essential for the growth and survival of the normal prostatic epithelium when exposed to adverse environments such limiting levels of androgens. The proper maintenance of the prostatic epithelium lies on basal cells and their particular resistance to androgen deprivation and invasive therapeutic approaches, much due to their androgen-independent phenotype and the harboring of a stem cells reservoir, as previously mentioned [7]. HRPC cells share great similarity to normal basal cells behavior, suggesting that HRPC cells mimic normal basal and stem cells in order to attain multidrug resistance, greatly improving their survival and proliferation ability [86].

The existing pseudocapsule surrounding the periphery and isolating it from the central zone may pose itself as a barrier for cancer cells to spread into the transition zone. When in the transition zone, tumors tend to be restricted to the prostate and have a better prognosis when comparing to peripheral tumors [47, 87]. Upon penetration of the capsule, PCa cells may spread and invade peri-prostatic tissues, firstly to the pelvic lymph nodes reaching as far as the distant lymph nodes, bones, brain, liver and lungs [88-91].

In the end, the clinical outcome associated with PCa is determined by the tumor growth, invasion, angiogenic and metastatic potential. PCa cells often metastasize to the bone tissue [92, 93]. The mechanism behind the high incidence of bone metastasis is poorly understood, but it may possibly be due to the tumor cell microenvironment and to the characteristics of the bone-specific matrix that facilitates the formation of metastasis [94].

Among the several grading systems available for tumor grading, the Gleason score system is the best known. This system is based on the tumor architecture pattern, glandular pattern, differentiation degree and interaction with stroma. Initially, the Gleason system comprised nine different patterns that were later compiled into five (Figure 7) [95, 96]. Briefly, Gleason patterns 1, 2 and 3 represent tumors with a normal resemblance and patterns 4 and 5 represent those with an increasing anaplastic appearance [95]. Gleason patterns 1,2, 3A and 3B indicate glands that are small in size, with separated acinis of various sizes. A large glandular pattern, with large simple acini, presence of papillary and cribriform structures and possible existence of central necrosis involving round duct-like structures, is attributed to Gleason 3A, C and 5A. Gleason patters 4A and 4B represent fused glandular adenocarcinomas. Finally, Gleason pattern 5B is attributed to solid adenocarcinomas, consisting on sheets, cords and single infiltrating cells [97]. A common finding among prostatic adenocarcinomas is the presence of heterogenic patterns within the tumor [98]. This way, the two most common patterns are selected and their sum accounts for a final Gleason score of the tumor. The Gleason system has been modified to better fit the modern needs, and nowadays the scale is restricted to patterns 3 to 5. Gleason patterns 1 and 2 are now considered as normal variants of prostate architecture [99].

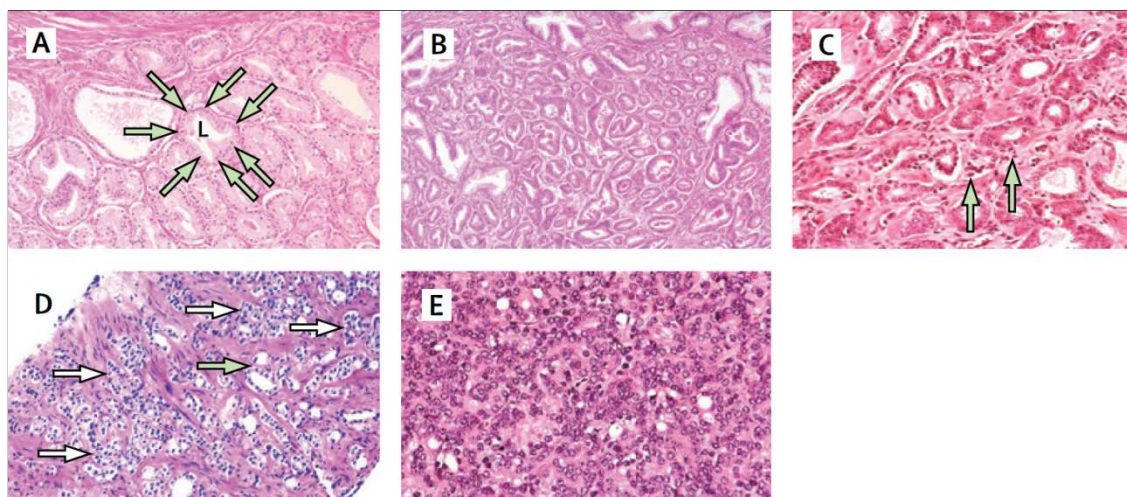


Figure 7- Gleason grading pattern system. A- Gleason pattern 1. Arrows indicate an individual acinus, and the lumen (L). 40x magnification. B- Gleason pattern 2, 40x magnification. C- Gleason pattern 3. Arrows indicate a small cell infiltration into the surrounding stroma. 100x magnification. D- Gleason pattern 4. Signs of increased stromal invasion. White arrows indicate areas of gland fusion and poorly defined lumens and green arrows indicate an area of Gleason pattern 3. 40x magnification. E- Gleason pattern 5. Presence of solid sheets of cells with no glandular structure and poorly differentiated cells. 100x magnification. Adapted from [398].

Another system has also been introduced to classify the tumor stage and that could accurately correlate with the pathological stage and disease prognostic, the Tumor Node and Metastasis (TNM) system [100]. The TNM classification is based on the extent of the primary tumor (T stage), the absence or presence of migration to nearby lymph nodes (N stage) and the absence or presence of metastasis to distant organs (M stage) (Table 1) [101].

Table 1- TNM system for staging of prostate cancer. Adapted from [399].

Stage	Sub-stage	Definition
T1		<i>Clinically unapparent tumor, not detected by digital rectal examination nor visible by imaging</i>
	T1a	Incidental histological finding; ≤5% of tissue resected during TURP
	T1b	Incidental histological finding; >5% of tissue resected during TURP
	T1c	Tumor identified by needle biopsy
T2		<i>Confined within the prostate</i>
	T2a	Tumor involves half of the lobe or less
	T2b	Tumor involves more than one half of one lobe but not both lobes
	T2c	Tumor involves both lobes
T3		<i>Tumor extends through the prostate capsule but has not spread to other organs</i>
	T3a	Extracapsular extension (unilateral or bilateral)
	T3b	Tumor invades seminal vesicle(s)
T4		<i>Tumor is fixed or invades adjacent structures other than seminal vesicles</i>
	T4a	Tumor invades bladder neck and/or external sphincter and/or rectum

Stage	Sub-stage	Definition
	T4b	Tumor invades levator muscles and/or is fixed to pelvic wall
Node	Regional lymph nodes	
	NX	Regional lymph nodes can not be assessed
	N0	No regional lymph nodes metastasis
	N1	Regional lymph node metastasis
Metastasis	Systemic spread	
	MX	Distant metastasis can not be assessed
	M0	No distant metastasis
	M1a	Non-regional lymph node(s)
	M1b	Bone(s)
	M1c	Metastasis at other site(s)

2.2.1. Epidemiology

PCa is the most commonly diagnosed cancer and the second most common cause of cancer related death in men in the Western world. In general, PCa is mainly found in the elderly men, turning it into an issue in developed countries rather than developing ones [102]. In 2012, it was estimated that almost 240000 men would be diagnosed with PCa, and around 29.000 would die due to the disease [103].

In the United States of America, PCa alone will account for 27% (233.000) of all newly diagnosed cancers in men, and 29.480 estimated deaths for the year 2014. Possibly due to early diagnosis of PCa through PSA testing, the incidence rates of PCa appear to be declining since 2000 [25].

In the European continent, PCa is the most common non-skin solid tumor with an incidence of 214 cases per 1.000 individuals [104]. Across different countries, the incidence rate of PCa widely differs [24, 102]. An optimistic trend appears to be setting, as from 2009 to 2013, all cancer age-standardized mortality rates are predicted to decrease by 6% (140,1 per 100.000 men). In the European Union only, the predicted number of deaths as a consequence of cancer is thought to affect 1.314.296 individuals, 737.747 of which are men, and 10,5 per 100.000 will die from PCa [105].

In Portugal, around 4000 new cases of PCa were diagnosed in 2002, and 2000 deaths were expected [106, 107]. According to the National Statistical Institute of Portugal, in 2008 PCa was the second most incident type of cancer, representing 12,3% of the total malignant tumors recorded [108]. During 2012, malignant tumors were the origin of 23,9% of all deaths recorded in Portugal, corresponding to a mortality rate of 245 deaths per 100.000 habitants, of which 1,7% were due to PCa, accounting for 1.814 deaths [109].

2.2.2. Risk Factors

The risk factors for a high prevalence of PCa can be classified as endogenous (age, family history, ethnicity, hormones and oxidative stress) or exogenous (dietary factors, physical inactivity, obesity, environmental factors, occupation, smoking). Of all these factors, family history and age are considered the strongest risk factors for PCa [110-112]. Epidemiologic data demonstrate that family history is often linked to PCa risk. The predisposition for PCa increases in individuals who have a genetic linkage to an affected relative, being even higher according to the number of relatives with PCa [113- 117]. Nevertheless, due to the fact that men with family history of PCa are being screened more thoroughly, it is more likely to obtain positive findings [118]. Increasing age leads invariably to a physiological decline, diminishing the ability to fight stress, damage and disease. It affects neuroendocrine and immunological responses, causes cellular senescence, and increases oxidative stress, predisposition for DNA damage and somatic mutations [119, 120]. Some studies demonstrated that increasing age decreases the vitamin D levels, p53 activity, expression of genes with anti-oxidant action and androgens levels. On the other hand, it increases inflammatory mechanisms and reactive oxygen species (ROS) levels. All together, these events turn prostate cells more susceptible to malignant transformation [121]. Ethnicity is also one of the risk factors behind PCa development. PCa is more incident among African-American males, and those in conjunction with Hispanic men are usually diagnosed at younger ages when compared to white males [122-124]. The mortality rate is rising worldwide, especially in Asian countries rather than in western countries, most likely because of earlier diagnosis [125]. The disparities between PCa risk associated with race are thought to be due to multiple factors, such as environmental exposure, diet and genetic background. Furthermore, the hormonal levels found between different races may also account for the distinct PCa risk incidence, although this is controversial [126-129]. The presence of specific nucleotide repeats of polyglutamine (CAG) and polyglycine (GGC) within AR gene has also been implicated in PCa development, and vary in number and length according to ethnicity [130, 131]. In fact, epidemiologic studies suggest that the high risk of PCa found in African-American men may be related to an higher frequency of shorter and fewer CAG and GGC repeats when compared to other populations [130, 132].

Deregulation of hormones metabolism, particularly that of androgens, may also be in the genesis of PCa [133, 134]. Analysis of several prospective studies are inconsistent and no clear association between circulating and intraprostatic levels of androgens and PCa has been established [135]. The role of estrogens is also unclear and the controversial data recorded demonstrate that no association between estrogen levels and PCa risk has yet been established [126, 136, 137]. To better understand the reason why androgens and estrogens are involved in PCa, the roles of both are described further ahead.

Consumption of food enriched in antioxidants has proven itself on preventing PCa progression. Inclusion of vitamins C, D and E, soy, lycopene and selenium on diet has a protective action over PCa etiology and incidence [138-142]. Although controversial, low fat intake has also been related with a lower tumor growth rate [143-146].

Both BPH and PCa epidemiologic studies suggest that their incidence and prevalence are linked to chronic prostatic inflammation [147, 148]. The persistence of inflammation arising from an infection or tissue injury origins an unbalanced repair versus inflammatory response [66, 149, 150]. This tends to increase cell proliferation and an increasing predisposition for malignant transformation due to cellular and DNA damage caused by a stable production of reactive species, cytokines, chemokines and growth factors [51, 151, 152].

3. Molecular Pathways of Carcinogenesis: The role of sex steroid hormones in Prostate Cancer

Considering the several cellular and genetic alterations in PCa, the molecular pathways associated with carcinogenesis are poorly understood. The relationship between hormones and the pathogenesis of PCa has been extensively studied. PCa is generally considered a paradigm of androgen-dependent tumor. However, the role of estrogens appears to be equally important in both normal and malignant prostate. Recent epidemiologic and experimental data have clearly pinpointed the key roles of estrogens in PCa development and progression [153, 154].

The signaling pathways responsible for PCa carcinogenesis do not only include AR or ER genomic signaling. A number of other nongenomic pathways are involved on prostate pathogenesis and eventually crosstalk in between each other.

The cell surface receptor family of integrins has been thought to take part on cancer progression by modulating apoptosis, cell adhesion, cellular growth, gene expression and migration [155-158]. PCa cells display different extracellular matrix from the normal cells, suggesting that integrins display an important role in PCa progression and metastasis [159-161]. Integrins act alongside other cell adhesion molecules, such as cadherins, which are crucial for activation of epithelial-mesenchymal transition and PCa metastasis [162]. The loss of expression of the tumor suppressor gene E-cadherin correlates with higher tumor grades, bone metastasis and an unfavorable diagnosis [163-166]. In contrast, the increased expression of N-cadherin correlates with advanced PCa and metastasis [167, 168].

Prostate carcinogenesis is also regulated by the activation of a number of other signaling pathways, some of which interacting with AR signaling. These include growth factor receptor signaling, mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling, cytokine signaling and

Wnt signaling. The insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) overexpression has been correlated with higher PCa risk, and potentially modulates AR signaling by interfering with its phosphorylation, translocation to the nucleus or by enhancing AR cofactors action [169-171]. The epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), and its ligand epidermal growth factor (EGF) are also associated with high Gleason scores and promotion of AR co-activators, respectively, thereby facilitating prostate tumor progression and metastasis [172-174]. EGF also stimulate the HER receptor tyrosine kinases 1-4, members of the EGFR family, highly expressed on PCa cells, leading to activation of downstream pathways involving MAPK and phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI3K)/ protein kinase B (Akt). Upon heregulin binding, HER2 and HER3 stimulate AR reporter genes transactivation [175]. Transforming growth factor alpha ($TGF\alpha$) and EGFR act in a paracrine way influencing prostate growth and function [176]. Transforming growth factor beta ($TGF\beta$) appears to have a dual effect, acting as a tumor suppressor and proliferation enhancer of PCa [177]. The phosphate and tensine homolog (PTEN) has also a vital role suppressing PCa initiation and progression, inhibiting AR and PI3K/Akt signaling [178, 179]. In PCa cells, PTEN is usually deleted, thus driving PCa progression [180]. The MAPK signaling cascade is a merging point of several pathways regulating prostate carcinogenesis. The primary endpoints of this cascade are the extracellular-signal regulated kinase (ERK), a protein involved on proliferation and usually activated by mitogens, *c-jun* N-terminal kinase (JNK) and p38 MAPK, both activated upon cellular stress and responsible for regulating the activity of nuclear transcription factors and proteins [181]. In PCa, ERK has either anti-apoptotic or proliferative activity, increasing PSA, and as p38, it correlates with increased cell proliferation and PCa initiation [182-185]. In opposite, PCa cells with activated JNK have increased apoptosis [186, 187].

PCa signaling pathways also include cytokine signaling, which are essential on the control of inflammation, cellular organization, apoptosis and cell survival. The tumor necrosis factor alpha ($TNF\alpha$) is known to trigger the extrinsic apoptotic pathway, but contrarily to what happens in androgen-responsive PCa cells, normal and androgen-insensitive PCa cells are more resistant to apoptosis and growth arrest by $TNF\alpha$ suggesting that $TNF\alpha$ signaling differs according to AR expression in normal and PCa cells [188-190]. Another cytokine, interleukine-6 (IL-6) is prone to regulate inflammation, immune responses and tumor growth [191]. AR activity is also partially regulated by IL-6 by multiple pathways that include MAPKs and PI3K/Akt, and usually lead to AR expression and transcriptional activity enhancement, although mTor, a downstream target of Akt, suppress it [192-197]. Wnt signaling has also been implicated in PCa [198]. Binding of a Wnt ligand to the cell surface receptor frizzled family leads to nuclear translocation of β -catenin, where it complexes with lymphoid enhancer factor (LEF) and T-cell factor (TCF) activating several target genes transcription, such as *c-myc* and cyclin D1 [199, 200]. PCa is also characterized by an existing crosstalk between Wnt and AR signaling pathways. Both β -catenin and LEF-1/TCF complex induce AR upregulation and AR-regulated gene transcription [199]. β -catenin expression also correlates

with tumor grade and stage, leading to believe that altering Wnt pathway contributes to PCa progression into an androgen independent phase [201-206].

The Hedgehog pathway is directly implicated on embryonic development of the prostate tissue and the Hedgehog proteins expression in the human prostate decreases throughout prostate development until the adult stage, promoting cell growth and epithelial differentiation [207-212]. The downstream effects of this pathway include induction of proliferation and apoptosis repression, facilitating invasion and metastasis of tumor cells [213, 214]. Several studies have pointed out that the reactivation of this embryonic signaling pathway in PCa cells correlates with higher Gleason score [210, 215, 216].

Despite the high complexity of signaling crosstalk in PCa, it is clear that the signaling pathways triggered by AR and ER play an important role in PCa progression. Therefore, the comprehension of molecular mechanisms underlying the action sex steroid hormones is crucial to better understand the molecular mechanisms underlying PCa and to implement new therapeutic strategies.

3.1. Androgens and Androgen Receptor

The major circulating androgen, testosterone, is produced in the testis under hormonal control of the luteinizing hormone (LH) and gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH). In several tissues, testosterone can be enzymatically converted into DHT by 5 α -reductase [217]. Other androgens, such dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA) and androstenedione (4-odione) are produced in small amounts in the adrenal glands [218]. DHT is the most potent androgen and is the main androgen on the prostate. As shown in Figure 8, both testosterone and DHT bind to AR. However, DHT is more potent and displays a higher affinity towards the receptor [219]. This way, the presence of DHT and a functional 5 α -reductase enzyme is crucial for a complete prostate morphogenesis, as this organ is androgen-dependent [220, 221].

Chapter I

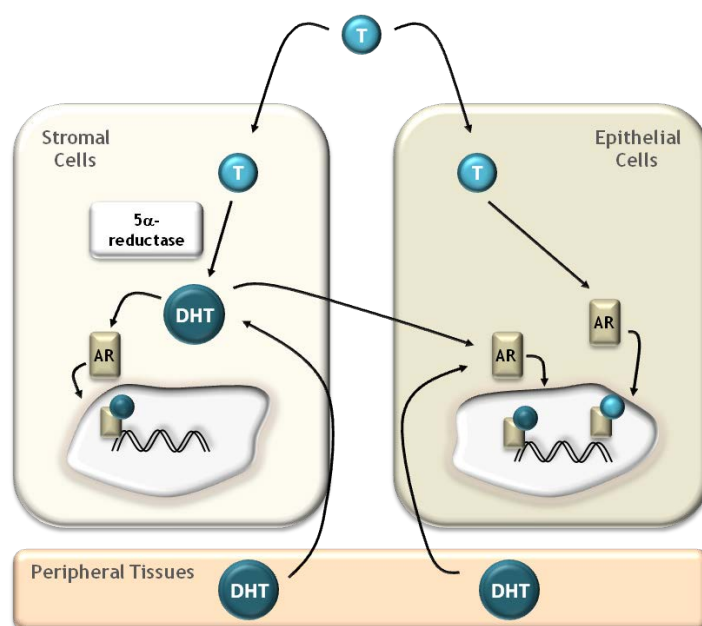


Figure 8- Testosterone (T) is captured by prostatic epithelial and stromal cells, and can either bind to the androgen receptor or be converted into 5 α - dihydrotestosterone (DHT) in the stromal cells. DHT can act in an autocrine manner inside the stromal cell or diffuse to the proximal epithelial cells acting in a paracrine manner. DHT produced by peripheral tissues can also diffuse into the prostate. Adapted from [40].

Subsequent to prostate development, androgens continue to promote survival of the secretory epithelium, the primary cell type thought to be in the origin of prostate adenocarcinoma [222]. Cellular homeostasis is modulated by several growth factors secreted by epithelial and stromal cells. The reduction of prostatic DHT levels leads to a decreased protein synthesis, inactivation of androgen-dependent genes required for cell proliferation, and activation of others involved in apoptosis [223, 224]. Furthermore, androgen regulated growth factors and their receptors that mediate autocrine and paracrine androgenic signaling pathways are also affected. Consequently, castration promotes a massive loss among prostate secretory epithelial cells which undergo apoptosis [225]. The basal epithelia and stromal cells remain unaffected disclosing that prostatic stroma still retains the capacity to respond to androgens even though androgens are not required for its survival. In addition to apoptosis of secretory epithelial cells, castration also results in apoptosis and degeneration of prostatic capillaries and constriction of larger blood vessels, which precedes the appearance of epithelial apoptosis and contributes to a decrease in vascular function [2, 226]. The outcome of supra-physiological levels of serum androgen in humans is an increased cell proliferation in the prostate transitional zone [227].

Androgens have a pivotal role in PCa cell proliferation and survival, but in some conditions, androgens may also take part on inhibition of cell proliferation or promotion of apoptosis. Overall, the effects underpinning androgens actions are varied, and a crosstalk between downstream signaling elements may occur [228].

The main mechanism of action of androgens is through binding to AR (Figure 9), which belongs to the superfamily of nuclear receptors and acts as a transcription factor [229]. The AR gene, spans around 180Kb and is composed by a total of 8 exons and is located on the chr X (Xq11-12) [230]. The mature protein is composed by 919 aminoacids (aa), has an estimated molecular weight of 110KDa and comprises four distinct domains known as N-terminal domain (NTD), DNA-binding domain (DBD), hinge region and ligand-binding domain (LBD). The NTD is the largest domain and harbors CAG and GGC repeats, as well as the transcriptional activation function site 1 (TAF-1), making this an important co-regulator at the interface region [231-233]. The DBD contains two zinc fingers indispensable for recognition of response elements, such androgen responsive elements (AREs). The hinge region contains the nuclear localization signal responsible for the translocation of AR to the nucleus. Finally, the LBD is responsible for mediating ligand binding affinity and contains a second transcription activation function site (TAF-2) which is ligand-dependent [234].

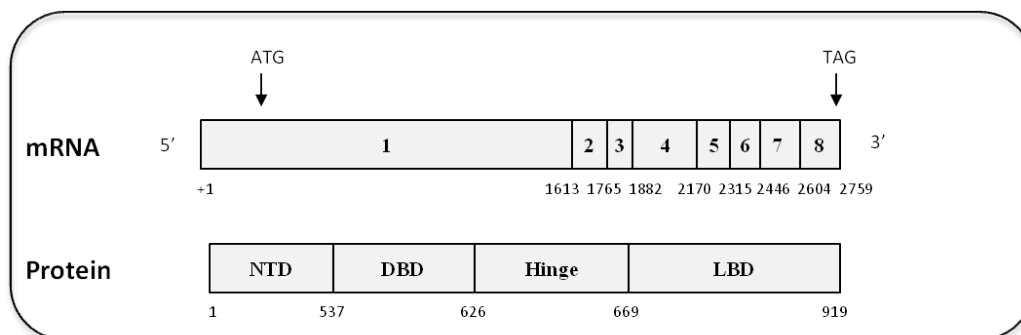


Figure 9- Structural organization of the androgen receptor (AR) mRNA and protein. Shading boxes indicate coding regions. Indicated below mRNA and protein structures are, respectively, exons size (bp) and aminoacid number. Adapted from [236].

Prior to ligand binding, AR is held inactive through association with inhibitory heat shock proteins (Hsp) and is precluded from DNA binding. Ligand binding releases Hsp, allowing AR translocation to the nucleus where it binds DNA as a homodimer on AREs within the regulatory regions of target genes (Figure 10) [235-237]. At this point, the intramolecular interaction between LBD and its NTD is crucial for an optimal AR activity and chromatin binding [238]. During the process, several factors of the transcriptional machinery such as chromatin remodeling complexes (SWI/SNF), AR coactivators, which either possess themselves histone acetyl transferase (HAT) activity or recruit proteins with HAT activity to the AR-regulated promoters, and RNA polymerase II are recruited in order to facilitate transcriptional initiation and AR-dependent gene expression [236, 239-241]. AR and chromatin interaction is extremely dynamic and transient, taking only a few seconds to bind and be displaced from the chromatin [242].

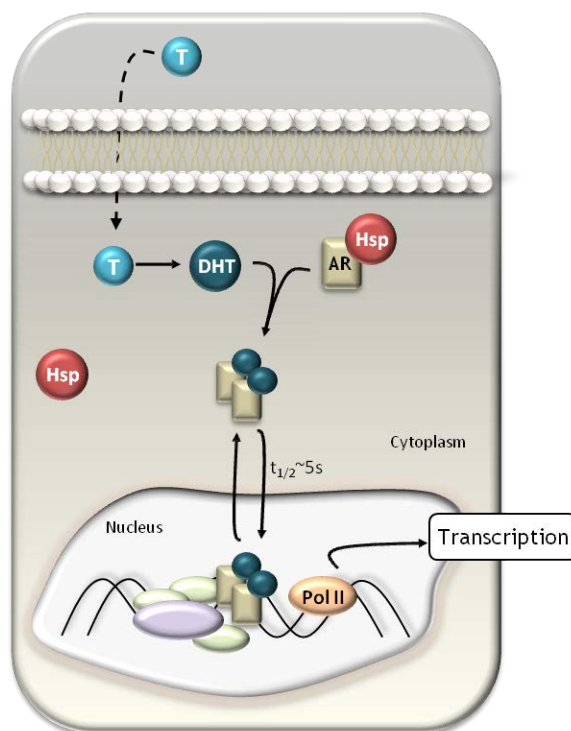


Figure 10- Androgen Receptor (AR) genomic signaling pathway. AR is held inactive wild bound to Hsp. Upon ligand binding, Hsp is released and hormone/receptor homodimers translocate to the nucleus, where they bind DNA on AREs. AR transcriptional activity is regulated by chromatin remodeling complexes (purple), coactivators (light green), and RNA Polymerase II (PolII). AR shuttles between the chromatin-bound and free cytoplasmic state with a $t_{1/2}$ around 5s. T- Testosterone; DHT- 5 α -dihydrotestosterone; Hsp- Heat shock proteins; AREs- androgen responsive elements. Adapted from [230].

In the normal adult prostate tissue, AR is expressed in all types of luminal cells, and to some extent in epithelial basal, intermediate cell types and in the stroma [243]. In the epithelial cells, AR is responsible for the production of proteins, which are later secreted. In the stromal cells, AR is not only implicated on promoting cell proliferation but also cell survival [244]. On the other hand, AR can also act as a pro-apoptotic factor [245]. During normal prostate development and homeostasis, AR present in stromal cells promotes the androgen-induced release of paracrine growth factors that modulate epithelial cell proliferation, survival and differentiation. A tight balance between luminal cells survival and basal cells proliferation is maintained by AR, for it acts as a growth inducer on the firsts and a suppressor on the seconds [246-248].

In primary PCa, AR retains the same role as in normal prostate, like inducing PSA synthesis and modulating lipid metabolism. However, it also promotes other events that promote epithelial cell growth, as induction of the type II transmembrane serine protease (TMPRSS2):ETS fusion [249, 250]. The TMPRSS2 is an androgen-regulated gene overexpressed in PCa, and frequently suffers chromosomal rearrangement that leads to fusion between its promoter and the 3' end of ETS family members, ETS related gene 1 (ERG-1), ETS variant (ETV)1 or ETV4 [251, 252]. The TRMPRSS2-EST fusion is considered the most common chromosomal PCa rearrangement and drives ETS oncogenes overexpression, previously

identified as the most expressed proto-oncogenes present on malignant epithelial prostate cells [253-255].

AR is heterogeneously expressed within prostate tumors, being found in primary, HRPC and metastasis notwithstanding tumor stage or grade and with no apparent correlation with diagnosis or duration of hormonal treatment, but there appears to exist a relationship between AR levels and subsequent disease progression [256-259]. Although there are many conflicting results, it has been noticed that increased AR heterogeneity and lower AR positivity on periepithelial stroma correlate with higher grades and poorer prognosis [258, 260]. This heterogeneity suggests that the increased AR expression may not be behind PCa initiation or that HRPC does not evolve from an AR-negative foci [77]. The role of AR in PCa progression and development of HRPC has been attributed to several factors, such as AR gene amplification, activating mutations and aberrant co-activators expression. These alterations lead to an increased AR expression, activation of AR by non-androgenic ligands, broadened ligand specificity and sensitivity and increased AR transactivation, which ultimately contribute to tumor cell growth in low androgen environment [261-269]. Furthermore, recent data indicate that an increased expression of constitutively active AR splice variants follows castration and are associated with poor prognostic and a rapid recurrence of PCa [270-273].

Identification of prostate-specific androgen or AR regulated genes is of extreme importance, especially those that demonstrate the potential to be used as PCa biomarkers or therapeutic targets.

3.2. Estrogens and Estrogen Receptors

Biosynthesis of estrogens precursors is achieved through the high levels of circulating androgens, such as testosterone, androstenedione and DHEA [274-277]. Natural estrogens can be divided into three basic and biologically active subtypes: estrone (E_1), 17β -estradiol (E_2) and estriol (E_3), of which E_2 is the most potent one [278]. Many studies suggest that E_2 may be produced locally within the prostate via aromatization of testosterone, a process catalyzed within the prostate stroma by aromatase [17, 279, 280]. Evidence has arisen that local E_2 metabolism may contribute to PCa and play an important role in tumor progression because some metabolites have been linked to free radical generation and direct genomic damage [281].

It is well characterized the association between androgens and the development of PCa, but recently, several studies have shown that aromatase expression is altered in PCa tissues, giving further support to a role of estrogens in this disease. Abnormal levels of E_2 and/or estrone and, especially, some of their hydroxylated derivatives have also been implicated in tumor onset and progression [282, 283]. In non-malignant prostate tissues, aromatase expression is confined to the stromal cells, while it is expressed throughout microdissected epithelial tumor cells and PCa cell lines [279].

The importance of estrogens in the normal growth, differentiation and development of prostate as well as in the uncontrolled growth and transformation has been well established in PCa [284, 285]. Experimental animal models support the view that estrogens, alone or in combination with androgens are potent inducers of cell growth and differentiation in PCa [286, 287]. The administration of estrogens at pharmacological doses, alone or with androgens, results in the development of benign lesions known squamous metaplasia, and pre-cancerous lesions similar to PIN and HGPIN in prostates of various mammalian species, including humans [288-291]. In addition, estrogens lead to progression of human PCa and metastasis at distant organs [292]. *In vitro* studies also refer that both androgen and estrogens affect proliferation of cultured PCa cells. More specifically, physiological concentrations of estrogens stimulate LNCaP cell proliferation, and may decrease in a dose-dependent manner the growth of PC3 cells [293, 294]. The effect of estrogens in controlling cell growth appears to be mainly receptor-mediated [294].

ER α and ER β belong to the nuclear hormone receptor superfamily, and are encoded by distinct genes found in distinct chromosomes and both display several mRNA splicing variants [295].

ERs exhibit a modular structure and are composed by six functional domains. These are the NTD or A/B domain, the DBD or Central domain (C), the hinge region (D), the LBD or E domain and the unique C-terminal F domain with unknown function (Figure 11) [296-298]. The low homology, less than 24%, present on the NTD domain of ER α and ER β may account for the ER subtype-specific functions [192]. The AF1 situated on the NTD domain is ligand-dependent and displays promoter- and cell-specific activity [296, 298]. Unlike NTD, the DBD domain is highly conserved and is responsible for specific DNA binding, such estrogen responsive elements (EREs) sequences, and receptor dimerization [299, 300]. This domain is also provided by two zinc-finger motifs that confer its functionality [296]. The hinge region contains a nuclear localization signal important for nuclear translocation of ER. It is also poorly conserved between ER α and ER β [301]. The LDB domain is responsible for ligand binding and receptor dimerization and contains an hormone-dependent AF-2 [296]. Finally, the F domain is unique to the ERs family and is thought to modulate the receptor stability and co-activator recruitment, as well as modulate the activation of AF-2 [302, 303].

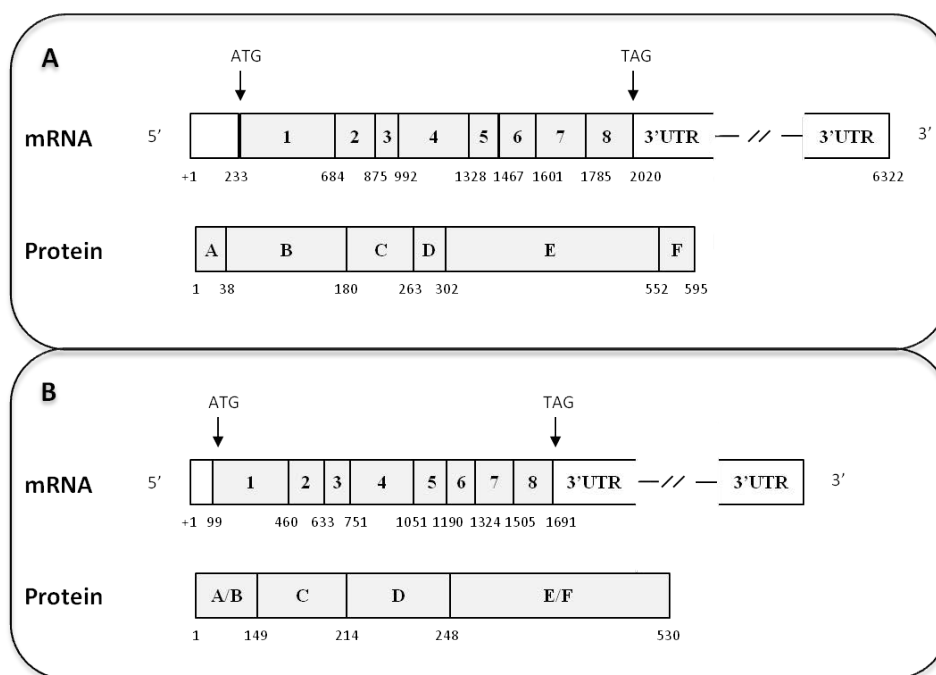


Figure 11- Structural organization of ER α (A) and ER β (B) mRNA and protein. Shading boxes indicate coding regions. Indicated below mRNA and protein structures are, respectively, exons size (bp) and aminoacid number. ER α - Estrogen Receptor α ; ER β - Estrogen Receptor β . Adapted from [295].

The ER α encoding gene, ESR1, is localized on the Chr 6q25.1 and spans over 300kb and contains eight exons comprising a translated region of 140kb [304]. Six alternative promoters, A to F, can be found regulating ER α expression, thereby originating several splice variants, most with diminished transcriptional activity [305, 306]. The mature protein contains 595 aa and 66kDa [307].

ER β gene is located on Chr 14q22-24, has 8 exons and a translated region spanning about 40kb [308]. Two upstream promoters, promoter OK and promoter ON, can also be found [309, 310]. Several transcripts have been identified and display transcriptional activity [311]. The mature protein comprises 530 aa with a predicted molecular weight of 60kDa [312].

More recently, the role of estrogens on prostate pathophysiology has been recognized, thus the signaling pathways involving estrogens and the ERs have been investigated. The mechanisms underlying the action of estrogens in PCa development involve several growth factor dependent signaling pathways, that promote aberrant cell growth, e.g., TGF α / EGF receptor, TGF β , insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), ER, prolactin receptor and MAPK activation, the majority of which are explained below in more detail [313-318]. Furthermore, estrogens appear to have a stimulatory effect in the Src/Raf-1/Erks signal transducing pathway in LNCaP cells, allowing PCa cell survival [319].

Evasion of apoptosis is another mechanism of estrogens action, in which estrogens promote the overexpression of anti-apoptotic mediators, such as metallothionein and transient receptor potential cation channel M2 (TRPM2) /clusterin [320, 321]. In addition,

changes in gene-expression profiles related to cell proliferation, DNA damage, activation of proto-oncogenes and transforming factors are well established in *in vivo* studies [322].

The effect of estrogens in controlling cell growth appears to be mainly receptor-mediated [294]. ER α and ER β seem to exert opposite effects in prostate cell proliferation (Figure 12). ER α stimulation has been described to result in hyperplasia, inflammation and dysplasia of prostate, and ER α inhibition prevents PCa progression [323-325]. On the other hand, ER β exerts an anti-proliferative effect in the prostate, directly or through ER α inhibition, and a loss of ER β expression has been related with PCa progression [326]. *In vivo* studies using the beta estrogen receptor knockout (β ERKO) mice showed that these animals develop prostatic hyperplasia with aging, which is not observed in wild-type or alpha estrogen receptor knockout (α ERKO) mice [327]. In addition, treatment of neonatal rats with diethylstilbesterol (DES) leads to prostatic hyperplasia and dysplasia, which probably results from ER α upregulation and ER β downregulation [328]. *In vitro* studies are well correlated with these data, as in prostate cells, ER β caused a marked reduction of proliferation [329]. This mechanism involves, besides the ER activation, the recruitment of specific co-regulators, the interaction of the complex with EREs on the DNA and subsequently the activation of target gene transcription [330]. Furthermore, ER α and ER β can interact with other DNA binding sites, such as those containing the transcription factors activator protein 1 (AP-1) and specificity protein 1 (Sp-1), which may regulate gene transcription in opposite directions [330].

The estrogen-ER complex regulates a set of genes involved in cell proliferation and cell cycle progression. It has been described that estrogens may exert their mitogenic effects regulating cyclin D1 expression, which increased expression causes aberrant G1 to S transition and lead to cell cycle progression [331]. In LNCaP cells, which are androgen dependent, ER β expression increases from the G1 to the S phase and decreases before entering G2/M phase, and activates transcription via ERE during the S phase in a ligand-dependent manner. In addition, ER β overexpression leads to an arrest in early G1 with a decrease in c-jun phosphorylation and cyclin D1 expression [332]. Others refer that estrogens induce the expression of Cyclin D1 via ER β by increasing c-fos and c-jun expression in PC3 cells. In PCa tissues, cyclin D1 is overexpressed and it is positively correlated with ER β expression, while ER α was almost undetectable [333]. Pravettoni et al. showed that E₂ or a ER β selective agonist, diarylpropionitrile, decrease DU145 cell proliferation, which is accompanied by an increase of p21, a nuclear protein and a key point in control of cell cycle progression due to its effect inhibiting cyclin-dependent kinases [109]. Also, another study using a flavonoid, shows that genistein arrests the cell cycle at the G2/M phases and also suppresses cyclin B and p21, and p21 is induced via both p53-dependent and p53-independent pathways [334].

ER α and ER β can also regulate cell proliferation through the activation of specific kinase activity, regulating EGFR and the activation of PI3K and MAPK signaling pathway, or induction of calcium influx [335-337]. ER β inhibits cell growth and invasiveness of PCa cells,

and strongly stimulates apoptosis regulating the expression of Bax, Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase and caspase-3 [329]. In addition, ER β induces apoptosis via caspase-8 in prostatic stromal, luminal and castrate resistant basal epithelial cells of aromatase deficient (ArKO) mice, in Gleason score 7 xenografted tissues and in PC3 and DU145 PCa cell lines [338]. The upregulation of AIB1 expression, an ER co-regulator associated with cell proliferation stimuli and cell motility and invasion, was significantly correlated with lymph node metastasis of PCa. AIB1 directly regulates the transcription of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2 and MMP-13 [339]. Interestingly, E₂ treatment leads to MMP2 production through stimulation of TGF β 1 expression in prostatic stromal cells which in turn promotes PCa cell invasion [340]. Although the effects of estrogens are known to be mainly mediated by ER α and ER β , other alternative mediators may play important actions in PCa progression. ER β 2 and ER β 5 isoforms are reported to promote metastasis and their expression was associated with shorter metastasis in patients with PCa [341]. Recently, G-protein-coupled receptor-30 (GPR30) was referred to have estrogens-binding affinity, regulating cell growth. Activation of GPR30 by its specific ligand G-1, inhibits PCa cell growth by activating Erk1/2 and also c-jun and c-fos, which in turn upregulates p21 that mediates G2-M arrest, suggesting GPR30 as a novel mediator of estrogenic actions in the prostate [342].

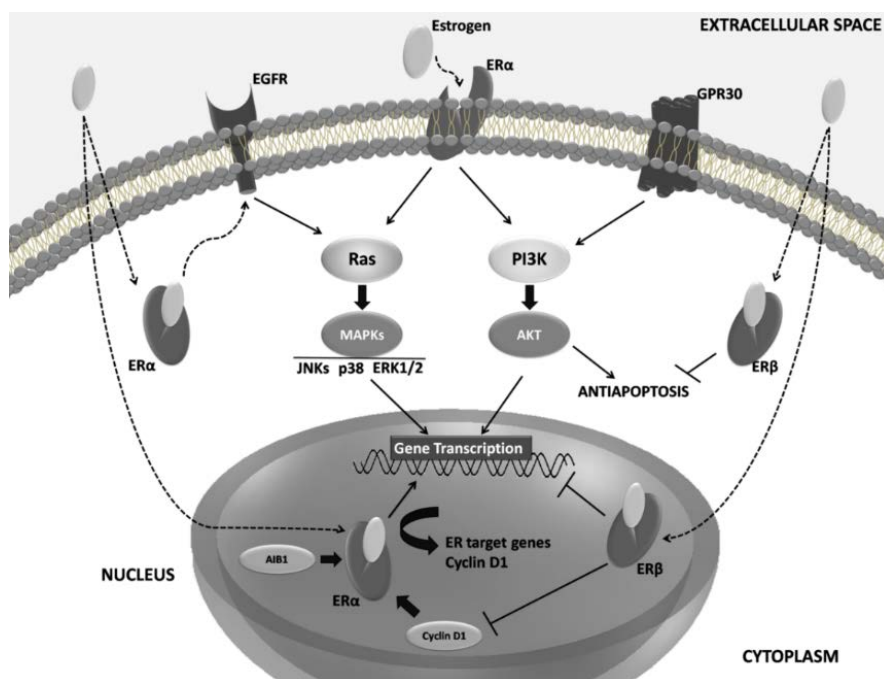


Figure 12. Schematic diagram of estrogen signalling in prostate cancer. Binding of Estrogen to the Estrogen Receptor α (ER α) promotes the translocation of this complex to the nucleus and the transcription of ER target genes along with a set of independent genes, including Cyclin D1. Estrogen-ER α complex also activates Ras-MAPK and PI3K signalling pathways, which in turn triggers cell proliferation and anti-apoptotic routes. Estrogens may stimulate the transcription of anti-apoptotic genes, via PI3K-AKT pathway, upon activation of G protein-coupled receptor 30 (GPR30). In addition, Cyclin D1 and AIB1 potentiate the transcription of ER-target genes. Contrarily, the binding of estrogen to ER β seems to inhibit cell growth and anti-apoptotic events. Adapted from [400].

The miscellaneous effects of estrogens in prostate may be explained by different expression patterns of ERs in different cellular compartments of the prostate tissue. The classical ER, ER α , has been detected almost exclusively on the stroma and in subsets of basal cells [343-348]. Both in normal, HGPIN and prostatic adenocarcinoma tissues, ER α maintain this restricted cellular expression. Interestingly, some studies show a positive correlation between ER α expression and high grade tumors (Gleason 4 and 5) as well as recurrent and metastatic tumors, leading to the assumption that the increase of receptor expression accompanies the development of PCa [349]. However, this is slightly controversial because although ER α is expressed in BPH and PCa cells, no clear or significant differences were found between the two pathologies, or even between hormone-responsive and refractory prostate carcinomas [350]. Epigenetic modifications have been pointed as one of the mechanisms involved in the regulation of ER α expression. It has been showed that the transcriptional activity of ER α gene is under control of methylation patterns, which is responsible to decrease ER α expression in higher grades of PCa [351].

ER β expression, on the other hand, seems to be restricted to the luminal and basal epithelial cells, with lower or no expression in stromal cells [308, 346, 352-354]. However, *in vitro* studies using normal and malignant prostate epithelial cell lines, show that this receptor is highly expressed [355]. In human prostate tissue specimens, ER β expression pattern alters significantly across PCa progression, suggesting that it may have an important role on prostate carcinogenesis and metastasis. Diminished levels of ER β have been associated with the appearance of HGPIN, and this receptor expression is progressively lost on primary PCa stages. Nonetheless, ER β expression appears to be retained on tumors with higher rates of recurrence and regained in metastasis [346, 353, 356, 357]. The regulation of ER β expression appears to be through epigenetic mechanisms, specifically by hypermethylation CpG islands in the ER β promoter leading to gene silencing [355, 358]. This event seems to be in accordance with the proposed role of ER β as a putative tumor suppressor gene [329].

4. Biomarkers of Prostate Cancer

The identification of biomarkers, molecules whose detection and expression evaluation allow a better disease diagnosis and management, revolutionized the standard clinical approach. These molecules can be of several kinds, from proteins to metabolites, RNA transcripts, DNA or even epigenetic modifications of DNA sequences, and can be detected from the patient's tissue samples or body fluids. In cancer management, biomarkers are expected to have the potential to address disease disposition, screening, diagnostic, prognostic, prediction, monitoring and pharmacogenetics [359]. The ideal biomarker would be

safely and easily measured, display high sensibility and sensitivity, high positive and negative outcome values.

During many decades, the standard PCa treatments were limited to the use of cytotoxic agents, radiation, surgical removal of prostate and chemical castration. Nowadays, these approaches are becoming disadvantageous for the patient, and new strategies for targeting PCa are urgently needed [360-362].

The first biomarker ever used in PCa was PAP, as it was elevated on the serum of metastatic PCa patients [363]. With the appearance of PSA, PAP was rapidly replaced [364]. PSA is commonly used for disease prediction, detection and monitoring after hormonal therapy, once elevated serum PSA levels are an alarming signal in PCa [22]. PSA, also referred to as KLK3, is a member of the kallikrein (KLK) family secreted by prostate epithelial cells and displaying proteolytic activity [365]. Since it was first introduced, PSA based PCa widespread screening led to a more timely PCa diagnosis. On the other hand, more males with indolent PCa were being diagnosed and subjected to biopsies, turning PCa an overdiagnosed and overtreated type of cancer [366]. Moreover, PSA has several limitations as a biomarker, mainly due to its poor specificity. For example, increased PSA levels can be detected in response to noncancerous events, such as BPH. On the other hand, low levels of PSA can be detected in some patients with PCa [22, 365, 367].

Total PSA accounts for a combination of several distinct molecular PSA forms that can be divided into free PSA (fPSA) and complexed PSA (cPSA), mainly bound to the protease inhibitor α 1-antichymotrypsin [368]. fPSA can be found in four subfractions: pro-PSA, intact free PSA, nicked PSA and BPH-associated PSA (BPSA) [369]. Both fPSA and cPSA have been considered adjuvant for total PSA tests. It has been noticed that fPSA levels decrease in PCa, allowing a more accurate distinction between BPH and PCa bearing individuals, while pro-PSA appears to increase in PCa [370-372]. Furthermore, a combined measurement of pro-PSA and fPSA has also been associated with higher PCa risk and aggressiveness [373, 374]. BPSA is expressed in men with BPH, and elevated serum BPSA levels appear to be correlated with pathologic nodular prostate hyperplasia, making it a reasonable marker for BPH [375, 376].

Although PSA is a valuable indicator for clinical practice, new PCa biomarkers are needed for disease detection, monitoring and recurrence. Emerging PCa biomarkers include prostate cancer antigen 3 (PCA3), TMPRSS2-ERG gene fusions, germline risk loci, circulating tumor cells, exosomes and some isoforms of the six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate (STEAP) family [377-388].

In fact, STEAP1 was chosen for further studies because it meets the criteria for a good immunotherapeutic target: strong expression in multiple cancer types and restricted expression in normal tissues, cell-surface localization and no homology to any other known proteins [389, 390]. The identification of tumor-associated antigens (TAA) and their correspondent epitopes add up to an interesting research area for the development of anti-tumor vaccines with wide applications [391]. Because of its characteristics, STEAP1 has been considered as a potential TAA for the development of T cell-based immunotherapy [392-394].

Chapter I

Recently, it has been reported the presence of STEAP-related RNA derived from tumor cells in the serum of tumor patients [395]. Even though much is already known about STEAP1, there is still a gap to fulfill concerning its clinical meaning which is not fully understood.

5. References

1. Omabe, M. and M. Ezeani, *Infect Genet Evol.* Infection Genetics and Evolution, 2011. 11(6): p. 1195-1198.
2. B. Young, J.W.H., *Wheater's Functional Histology: a text and colour atlas*. Fourth Edition ed. 2000: Churchill Livingstone.
3. McNeal, J.E., *The zonal anatomy of the prostate*. Prostate, 1981. 2(1): p. 35-49.
4. McLaughlin, P.W., et al., *Functional anatomy of the prostate: implications for treatment planning*. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys, 2005. 63(2): p. 479-491.
5. JE, M., *The prostate gland-morphology and pathobiology*. Monogr Urol, 1983. 4(3).
6. Bonkhoff, H., U. Stein, and K. Remberger, *Multidirectional differentiation in the normal, hyperplastic, and neoplastic human prostate: Simultaneous demonstration of cell-specific epithelial markers*. Hum Pathol, 1994. 25(1): p. 42-46.
7. Bonkhoff, H. and K. Remberger, *Differentiation pathways and histogenetic aspects of normal and abnormal prostatic growth: A stem cell model*. Prostate, 1996. 28(2): p. 98-106.
8. Bonkhoff, H., *Role of the basal cells in premalignant changes of the human prostate: a stem cell concept for the development of prostate cancer*. Eur Urol, 1995. 30(2): p. 201-205.
9. Bonkhoff, H., U. Stein, and K. Remberger, *The proliferative function of basal cells in the normal and hyperplastic human prostate*. Prostate, 1994. 24(3): p. 114-118.
10. Aumuller, G., *Morphologic and Endocrine Aspects of Prostatic Function*. Prostate, 1983. 4(2): p. 195-214.
11. English, H.F., J.R. Drago, and R.J. Santen, *Cellular response to androgen depletion and repletion in the rat ventral prostate: autoradiography and morphometric analysis*. Prostate, 1985. 7(1): p. 41-51.
12. Wang, Y., et al., *Cell differentiation lineage in the prostate*. Differentiation, 2001. 68(4-5): p. 270-279.
13. Zondek, T. and L. Zondek, *The fetal and neonatal prostate*. Normal and abnormal growth of the prostate, 1975: p. 5-28.
14. Isaacs, J.T., *Antagonistic effect of androgen on prostatic cell death*. Prostate, 1984. 5(5): p. 545-557.
15. Cunha, G.R., S.W. Hayward, and Y. Wang, *Role of stroma in carcinogenesis of the prostate*. Differentiation, 2002. 70(9): p. 473-485.
16. Cunha, G.R., et al., *Stromal-epithelial interactions in sex differentiation*. Biol Reprod, 1980. 22(1): p. 19-42.
17. Matzkin, H. and M.S. Soloway, *Immunohistochemical evidence of the existence and localization of aromatase in human prostatic tissues*. Prostate, 1992. 21(4): p. 309-314.

18. Taplin, M.E. and S.-M. Ho, *The endocrinology of prostate cancer*. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2001. 86(8): p. 3467-3477.
19. Costello, L.C. and R.B. Franklin, *The intermediary metabolism of the prostate: a key to understanding the pathogenesis and progression of prostate malignancy*. Oncology, 2000. 59(4): p. 269-282.
20. Solin, T., et al., *Gene expression and prostate specificity of human prostatic acid phosphatase (PAP): evaluation by RNA blot analyses*. BBA - Gene Struct Expr, 1990. 1048(1): p. 72-77.
21. Costello, L.C. and R.B. Franklin, *Concepts of citrate production and secretion by prostate. 1. Metabolic relationships*. Prostate, 1991. 18(1): p. 25-46.
22. Lilja, H., D. Ulmert, and A.J. Vickers, *Prostate-specific antigen and prostate cancer: prediction, detection and monitoring*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2008. 8(4): p. 268-278.
23. Kirschenbaum, A., et al., *Expression of Cyclooxygenase-1 and Cyclooxygenase-2 in the human prostate*. Urology, 2000. 56(4): p. 671-676.
24. Ferlay, J., et al., *Cancer incidence and mortality patterns in Europe: estimates for 40 countries in 2012*. Eur J Cancer, 2013. 49(6): p. 1374-1403.
25. Siegel, R., et al., *Cancer statistics, 2014*. CA: Cancer J Clin, 2014. 64(1): p. 9-29.
26. Wang, Y. and Y. Wong, *Oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in prostate cancer: a review*. Urol Oncol: Semin Ori, 1997. 3(2): p. 41-46.
27. Hayward, S., M. Rosen, and G. Cunha, *Stromal-epithelial interactions in the normal and neoplastic prostate*. BJU Int, 1997. 79(S2): p. 18-26.
28. McNeal, J.E., et al., *Zonal distribution of prostatic adenocarcinoma: correlation with histologic pattern and direction of spread*. Am J Surg Pathol, 1988. 12(12): p. 897-906.
29. Bosland, M.C., *Sex steroids and prostate carcinogenesis: integrated, multifactorial working hypothesis*. Ann N Y Acad Sci, 2006. 1089: p. 168-176.
30. Joly-Pharaboz, M.-O., et al., *Inhibition of growth and induction of apoptosis by androgens of a variant of LNCaP cell line*. J Steroid Biochem, 2000. 73(5): p. 237-249.
31. Hendriksen, P.J., et al., *Evolution of the androgen receptor pathway during progression of prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 2006. 66(10): p. 5012-5020.
32. Nelius, T., et al., *Androgen receptor targets NFkB and TSP1 to suppress prostate tumor growth in vivo*. {Bussemakers, 2000 #2431}, 2007. 121(5): p. 999-1008.
33. McVary, K.T., *BPH: epidemiology and comorbidities*. Am J Manag Care, 2006. 12(5 Suppl): p. S122-128.
34. Kurhanewicz, J., et al., *Three-dimensional H-1 MR spectroscopic imaging of the in situ human prostate with high (0.24-0.7-cm³) spatial resolution*. Radiology, 1996. 198(3): p. 795-805.
35. Schiebler, M.L., et al., *Prostatic carcinoma and benign prostatic hyperplasia: correlation of high-resolution MR and histopathologic findings*. Radiology, 1989. 172(1): p. 131-137.

36. McNeal, J.E., *Origin and evolution of benign prostatic enlargement*. Invest Urol, 1978. 15(4): p. 340-345.
37. Mistry, N., et al., *Prostate Cancer: Detection using Multiparametric 1H-MRI*. Mol Cell Pharmacol, 2013. 5(1): p. 5-17.
38. McNeal, J., *Pathology of benign prostatic hyperplasia. Insight into etiology*. Urol Clin N Am, 1990. 17(3): p. 477-486.
39. McConnell, J., *Prostatic growth: new insights into hormonal regulation*. Brit J Urol, 1995. 76: p. 5.
40. Roehrborn, C., *Pathology of benign prostatic hyperplasia*. Int J Impot Res, 2008. 20: p. S11-S18.
41. Fitzpatrick, J.M., *The natural history of benign prostatic hyperplasia*. BJU Int, 2006. 97(s2): p. 3-6.
42. Fitzpatrick, J.M. and R.S. KIRBY, *Management of acute urinary retention*. BJU Int, 2006. 97(s2): p. 16-20.
43. Roehrborn, C. and J. McConnell, *Etiology, pathophysiology, epidemiology and natural history of benign prostatic hyperplasia*. 8th ed. Campbell's urology. Vol. 2. 2002: Philadelphia: Saunders.
44. Schiebler, M.L., et al., *Current role of MR imaging in the staging of adenocarcinoma of the prostate*. Radiology, 1993. 189(2): p. 339-52.
45. McNeal, J.E., *Normal histology of the prostate*. Am J Surg Pathol, 1988. 12(8): p. 619-633.
46. Kattan, M.W., et al., *Transition zone prostate cancer: metabolic characteristics at H MR spectroscopic imaging—initial results*. Radiology, 2003. 229: p. 241-247.
47. Akin, O., et al., *Transition Zone Prostate Cancers: Features, Detection, Localization, and Staging at Endorectal MR Imaging 1*. Radiology, 2006. 239(3): p. 784-792.
48. Ulmert, D., et al., *Prostate kallikrein markers in diagnosis, risk stratification and prognosis*. Nat Rev Urol, 2009. 6(7): p. 384-391.
49. van Leenders, G.J., et al., *Intermediate cells in human prostate epithelium are enriched in proliferative inflammatory atrophy*. Am J Path, 2003. 162(5): p. 1529-1537.
50. Schalken, J.A. and G. van Leenders, *Cellular and molecular biology of the prostate: stem cell biology*. Urology, 2003. 62(5): p. 11-20.
51. Palapattu, G.S., et al., *Prostate carcinogenesis and inflammation: emerging insights*. Carcinogenesis, 2005. 26(7): p. 1170-1181.
52. Hudson, D., *Epithelial stem cells in human prostate growth and disease*. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2004. 7(3): p. 188-194.
53. Burger, P.E., et al., *Sca-1 expression identifies stem cells in the proximal region of prostatic ducts with high capacity to reconstitute prostatic tissue*. PNAS, 2005. 102(20): p. 7180-7185.

54. Long, R.M., et al., *Prostate epithelial cell differentiation and its relevance to the understanding of prostate cancer therapies*. Clin Sci, 2005. 108(1): p. 1-12.
55. Mimeault, M. and S.K. Batra, *Recent advances on multiple tumorigenic cascades involved in prostatic cancer progression and targeting therapies*. Carcinogenesis, 2006. 27(1): p. 1-22.
56. Qian, J., P. Wollan, and D.G. Bostwick, *The extent and multicentricity of high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia in clinically localized prostatic adenocarcinoma*. Hum Pathol, 1997. 28(2): p. 143-148.
57. Ayala, A.G. and J.Y. Ro, *Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia: recent advances*. Arch Pathol Lab Med, 2007. 131(8): p. 1257-1266.
58. McNeal, J.E. and D.G. Bostwick, *Intraductal dysplasia: a premalignant lesion of the prostate*. Hum Pathol, 1986. 17(1): p. 64-71.
59. Drago, J., F. Mostofi, and F. Lee, *Introductory remarks and workshop summary*. Urology, 1989. 34: p. 2-3.
60. Bostwick, D.G. and J. Qian, *High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia*. Modern Pathol, 2004. 17(3): p. 360-379.
61. Bishara, T., D.M. Ramnani, and J.I. Epstein, *High-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia on needle biopsy: risk of cancer on repeat biopsy related to number of involved cores and morphologic pattern*. Am J Surg Pathol, 2004. 28(5): p. 629-633.
62. Kronz, J.D., et al., *Predicting cancer following a diagnosis of high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia on needle biopsy: data on men with more than one follow-up biopsy*. Am J Surg Pathol, 2001. 25(8): p. 1079-1085.
63. Nupponen, N.N. and T. Visakorpi, *Molecular cytogenetics of prostate cancer*. Microsc Res Techniq, 2000. 51(5): p. 456-463.
64. Hughes, S., et al., *The use of whole genome amplification to study chromosomal changes in prostate cancer: insights into genome-wide signature of preneoplasia associated with cancer progression*. BMC genomics, 2006. 7(1): p. 65.
65. Tomlins, S.A., et al., *Integrative molecular concept modeling of prostate cancer progression*. Nat Genet, 2006. 39(1): p. 41-51.
66. De Marzo, A.M., et al., *Inflammation in prostate carcinogenesis*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2007. 7(4): p. 256-269.
67. De Marzo, A.M., et al., *Pathological and molecular mechanisms of prostate carcinogenesis: implications for diagnosis, detection, prevention, and treatment*. J Cell Biochem, 2004. 91(3): p. 459-477.
68. Nakayama, M., et al., *Hypermethylation of the Human Glutathione S-Transferase Gene (GSTP1) CpG Island Is Present in a Subset of Proliferative Inflammatory Atrophy Lesions but Not in Normal or Hyperplastic Epithelium of the Prostate: A Detailed Study Using Laser-Capture Microdissection*. Am J Pathol, 2003. 163(3): p. 923-933.
69. Parsons, J.K., et al., *GSTA1 expression in normal, preneoplastic, and neoplastic human prostate tissue*. Prostate, 2001. 49(1): p. 30-37.

70. Zha, S., et al., *Cyclooxygenase-2 is up-regulated in proliferative inflammatory atrophy of the prostate, but not in prostate carcinoma*. *Cancer Res*, 2001. 61(24): p. 8617-8623.
71. Bethel, C.R., et al., *Decreased NKX3. 1 protein expression in focal prostatic atrophy, prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia, and adenocarcinoma: association with gleason score and chromosome 8p deletion*. *Cancer Res*, 2006. 66(22): p. 10683-10690.
72. Shah, R., et al., *Postatrophic hyperplasia of the prostate gland: neoplastic precursor or innocent bystander?* *Am J Pathol*, 2001. 158(5): p. 1767-1773.
73. De Marzo, A.M., et al., *Proliferative inflammatory atrophy of the prostate: implications for prostatic carcinogenesis*. *Am J Pathol*, 1999. 155(6): p. 1985-1992.
74. Ruska, K.M., J. Sauvageot, and J.I. Epstein, *Histology and cellular kinetics of prostatic atrophy*. *Am J Surg Pathol*, 1998. 22(9): p. 1073-1077.
75. Cheville, J.C. and D.G. Bostwick, *Postatrophic hyperplasia of the prostate: a histologic mimic of prostatic adenocarcinoma*. *Am J Surg Pathol*, 1995. 19(9): p. 1068-1076.
76. Barron, D.A. and D.R. Rowley, *The reactive stroma microenvironment and prostate cancer progression*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2012. 19(6): p. R187-R204.
77. Heinlein, C.A. and C. Chang, *Androgen receptor in prostate cancer*. *Endocrine Rev*, 2004. 25(2): p. 276-308.
78. Culig, Z., *Androgen receptor cross-talk with cell signalling pathways*. *Growth factors*, 2004. 22(3): p. 179-184.
79. Chen, C.D., et al., *Molecular determinants of resistance to antiandrogen therapy*. *Nat Med*, 2004. 10(1): p. 33-39.
80. Zhu, M.-L. and N. Kyprianou, *Androgen receptor and growth factor signaling cross-talk in prostate cancer cells*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2008. 15(4): p. 841-849.
81. Singh, R.P. and R. Agarwal, *Mechanisms of action of novel agents for prostate cancer chemoprevention*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2006. 13(3): p. 751-778.
82. Singh, P., et al., *Combinatorial androgen receptor targeted therapy for prostate cancer*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2006. 13(3): p. 653-666.
83. Pienta, K.J. and D. Bradley, *Mechanisms underlying the development of androgen-independent prostate cancer*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2006. 12(6): p. 1665-1671.
84. Taichman, R.S., et al., *The evolving biology and treatment of prostate cancer*. *J Clin Invest*, 2007. 117(9): p. 2351-2361.
85. Chi, K.N., et al., *Castration-resistant prostate cancer: from new pathophysiology to new treatment targets*. *Eur Urol*, 2009. 56(4): p. 594-605.
86. Bonkhoff, H. and R. Berges, *From pathogenesis to prevention of castration resistant prostate cancer*. *Prostate*, 2010. 70(1): p. 100-112.
87. Noguchi, M., et al., *An analysis of 148 consecutive transition zone cancers: clinical and histological characteristics*. *J Urology*, 2000. 163(6): p. 1751-1755.

88. Chung, L.W., et al., *Molecular insights into prostate cancer progression: the missing link of tumor microenvironment*. J Urology, 2005. 173(1): p. 10-20.
89. De, S., et al., *Molecular pathway for cancer metastasis to bone*. J Biol Chem, 2003. 278(40): p. 39044-39050.
90. Chen, J., et al., *Metastatic properties of prostate cancer cells are controlled by VEGF*. Cell Commun Adhes, 2004. 11(1): p. 1-11.
91. Deftos, L.J., et al., *Direct evidence that PTHrP expression promotes prostate cancer progression in bone*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2005. 327(2): p. 468-472.
92. Edlund, M., S.Y. Sung, and L.W. Chung, *Modulation of prostate cancer growth in bone microenvironments*. J Cell Biochem, 2004. 91(4): p. 686-705.
93. Rubin, J., et al., *Prostate carcinoma cells that have resided in bone have an upregulated IGF-I axis*. Prostate, 2004. 58(1): p. 41-49.
94. Fidler, I.J., *The organ microenvironment and cancer metastasis*. Differentiation, 2002. 70(9-10): p. 498-505.
95. Epstein, J.I., et al., *The 2005 International Society of Urological Pathology (ISUP) consensus conference on Gleason grading of prostatic carcinoma*. Am J Surg Pathol, 2005. 29(9): p. 1228-1242.
96. Gleason, D.F., *Classification of prostatic carcinomas*. Cancer Chemoth Rep 1, 1966. 50(3): p. 125.
97. Srigley, J.R., *Benign mimickers of prostatic adenocarcinoma*. Modern Pathol, 2004. 17(3): p. 328-348.
98. Arora, R., et al., *Heterogeneity of Gleason grade in multifocal adenocarcinoma of the prostate*. Cancer, 2004. 100(11): p. 2362-2366.
99. Egevad, L., R. Mazzucchelli, and R. Montironi, *Implications of the International Society of Urological Pathology modified Gleason grading system*. Arch Pathol Lab Med, 2012. 136(4): p. 426-434.
100. Beahrs, O.H. and D.E. Henson, *Fourth edition of the manual for staging of cancer*. Cancer, 1992. 69(11): p. 2869-2869.
101. Cancer, N.C.C.f., *National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence: Guidance, in Prostate Cancer: Diagnosis and Treatment*. 2008, National Collaborating Centre for Cancer (UK): Cardiff.
102. Ferlay, J., D. Parkin, and E. Steliarova-Foucher, *Estimates of cancer incidence and mortality in Europe in 2008*. Eur J Cancer, 2010. 46(4): p. 765-781.
103. Siegel, R., D. Naishadham, and A. Jemal, *Cancer statistics, 2013*. CA: Cancer J Clin, 2013. 63(1): p. 11-30.
104. Jemal, A., et al., *Cancer statistics, 2008*. CA: Cancer J Clin, 2008. 58(2): p. 71-96.
105. Malvezzi, M., et al., *European cancer mortality predictions for the year 2013*. Ann Oncol, 2013. 24(3): p. 792-800.
106. Pinheiro, P.S., et al., *Cancer incidence and mortality in Portugal*. Eur J Cancer, 2003. 39(17): p. 2507-2520.

107. Jemal, A., et al., *Cancer statistics, 2006*. CA: Cancer J Clin, 2006. 56(2): p. 106-130.
108. Instituto Nacional de Estatística, I.P., *A Situação Demográfica Recente em Portugal*. Revista de Estudos Demográficos, 2009. 46: p. 59-98.
109. Instituto Nacional de Estatística, I.P., *Risco de Morrer - 2012*. 2014.
110. Hsing, A.W. and A.P. Chokkalingam, *Prostate cancer epidemiology*. Front Biosci, 2006. 11: p. 1388-1413.
111. Bostwick, D.G., et al., *Human prostate cancer risk factors*. Cancer, 2004. 101(10 Suppl): p. 2371-2490.
112. Simard, J., et al., *Prostate cancer susceptibility genes: lessons learned and challenges posed*. Endocrine-Relat Cancer, 2003. 10(2): p. 225-259.
113. Steinberg, G.D., et al., *Family history and the risk of prostate cancer*. Prostate, 1990. 17(4): p. 337-347.
114. Cussenot, O., et al., *Hereditary prostate cancer and other genetic predispositions to prostate cancer*. Urol Int, 1998. 60(2 Suppl): p. 30-34; discussion 35.
115. Eeles, R.A., *Genetic predisposition to prostate cancer*. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 1999. 2(1): p. 9-15.
116. Johns, L.E. and R.S. Houlston, *A systematic review and meta-analysis of familial prostate cancer risk*. BJU Int, 2003. 91(9): p. 789-794.
117. Gronberg, H., F. Wiklund, and J.E. Damber, *Age specific risks of familial prostate carcinoma: a basis for screening recommendations in high risk populations*. Cancer, 1999. 86(3): p. 477-483.
118. Sakr, W.A., et al., *Age and racial distribution of prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia*. Eur Urol, 1996. 30(2): p. 138-144.
119. Somel, M., et al., *Gene expression becomes heterogeneous with age*. Curr Biol, 2006. 16(10): p. R359-R360.
120. de Grey, A.D., *Protagonistic pleiotropy: why cancer may be the only pathogenic effect of accumulating nuclear mutations and epimutations in aging*. Mech Ageing Dev, 2007. 128(7): p. 456-459.
121. Minelli, A., et al., *Oxidative stress-related aging: A role for prostate cancer?* BBA-Rev Cancer, 2009. 1795(2): p. 83-91.
122. Pienta, K.J., et al., *Effect of age and race on the survival of men with prostate cancer in the Metropolitan Detroit tricounty area, 1973 to 1987*. Urology, 1995. 45(1): p. 93-101.
123. Cotter, M.P., et al., *Role of family history and ethnicity on the mode and age of prostate cancer presentation*. Prostate, 2002. 50(4): p. 216-221.
124. Hoffman, R.M., et al., *Racial and ethnic differences in advanced-stage prostate cancer: the Prostate Cancer Outcomes Study*. J Natl Cancer I, 2001. 93(5): p. 388-395.
125. Hsing, A.W., L. Tsao, and S.S. Devesa, *International trends and patterns of prostate cancer incidence and mortality*. {Bussemakers, 2000 #2431}, 2000. 85(1): p. 60-67.

126. Ross, R., et al., *Serum testosterone levels in healthy young black and white men*. J Natl Cancer I, 1986. 76(1): p. 45-48.
127. Asbell, S.O., et al., *Prostate-specific antigen and androgens in African-American and white normal subjects and prostate cancer patients*. J Natl Med Assoc, 2000. 92(9): p. 445.
128. Winters, S.J., et al., *Testosterone, sex hormone-binding globulin, and body composition in young adult African American and Caucasian men*. Metabolism, 2001. 50(10): p. 1242-1247.
129. Platz, E.A., et al., *Racial variation in insulin-like growth factor-1 and binding protein-3 concentrations in middle-aged men*. Cancer Epidem Biomar, 1999. 8(12): p. 1107-1110.
130. Irvine, R.A., et al., *The CAG and GGC microsatellites of the androgen receptor gene are in linkage disequilibrium in men with prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 1995. 55(9): p. 1937-1940.
131. Giovannucci, E., et al., *The CAG repeat within the androgen receptor gene and its relationship to prostate cancer*. PNAS, 1997. 94(7): p. 3320-3323.
132. Sartor, O., Q. Zheng, and J.A. Eastham, *Androgen receptor gene CAG repeat length varies in a race-specific fashion in men without prostate cancer*. Urology, 1999. 53(2): p. 378-380.
133. Nomura, A.M. and L.N. Kolonel, *Prostate cancer: a current perspective*. Epidemiol Rev, 1991. 13: p. 200-227.
134. Pienta, K.J. and P.S. Esper, *Risk factors for prostate cancer*. Ann Intern Med, 1993. 118(10): p. 793-803.
135. Wirén, S. and P. Stattin, *Androgens and prostate cancer risk*. Best Pract Res Cl En, 2008. 22(4): p. 601-613.
136. Barrett-Connor, E., et al., *A prospective, population-based study of androstenedione, estrogens, and prostatic cancer*. Cancer Res, 1990. 50(1): p. 169-173.
137. Modugno, F., et al., *Allelic variants of aromatase and the androgen and estrogen receptors toward a multigenic model of prostate cancer risk*. Clin Cancer Res, 2001. 7(10): p. 3092-3096.
138. Pathak, S., R. Sharma, and J. Mellon, *Chemoprevention of prostate cancer by diet-derived antioxidant agents and hormonal manipulation (Review)*. Int J Oncol, 2003. 22(1): p. 5-13.
139. Heinonen, O.P., et al., *Prostate cancer and supplementation with α -tocopherol and β -carotene: incidence and mortality in a controlled trial*. J Natl Cancer I, 1998. 90(6): p. 440-446.
140. Klein, E.A., et al. *SELECT: the selenium and vitamin E cancer prevention trial*. in *Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations*. 2003. Elsevier.
141. Sonn, G.A., W. Aronson, and M. Litwin, *Impact of diet on prostate cancer: a review*. Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis, 2005. 8(4): p. 304-310.

142. Maramag, C., et al., *Effect of vitamin C on prostate cancer cells in vitro: effect on cell number, viability, and DNA synthesis*. Prostate, 1997. 32(3): p. 188-195.
143. Wang, Y., et al., *Decreased growth of established human prostate LNCaP tumors in nude mice fed a low-fat diet*. J Natl Cancer I, 1995. 87(19): p. 1456-1462.
144. Ngo, T.H., et al., *Effect of isocaloric low-fat diet on human LAPC-4 prostate cancer xenografts in severe combined immunodeficient mice and the insulin-like growth factor axis*. Clin Cancer Res, 2003. 9(7): p. 2734-2743.
145. Mazhar, D. and J. Waxman, *Diet and prostate cancer*. BJU Int, 2004. 93(7): p. 919-922.
146. Khandekar, M.J., P. Cohen, and B.M. Spiegelman, *Molecular mechanisms of cancer development in obesity*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2011. 11(12): p. 886-895.
147. Chughtai, B., et al., *Role of inflammation in benign prostatic hyperplasia*. Rev Urol, 2011. 13(3): p. 147.
148. Sfanos, K.S. and A.M. De Marzo, *Prostate cancer and inflammation: the evidence*. Histopathology, 2012. 60(1): p. 199-215.
149. Albini, A. and M.B. Sporn, *The tumour microenvironment as a target for chemoprevention*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2007. 7(2): p. 139-147.
150. De Marzo, A.M., Y. Nakai, and W.G. Nelson. *Inflammation, atrophy, and prostate carcinogenesis*. in *Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations*. 2007. Elsevier.
151. Nelson, W.G., et al., *The role of inflammation in the pathogenesis of prostate cancer*. J Urology, 2004. 172(5): p. S6-S12.
152. De Marzo, A.M., et al., *Human prostate cancer precursors and pathobiology*. Urology, 2003. 62(5): p. 55-62.
153. Carruba, G., *Estrogen and prostate cancer: an eclipsed truth in an androgen-dominated scenario*. J Cell Biochem, 2007. 102(4): p. 899-911.
154. Ho, S.M., et al., *Estrogens and Prostate Cancer: Etiology, Mediators, Prevention, and Management*. Endocrin Metab Clin, 2011. 40(3): p. 591-614.
155. Hynes, R.O., *Integrins: bidirectional, allosteric signaling machines*. Cell, 2002. 110(6): p. 673-687.
156. Alam, N., et al., *The integrin–growth factor receptor duet*. J Cell Physiol, 2007. 213(3): p. 649-653.
157. Akalu, A., A. Cretu, and P.C. Brooks, *Targeting integrins for the control of tumour angiogenesis*. Expert Opin Investig Drugs, 2005. 14(12): p. 1475-1486.
158. Felding-Habermann, B., *Integrin adhesion receptors in tumor metastasis*. Clin Exp Metastasis, 2003. 20(3): p. 203-213.
159. Fornaro, M., T. Manes, and L.R. Languino, *Integrins and prostate cancer metastases*. Cancer Metastasis Rev, 2001. 20(3-4): p. 321-331.
160. Demetriou, M.C. and A.E. Cress, *Integrin clipping: a novel adhesion switch?* J Cell Biochem, 2004. 91(1): p. 26-35.

161. Goel, H.L., et al., *Integrins in prostate cancer progression*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2008. 15(3): p. 657-664.
162. Xie, D., et al., *Role of DAB2IP in modulating epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition and prostate cancer metastasis*. *PNAS*, 2010. 107(6): p. 2485-2490.
163. Frixen, U.H., et al., *E-cadherin-mediated cell-cell adhesion prevents invasiveness of human carcinoma cells*. *J Cell Biol*, 1991. 113(1): p. 173-185.
164. Handschuh, G., et al., *Tumour-associated E-cadherin mutations alter cellular morphology, decrease cellular adhesion and increase cellular motility*. *Oncogene*, 1999. 18(30): p. 4301-4312.
165. Cheng, L., et al., *Expression of E-cadherin in primary and metastatic prostate cancer*. *Am J Path*, 1996. 148(5): p. 1375-1380.
166. Umbas, R., et al., *Decreased E-cadherin expression is associated with poor prognosis in patients with prostate cancer*. *Cancer Res*, 1994. 54(14): p. 3929-3933.
167. Bussemakers, M.J., et al., *Complex cadherin expression in human prostate cancer cells*. *Int J Cancer*, 2000. 85(3): p. 446-450.
168. Gravdal, K., et al., *A switch from E-cadherin to N-cadherin expression indicates epithelial to mesenchymal transition and is of strong and independent importance for the progress of prostate cancer*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2007. 13(23): p. 7003-7011.
169. Chan, J.M., et al., *Plasma insulin-like growth factor-I and prostate cancer risk: a prospective study*. *Science*, 1998. 279(5350): p. 563-566.
170. Wu, J.D., et al., *Interaction of IGF signaling and the androgen receptor in prostate cancer progression*. *J Cell Biochem*, 2006. 99(2): p. 392-401.
171. Gregory, C.W., et al., *A mechanism for androgen receptor-mediated prostate cancer recurrence after androgen deprivation therapy*. *Cancer Res*, 2001. 61(11): p. 4315-4319.
172. Syed, S. and A. Tolcher, *Innovative therapies for prostate cancer treatment*. *Rev Urol*, 2003. 5(Suppl 3): p. S78.
173. Reddy, G., et al., *Regulatory processes affecting androgen receptor expression, stability, and function: Potential targets to treat hormone-refractory prostate cancer*. *J Cell Biochem*, 2006. 98(6): p. 1408-1423.
174. Tørring, N., et al., *ErbB1 and prostate cancer: ErbB1 activity is essential for androgen-induced proliferation and protection from the apoptotic effects of LY294002*. *Prostate*, 2003. 56(2): p. 142-149.
175. Gregory, C.W., et al., *Heregulin-induced activation of HER2 and HER3 increases androgen receptor transactivation and CWR-R1 human recurrent prostate cancer cell growth*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2005. 11(5): p. 1704-1712.
176. Scher, H.I., et al., *Changing pattern of expression of the epidermal growth factor receptor and transforming growth factor alpha in the progression of prostatic neoplasms*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 1995. 1(5): p. 545-550.

177. Zhang, F., et al., *Blockade of transforming growth factor-beta signaling suppresses progression of androgen-independent human prostate cancer in nude mice*. Clin Cancer Res, 2005. 11(12): p. 4512-4520.
178. Wu, X., et al., *The PTEN/MMAC1 tumor suppressor phosphatase functions as a negative regulator of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt pathway*. PNAS, 1998. 95(26): p. 15587-15591.
179. Lin, H.-K., et al., *Regulation of androgen receptor signaling by PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homolog deleted on chromosome 10) tumor suppressor through distinct mechanisms in prostate cancer cells*. Mol Endocrinol, 2004. 18(10): p. 2409-2423.
180. Nicholson, K.M. and N.G. Anderson, *The protein kinase B/Akt signalling pathway in human malignancy*. Cel Signal, 2002. 14(5): p. 381-395.
181. Chang, L. and M. Karin, *Mammalian MAP kinase signalling cascades*. Nature, 2001. 410(6824): p. 37-40.
182. Franco, O.E., et al., *Mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway is involved in androgen-independent PSA gene expression in LNCaP cells*. Prostate, 2003. 56(4): p. 319-325.
183. Uzgare, A.R., P.J. Kaplan, and N.M. Greenberg, *Differential expression and/or activation of P38MAPK, erk1/2, and jnk during the initiation and progression of prostate cancer*. Prostate, 2003. 55(2): p. 128-139.
184. Aguirre-Ghiso, J.A., et al., *ERKMAPK activity as a determinant of tumor growth and dormancy; regulation by p38SAPK*. Cancer Res, 2003. 63(7): p. 1684-1695.
185. Shida, Y., et al., *p38MAPK activation is involved in androgen-independent proliferation of human prostate cancer cells by regulating IL-6 secretion*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2007. 353(3): p. 744-749.
186. Engedal, N., C.G. Korkmaz, and F. Saatcioglu, *C-Jun N-terminal kinase is required for phorbol ester-and thapsigargin-induced apoptosis in the androgen responsive prostate cancer cell line LNCaP*. Oncogene, 2002. 21(7): p. 1017-1027.
187. Ikezoe, T., et al., *JNK interacting protein 1 (JIP-1) protects LNCaP prostate cancer cells from growth arrest and apoptosis mediated by 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA)*. Brit J Cancer, 2004. 90(10): p. 2017-2024.
188. Aarnisalo, P., J.J. Palvimo, and O.A. Jänne, *CREB-binding protein in androgen receptor-mediated signaling*. PNAS, 1998. 95(5): p. 2122-2127.
189. Chopra, D.P., et al., *TNF- α -mediated apoptosis in normal human prostate epithelial cells and tumor cell lines*. Cancer Lett, 2004. 203(2): p. 145-154.
190. Szlosarek, P.W. and F.R. Balkwill, *Tumour necrosis factor α : a potential target for the therapy of solid tumours*. Lancet Oncol, 2003. 4(9): p. 565-573.
191. Culig, Z., et al., *Interleukin-6 regulation of prostate cancer cell growth*. J Cell Biochem, 2005. 95(3): p. 497-505.

192. Ueda, T., N. Bruchovsky, and M.D. Sadar, *Activation of the androgen receptor N-terminal domain by interleukin-6 via MAPK and STAT3 signal transduction pathways*. J Biol Chem, 2002. 277(9): p. 7076-7085.
193. Yang, L., et al., *Interleukin-6 differentially regulates androgen receptor transactivation via PI3K-Akt, STAT3, and MAPK, three distinct signal pathways in prostate cancer cells*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2003. 305(3): p. 462-469.
194. Hobisch, A., et al., *Interleukin-6 regulates prostate-specific protein expression in prostate carcinoma cells by activation of the androgen receptor*. Cancer Res, 1998. 58(20): p. 4640-4645.
195. Lin, D.-L., et al., *Interleukin-6 induces androgen responsiveness in prostate cancer cells through up-regulation of androgen receptor expression*. Clin Cancer Res, 2001. 7(6): p. 1773-1781.
196. Matsuda, T., et al., *Cross-talk between signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 and androgen receptor signaling in prostate carcinoma cells*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2001. 283(1): p. 179-187.
197. Cinar, B., A. De Benedetti, and M.R. Freeman, *Post-transcriptional regulation of the androgen receptor by Mammalian target of rapamycin*. Cancer Res, 2005. 65(7): p. 2547-2553.
198. Terry, S., et al., *Multifaceted interaction between the androgen and Wnt signaling pathways and the implication for prostate cancer*. J Cell Biochem, 2006. 99(2): p. 402-410.
199. Yang, X., et al., *Complex regulation of human androgen receptor expression by Wnt signaling in prostate cancer cells*. Oncogene, 2006. 25(24): p. 3436-3444.
200. He, T.-C., et al., *Identification of c-MYC as a target of the APC pathway*. Science, 1998. 281(5382): p. 1509-1512.
201. Voeller, H.J., C.I. Truica, and E.P. Gelmann, *Beta-catenin mutations in human prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 1998. 58(12): p. 2520-2523.
202. Gerstein, A.V., et al., *APC/CTNNB1 (β-catenin) pathway alterations in human prostate cancers*. Gene Chromosome Canc, 2002. 34(1): p. 9-16.
203. Chesire, D.R., et al., *Detection and analysis of β-catenin mutations in prostate cancer*. Prostate, 2000. 45(4): p. 323-334.
204. Chesire, D.R., et al., *In vitro evidence for complex modes of nuclear beta-catenin signaling during prostate growth and tumorigenesis*. Oncogene, 2002. 21(17): p. 2679-2694.
205. de la Taille, A., et al., *Beta-catenin-related anomalies in apoptosis-resistant and hormone-refractory prostate cancer cells*. Clin Cancer Res, 2003. 9(5): p. 1801-7.
206. Chen, G., et al., *Up-regulation of Wnt-1 and β-catenin production in patients with advanced metastatic prostate carcinoma*. Cancer, 2004. 101(6): p. 1345-1356.
207. Podlasek, C.A., et al., *Prostate development requires Sonic hedgehog expressed by the urogenital sinus epithelium*. Dev Biol, 1999. 209(1): p. 28-39.

208. Freestone, S.H., et al., *Sonic hedgehog* regulates prostatic growth and epithelial differentiation. *Dev Biol*, 2003. 264(2): p. 352-362.
209. Barnett, D.H., et al., *The Human Prostate Expresses Sonic Hedgehog* During Fetal Development. *J Urology*, 2002. 168(5): p. 2206-2210.
210. Fan, L., et al., *Hedgehog signaling promotes prostate xenograft tumor growth*. *Endocrinology*, 2004. 145(8): p. 3961-3970.
211. Sanchez, P., et al., *Inhibition of prostate cancer proliferation by interference with SONIC HEDGEHOG-GLI1 signaling*. *PNAS*, 2004. 101(34): p. 12561-12566.
212. Wang, B.-e., et al., *Inhibition of epithelial ductal branching in the prostate by sonic hedgehog is indirectly mediated by stromal cells*. *J Biol Chem*, 2003. 278(20): p. 18506-18513.
213. Thiyagarajan, S., et al., *Role of GLI2 transcription factor in growth and tumorigenicity of prostate cells*. *Cancer Res*, 2007. 67(22): p. 10642-10646.
214. Kasper, M., et al., *GLI transcription factors: mediators of oncogenic Hedgehog signalling*. *Eur J Cancer*, 2006. 42(4): p. 437-445.
215. Sheng, T., et al., *Activation of the hedgehog pathway in advanced prostate cancer*. *Mol Cancer*, 2004. 3(29).
216. Chiang, C., et al., *Cyclopia and defective axial patterning in mice lacking Sonic hedgehog gene function*. *Nature*, 1996. 383: p. 407 - 413.
217. Evans, R.M., *The steroid and thyroid hormone receptor superfamily*. *Science*, 1988. 240(4854): p. 889-895.
218. Attar, R.M., C.H. Takimoto, and M.M. Gottardis, *Castration-resistant prostate cancer: locking up the molecular escape routes*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2009. 15(10): p. 3251-3255.
219. Andriole, G., et al., *Dihydrotestosterone and the prostate: the scientific rationale for 5 α -reductase inhibitors in the treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia*. *J Urology*, 2004. 172(4): p. 1399-1403.
220. Siiteri, P.K. and J.D. Wilson, *Testosterone formation and metabolism during male sexual differentiation in the human embryo*. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 1974. 38(1): p. 113-125.
221. Shapiro, E. and M. Steiner, *The embryology and development of the prostate*. Prostatic diseases. Philadelphia: WB Saunders Co, 2000: p. 1-16.
222. de Marzo, A.M., et al., *Stem cell features of benign and malignant prostate epithelial cells*. *J Urology*, 1998. 160(6): p. 2381-2392.
223. Martikainen, P., N. Kyprianou, and J.T. Isaacs, *Effect of Transforming Growth Factor- β 1 on Proliferation and Death of Rat Prostatic Cells**. *Endocrinology*, 1990. 127(6): p. 2963-2968.
224. Kyprianou, N. and J.T. Isaacs, *"Thymineless" death in androgen-independent prostatic cancer cells*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 1989. 165(1): p. 73-81.

225. English, H.F., N. Kyprianou, and J.T. Isaacs, *Relationship between DNA fragmentation and apoptosis in the programmed cell death in the rat prostate following castration*. Prostate, 1989. 15(3): p. 233-250.
226. Buttyan, R., M.A. Ghafar, and A. Shabsigh, *The effects of androgen deprivation on the prostate gland: cell death mediated by vascular regression*. Curr Opin Urol, 2000. 10(5): p. 415-420.
227. Jin, B., et al., *The effects of chronic high dose androgen or estrogen treatment on the human prostate [corrected]*. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 1996. 81(12): p. 4290-4295.
228. Wang, D. and D.J. Tindall, *Androgen action during prostate carcinogenesis*, in *Androgen Action*, F. Saatcioglu, Editor. 2011, Springer. p. 25-44.
229. Lamb, D.J., N.L. Weigel, and M. Marcelli, *Androgen receptors and their biology*. Vitam Horm, 2000. 62: p. 199-230.
230. Brinkmann, A., et al., *The human androgen receptor: domain structure, genomic organization and regulation of expression*. J Steroid Biochem, 1989. 34(1): p. 307-310.
231. He, B., et al., *The FXXLF motif mediates androgen receptor-specific interactions with coregulators*. J Biol Chem, 2002. 277(12): p. 10226-10235.
232. Simental, J., et al., *Transcriptional activation and nuclear targeting signals of the human androgen receptor*. J Biol Chem, 1991. 266(1): p. 510-518.
233. Faber, P., et al., *The N-terminal domain of the human androgen receptor is encoded by one, large exon*. Mol Cell Endocrinol, 1989. 61(2): p. 257-262.
234. Veldscholte, J., et al., *Hormone-induced dissociation of the androgen receptor-heat-shock protein complex: use of a new monoclonal antibody to distinguish transformed from nontransformed receptors*. Biochemistry, 1992. 31(32): p. 7422-7430.
235. Marivoet, S., et al., *Interaction of the 90-kDa heat shock protein with native and in vitro translated androgen receptor and receptor fragments*. Mol Cell Endocrinol, 1992. 88(1): p. 165-174.
236. Gelmann, E.P., *Molecular biology of the androgen receptor*. J Clin Oncol, 2002. 20(13): p. 3001-3015.
237. Trapman, J. and A. Brinkmann, *The androgen receptor in prostate cancer*. Pathol Res Pract, 1996. 192(7): p. 752-760.
238. Li, J., et al., *A role of the amino-terminal (N) and carboxyl-terminal (C) interaction in binding of androgen receptor to chromatin*. Mol Endocrinol, 2006. 20(4): p. 776-785.
239. Kaarbo, M., T.I. Klokk, and F. Saatcioglu, *Androgen signaling and its interactions with other signaling pathways in prostate cancer*. Bioessays, 2007. 29(12): p. 1227-1238.
240. Gnanapragasam, V., et al., *Androgen receptor signalling in the prostate*. BJU Int, 2000. 86(9): p. 1001-1013.
241. Heinlein, C.A. and C. Chang, *Androgen receptor (AR) coregulators: an overview*. Endocrine Rev, 2002. 23(2): p. 175-200.

242. Klock, T.I., et al., *Ligand-specific dynamics of the androgen receptor at its response element in living cells*. Mol Cell Biol, 2007. 27(5): p. 1823-1843.
243. Mirosevich, J., et al., *Androgen receptor expression of proliferating basal and luminal cells in adult murine ventral prostate*. J Endocrinol, 1999. 162(3): p. 341-350.
244. Lai, K.P., et al., *Loss of stromal androgen receptor leads to suppressed prostate tumorigenesis via modulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines/chemokines*. EMBO Mol Med, 2012. 4(8): p. 791-807.
245. Comstock, C.E. and K.E. Knudsen, *The complex role of AR signaling after cytotoxic insult: implications for cell-cycle-based chemotherapeutics*. Cell Cycle, 2007. 6(11): p. 1307-13.
246. Cunha, G.R., *Androgenic effects upon prostatic epithelium are mediated via trophic influences from stroma*. Prog Clin Biol Res, 1984. 145: p. 81-102.
247. Balk, S.P., *Androgen receptor as a target in androgen-independent prostate cancer*. Urology, 2002. 60(3): p. 132-138.
248. Feldman, B.J. and D. Feldman, *The development of androgen-independent prostate cancer*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2001. 1(1): p. 34-45.
249. Green, S.M., E.A. Mostaghel, and P.S. Nelson, *Androgen action and metabolism in prostate cancer*. Mol Cell Endocrinol, 2012. 360(1): p. 3-13.
250. Ripple, M.O., et al., *Prooxidant-antioxidant shift induced by androgen treatment of human prostate carcinoma cells*. J Natl Cancer I, 1997. 89(1): p. 40-48.
251. Tomlins, S.A., et al., *Recurrent fusion of TMPRSS2 and ETS transcription factor genes in prostate cancer*. Science, 2005. 310(5748): p. 644-648.
252. Tomlins, S.A., et al., *TMPRSS2: ETV4 gene fusions define a third molecular subtype of prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 2006. 66(7): p. 3396-3400.
253. Petrovics, G., et al., *Frequent overexpression of ETS-related gene-1 (ERG1) in prostate cancer transcriptome*. Oncogene, 2005. 24(23): p. 3847-3852.
254. Mehra, R., et al., *Comprehensive assessment of TMPRSS2 and ETS family gene aberrations in clinically localized prostate cancer*. Modern Pathol, 2007. 20(5): p. 538-544.
255. Rajput, A.B., et al., *Frequency of the TMPRSS2: ERG gene fusion is increased in moderate to poorly differentiated prostate cancers*. J Clin Oncol, 2007. 60(11): p. 1238-1243.
256. De Winter, J.R., et al., *Androgen receptor expression in human tissues: an immunohistochemical study*. J Histochem Cytochem, 1991. 39(7): p. 927-936.
257. de Vere, W.R., et al., *Human androgen receptor expression in prostate cancer following androgen ablation*. Eur Urol, 1996. 31(1): p. 1-6.
258. Henshall, S.M., et al., *Altered expression of androgen receptor in the malignant epithelium and adjacent stroma is associated with early relapse in prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 2001. 61(2): p. 423-427.

259. Ricciardelli, C., et al., *Androgen receptor levels in prostate cancer epithelial and peritumoral stromal cells identify non-organ confined disease*. Prostate, 2005. 63(1): p. 19-28.
260. Tamburrino, L., et al., *Androgen receptor (AR) expression in prostate cancer and progression of the tumor: Lessons from cell lines, animal models and human specimens*. Steroids, 2012. 77(10): p. 996-1001.
261. Bubendorf, L., et al., *Survey of gene amplifications during prostate cancer progression by high-throughout fluorescence in situ hybridization on tissue microarrays*. Cancer Res, 1999. 59(4): p. 803-806.
262. Edwards, J., et al., *Androgen receptor gene amplification and protein expression in hormone refractory prostate cancer*. Brit J Cancer, 2003. 89(3): p. 552-556.
263. FORD III, O.H., et al., *Androgen receptor gene amplification and protein expression in recurrent prostate cancer*. J Urology, 2003. 170(5): p. 1817-1821.
264. Newmark, J.R., et al., *Androgen receptor gene mutations in human prostate cancer*. PNAS, 1992. 89(14): p. 6319-6323.
265. Taplin, M.-E., et al., *Mutation of the androgen-receptor gene in metastatic androgen-independent prostate cancer*. N Engl J Med, 1995. 332(21): p. 1393-1398.
266. Papaioannou, M., et al., *Co-activator and co-repressor interplay on the human androgen receptor*. Andrologia, 2005. 37(6): p. 211-212.
267. Powell, S., et al., *Mechanisms of androgen receptor signalling via steroid receptor coactivator-1 in prostate*. Endocrine-Relat Cancer, 2004. 11(1): p. 117-130.
268. Devlin, H.-L. and M. Mudryj, *Progression of prostate cancer: multiple pathways to androgen independence*. Cancer Lett, 2009. 274(2): p. 177-186.
269. McPhaul, M.J., *Mechanisms of prostate cancer progression to androgen independence*. Best Pract Res Cl En, 2008. 22(2): p. 373-388.
270. Sun, S., et al., *Castration resistance in human prostate cancer is conferred by a frequently occurring androgen receptor splice variant*. J Clin Invest, 2010. 120(8): p. 2715-2730.
271. Hörnberg, E., et al., *Expression of androgen receptor splice variants in prostate cancer bone metastases is associated with castration-resistance and short survival*. PloS One, 2011. 6(4): p. e19059.
272. Watson, P.A., et al., *Constitutively active androgen receptor splice variants expressed in castration-resistant prostate cancer require full-length androgen receptor*. PNAS, 2010. 107(39): p. 16759-16765.
273. Chan, S.C., Y. Li, and S.M. Dehm, *Androgen receptor splice variants activate androgen receptor target genes and support aberrant prostate cancer cell growth independent of canonical androgen receptor nuclear localization signal*. J Biol Chem, 2012. 287(23): p. 19736-19749.
274. Labrie, F., *Intracrinology*. Mol Cell Endocrinol, 1991. 78(3): p. C113-C118.

275. Labrie, F., et al., *History of LHRH agonist and combination therapy in prostate cancer*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 1996. 3(3): p. 243-278.
276. Labrie, F., A. Dupont, and A. Bélanger, *Complete androgen blockade for the treatment of prostate cancer*. *Important Adv Oncol*, 1985: p. 193-217.
277. Labrie, F., et al., *Is dehydroepiandrosterone a hormone?* *J Endocrinol*, 2005. 187(2): p. 169-196.
278. Królik, M. and H. Milnerowicz, *The effect of using estrogens in the light of scientific research*. *Adv Clin Exp Med*, 2012. 21(4): p. 535-543.
279. Ellem, S. and G. Risbridger, *Aromatase and prostate cancer*. *Minerva Endocrinol*, 2006. 31(1): p. 1-12.
280. Rogan, E.G. and E.L. Cavalieri, *Estrogen metabolites, conjugates, and DNA adducts: possible biomarkers for risk of breast, prostate, and other human cancers*. *Adv. Clin. Chem*, 2004. 38: p. 135-149.
281. Cavalieri, E., et al., *Estrogens as endogenous genotoxic agents—DNA adducts and mutations*. *JNCI Monographs*, 2000. 2000(27): p. 75-94.
282. Ellem, S.J., et al., *Local aromatase expression in human prostate is altered in malignancy*. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2004. 89(5): p. 2434-2441.
283. Yager, J.D. and N.E. Davidson, *Estrogen carcinogenesis in breast cancer*. *N Engl J Med*, 2006. 354(3): p. 270-282.
284. Taplin, M.E. and S.M. Ho, *Clinical review 134: The endocrinology of prostate cancer*. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2001. 86(8): p. 3467-77.
285. Risbridger, G.P., et al., *Oestrogens and prostate cancer*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2003. 10(2): p. 187-91.
286. Ricke, W.A., Y. Wang, and G.R. Cunha, *Steroid hormones and carcinogenesis of the prostate: the role of estrogens*. *Differentiation*, 2007. 75(9): p. 871-882.
287. Ho, S.M., *Estrogens and anti-estrogens: Key mediators of prostate carcinogenesis and new therapeutic candidates*. *J Cell Biochem*, 2004. 91(3): p. 491-503.
288. Merk, F., et al., *Multiple phenotypes of prostatic glandular cells in castrated dogs after individual or combined treatment with androgen and estrogen. Morphometric, ultrastructural, and cytochemical distinctions*. *Lab Invest*, 1986. 54(4): p. 442-456.
289. Adams, J.Y., et al., *Expression of estrogen receptor beta in the fetal, neonatal, and prepubertal human prostate*. *Prostate*, 2002. 52(1): p. 69-81.
290. Leav, I., et al., *Biochemical alterations in sex hormone-induced hyperplasia and dysplasia of the dorsolateral prostates of Noble rats*. *J Natl Cancer I*, 1988. 80(13): p. 1045-1053.
291. Ho, S., et al., *Induction of atypical hyperplasia, apoptosis, and type II estrogen-binding sites in the ventral prostates of Noble rats treated with testosterone and pharmacologic doses of estradiol-17 beta*. *Lab Invest*, 1995. 73(3): p. 356-365.
292. Ricke, W.A., et al., *Steroid hormones stimulate human prostate cancer progression and metastasis*. {Bussemakers, 2000 #2431}, 2006. 118(9): p. 2123-2131.

293. Carruba, G., et al., *Estradiol inhibits growth of hormone-nonresponsive PC3 human prostate cancer cells*. *Cancer Res*, 1994. 54(5): p. 1190-1193.
294. Castagnetta, L.A., et al., *Growth of LNCaP human prostate cancer cells is stimulated by estradiol via its own receptor*. *Endocrinology*, 1995. 136(5): p. 2309-2319.
295. Herynk, M.H. and S.A. Fuqua, *Estrogen receptor mutations in human disease*. *Endocrine Rev*, 2004. 25(6): p. 869-898.
296. Laudet, V. and H. Gronemeyer, *The nuclear receptor factsbook*. 2002: Gulf Professional Publishing, UK.
297. Mangelsdorf, D.J., et al., *The nuclear receptor superfamily: the second decade*. *Cell*, 1995. 83(6): p. 835-839.
298. Aranda, A. and A. Pascual, *Nuclear hormone receptors and gene expression*. *Physiol Rev*, 2001. 81(3): p. 1269-1304.
299. Kuiper, G., et al., *Cloning of a novel receptor expressed in rat prostate and ovary*. *PNAS*, 1996. 93(12): p. 5925-5930.
300. Kuiper, G.G. and J.A. Gustafsson, *The novel estrogen receptor-beta subtype: potential role in the cell- and promoter-specific actions of estrogens and anti-estrogens*. *FEBS Lett*, 1997. 410(1): p. 87-90.
301. Picard, D., et al., *Signal transduction by steroid hormones: nuclear localization is differentially regulated in estrogen and glucocorticoid receptors*. *Cell Regul*, 1990. 1(3): p. 291-299.
302. Koide, A., et al., *Identification of regions within the F domain of the human estrogen receptor α that are important for modulating transactivation and protein-protein interactions*. *Mol Endocrinol*, 2007. 21(4): p. 829-842.
303. Montano, M.M., et al., *The carboxy-terminal F domain of the human estrogen receptor: role in the transcriptional activity of the receptor and the effectiveness of antiestrogens as estrogen antagonists*. *Mol Endocrinol*, 1995. 9(7): p. 814-825.
304. Koš, M., et al., *Minireview: genomic organization of the human ER α gene promoter region*. *Mol Endocrinol*, 2001. 15(12): p. 2057-2063.
305. Österlund, M.K., et al., *The human brain has distinct regional expression patterns of estrogen receptor α mRNA isoforms derived from alternative promoters*. *J Neurochem*, 2000. 75(4): p. 1390-1397.
306. Bollig, A. and R.J. Miksicek, *An estrogen receptor-alpha splicing variant mediates both positive and negative effects on gene transcription*. *Mol Endocrinol*, 2000. 14(5): p. 634-649.
307. Walter, P., et al., *Cloning of the human estrogen receptor cDNA*. *PNAS*, 1985. 82(23): p. 7889-7893.
308. Enmark, E., et al., *Human estrogen receptor beta-gene structure, chromosomal localization, and expression pattern*. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 1997. 82(12): p. 4258-4265.

309. Li, L.-C., et al., *Cloning and characterization of human estrogen receptor B promoter*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2000. 275(2): p. 682-689.
310. Hirata, S., et al., *The multiple untranslated first exons system of the human estrogen receptor beta (ERB) gene*. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 2001. 78(1): p. 33-40.
311. Leung, Y.-K., et al., *Estrogen receptor (ER)-B isoforms: a key to understanding ER-B signaling*. *PNAS*, 2006. 103(35): p. 13162-13167.
312. Mosselman, S., J. Polman, and R. Dijkema, *ERB: identification and characterization of a novel human estrogen receptor*. *FEBS letters*, 1996. 392(1): p. 49-53.
313. Leav, I., et al., *Mitogen-activated protein kinase and mitogen-activated kinase phosphatase-1 expression in the Noble rat model of sex hormone-induced prostatic dysplasia and carcinoma*. *Lab Invest*, 1996. 75(3): p. 361-370.
314. Kaplan, P.J., et al., *Involvement of transforming growth factor alpha (TGFalpha) and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) in sex hormone-induced prostatic dysplasia and the growth of an androgen-independent transplantable carcinoma of the prostate*. *Carcinogenesis*, 1996. 17(12): p. 2571-2579.
315. Lau, K.-M., I. Leav, and S.-M. Ho, *Rat Estrogen Receptor- α and - β , and Progesterone Receptor mRNA Expression in Various Prostatic Lobes and Microdissected Normal and Dysplastic Epithelial Tissues of the Noble Rats*. *Endocrinology*, 1998. 139(1): p. 424-427.
316. Leav, I., et al., *Prolactin receptor expression in the developing human prostate and in hyperplastic, dysplastic, and neoplastic lesions*. *Am J Path*, 1999. 154(3): p. 863-870.
317. Wang, Y. and Y. Wong, *Sex hormone-induced prostatic carcinogenesis in the Noble rat: The role of insulin-like growth factor-1(IGF-1) and vascular endothelial growth factor(VEGF) in the development of prostate cancer*. *Prostate*, 1998. 35(3): p. 165-177.
318. Wong, Y.C., W. Xie, and S.W. Tsao, *Structural changes and alteration in expression of TGF- β 1 and its receptors in prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) in the ventral prostate of noble rats*. *Prostate*, 2000. 45(4): p. 289-298.
319. Migliaccio, A., et al., *Steroid-induced androgen receptor-oestradiol receptor beta-*Src* complex triggers prostate cancer cell proliferation*. *EMBO J*, 2000. 19(20): p. 5406-17.
320. Ho, S.-M., et al., *Lack of association between enhanced TRPM-2/clusterin expression and increased apoptotic activity in sex-hormone-induced prostatic dysplasia of the Noble rat*. *Am J Path*, 1998. 153(1): p. 131-139.
321. Ouyang, X., et al., *Up-regulation of TRPM-2, MMP-7 and ID-1 during sex hormone-induced prostate carcinogenesis in the Noble rat*. *Carcinogenesis*, 2001. 22(6): p. 965-973.
322. Tam, N.N., et al., *Gene expression profiling identifies lobe-specific and common disruptions of multiple gene networks in testosterone-supported, 17 β -estradiol-or*

- diethylstilbestrol-induced prostate dysplasia in Noble rats*. *Neoplasia* 2008. 10(1): p. 20-40.
323. Raghov, S., et al., *Toremifene prevents prostate cancer in the transgenic adenocarcinoma of mouse prostate model*. *Cancer Res*, 2002. 62(5): p. 1370-1376.
324. Ricke, W.A., et al., *Prostatic hormonal carcinogenesis is mediated by in situ estrogen production and estrogen receptor alpha signaling*. *FASEB J*, 2008. 22(5): p. 1512-1520.
325. Ellem, S.J. and G.P. Risbridger, *The dual, opposing roles of estrogen in the prostate*. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 2009. 1155(1): p. 174-186.
326. Imamov, O., et al., *Estrogen receptor B regulates epithelial cellular differentiation in the mouse ventral prostate*. *PNAS*, 2004. 101(25): p. 9375-9380.
327. Krege, J.H., et al., *Generation and reproductive phenotypes of mice lacking estrogen receptor B*. *PNAS*, 1998. 95(26): p. 15677-15682.
328. Pylkkänen, L., S. Mäkelä, and R. Santti, *Animal models for the preneoplastic lesions of the prostate*. *Eur Urol*, 1995. 30(2): p. 243-248.
329. Cheng, J., et al., *Expression of estrogen receptor beta in prostate carcinoma cells inhibits invasion and proliferation and triggers apoptosis*. *FEBS Lett*, 2004. 566(1-3): p. 169-172.
330. Weihua, Z., et al., *Update on estrogen signaling*. *FEBS letters*, 2003. 546(1): p. 17-24.
331. Luo, Y., et al., *17beta-estradiol affects proliferation and apoptosis of rat prostatic smooth muscle cells by modulating cell cycle transition and related proteins*. *Cell Biol Int*, 2008. 32(8): p. 899-905.
332. Hurtado, A., et al., *Estrogen receptor beta displays cell cycle-dependent expression and regulates the G1 phase through a non-genomic mechanism in prostate carcinoma cells*. *Anal Cell Pathol*, 2008. 30(4): p. 349-365.
333. Nakamura, Y., et al., *Cyclin D1 (CCND1) expression is involved in estrogen receptor beta (ERB) in human prostate cancer*. *Prostate*, 2013. 73(6): p. 590-595.
334. Kobayashi, T., T. Nakata, and T. Kuzumaki, *Effect of flavonoids on cell cycle progression in prostate cancer cells*. *Cancer Lett*, 2002. 176(1): p. 17-23.
335. Zhang, Z., et al., *Membrane association of estrogen receptor alpha mediates estrogen effect on MAPK activation*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2002. 294(5): p. 926-933.
336. Song, R.X., Z. Zhang, and R.J. Santen, *Estrogen rapid action via protein complex formation involving ERalpha and Src*. *Trends Endocr Met*, 2005. 16(8): p. 347-353.
337. Kampa, M., V. Pelekanou, and E. Castanas, *Membrane-initiated steroid action in breast and prostate cancer*. *Steroids*, 2008. 73(9): p. 953-960.
338. McPherson, S.J., et al., *Estrogen receptor-B activated apoptosis in benign hyperplasia and cancer of the prostate is androgen independent and TNFalpha mediated*. *PNAS*, 2010. 107(7): p. 3123-3128.

339. Yan, J., et al., *Steroid receptor coactivator-3/AIB1 promotes cell migration and invasiveness through focal adhesion turnover and matrix metalloproteinase expression*. *Cancer Res*, 2008. 68(13): p. 5460-5468.
340. Yu, L., et al., *Estrogens promote invasion of prostate cancer cells in a paracrine manner through up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinase 2 in prostatic stromal cells*. *Endocrinology*, 2011. 152(3): p. 773-781.
341. Leung, Y.-K., et al., *Estrogen receptor B2 and B5 are associated with poor prognosis in prostate cancer, and promote cancer cell migration and invasion*. *Endocrine-Relat Cancer*, 2010. 17(3): p. 675-689.
342. Chan, Q.K., et al., *Activation of GPR30 inhibits the growth of prostate cancer cells through sustained activation of Erk1/2, c-jun/c-fos-dependent upregulation of p21, and induction of G2 cell-cycle arrest*. *Cell Death Differ*, 2010. 17(9): p. 1511-1523.
343. Berney, D. and L. Cheng, *Prostate cancer: towards the standardization and synthesis of morphology, genetics, and prognosis*. *Histopathology*, 2012. 60(1): p. 1-3.
344. Joshua, A., et al., *Prostatic preneoplasia and beyond*. *BBA- Rev Cancer*, 2008. 1785(2): p. 156-181.
345. Edge, S.B. and C.C. Compton, *The American Joint Committee on Cancer: the 7th Edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual and the Future of TNM*. *Ann Surg Oncol*, 2010. 17(6): p. 1471-1474.
346. Fujimura, T., et al., *Differential expression of estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) and its C-terminal truncated splice variant ERbetacx as prognostic predictors in human prostatic cancer*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2001. 289(3): p. 692-699.
347. Kelloff, G.J. and C.C. Sigman, *Cancer biomarkers: selecting the right drug for the right patient*. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*, 2012. 11(3): p. 201-214.
348. Shapiro, E., et al., *Immunolocalization of estrogen receptor a and B in human fetal prostate*. *J Urology*, 2005. 174(5): p. 2051-2053.
349. Bonkhoff, H., et al., *Estrogen receptor expression in prostate cancer and premalignant prostatic lesions*. *Am J Path*, 1999. 155(2): p. 641-647.
350. Linja, M.J., et al., *Expression of ERalpha and ERbeta in prostate cancer*. *Prostate*, 2003. 55(3): p. 180-186.
351. Li, L.C., et al., *Frequent methylation of estrogen receptor in prostate cancer: correlation with tumor progression*. *Cancer Res*, 2000. 60(3): p. 702-706.
352. Fixemer, T., K. Remberger, and H. Bonkhoff, *Differential expression of the estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) in human prostate tissue, premalignant changes, and in primary, metastatic, and recurrent prostatic adenocarcinoma*. *Prostate*, 2003. 54(2): p. 79-87.
353. Leav, I., et al., *Comparative studies of the estrogen receptors beta and alpha and the androgen receptor in normal human prostate glands, dysplasia, and in primary and metastatic carcinoma*. *Am J Path*, 2001. 159(1): p. 79-92.

354. Tsurusaki, T., et al., *Zone-dependent expression of estrogen receptors alpha and beta in human benign prostatic hyperplasia*. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2003. 88(3): p. 1333-1340.
355. Lau, K.M., et al., *Expression of estrogen receptor (ER)-alpha and ER-beta in normal and malignant prostatic epithelial cells: regulation by methylation and involvement in growth regulation*. Cancer Res, 2000. 60(12): p. 3175-3182.
356. Horvath, L.G., et al., *Frequent loss of estrogen receptor-beta expression in prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 2001. 61(14): p. 5331-5335.
357. Pasquali, D., et al., *Loss of estrogen receptor beta expression in malignant human prostate cells in primary cultures and in prostate cancer tissues*. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2001. 86(5): p. 2051-2055.
358. Zhu, X., et al., *Dynamic regulation of estrogen receptor-beta expression by DNA methylation during prostate cancer development and metastasis*. Am J Path, 2004. 164(6): p. 2003-2012.
359. Sawyers, C.L., *The cancer biomarker problem*. Nature, 2008. 452(7187): p. 548-552.
360. Stein, W., S. Bates, and T. Fojo, *Intractable cancers: the many faces of multidrug resistance and the many targets it presents for therapeutic attack*. Current drug targets, 2004. 5(4): p. 333-346.
361. Sawyers, C., *Targeted cancer therapy*. Nature, 2004. 432(7015): p. 294-297.
362. Strausberg, R.L., et al., *Oncogenomics and the development of new cancer therapies*. Nature, 2004. 429(6990): p. 469-474.
363. Lowe, F.C. and S.J. Trauzzi, *Prostatic acid phosphatase in 1993. Its limited clinical utility*. Urol Clin N Am, 1993. 20(4): p. 589-595.
364. Ercole, C., et al., *Prostatic specific antigen and prostatic acid phosphatase in the monitoring and staging of patients with prostatic cancer*. J Urology, 1987. 138(5): p. 1181-1184.
365. Balk, S.P., Y.-J. Ko, and G.J. Bubley, *Biology of prostate-specific antigen*. J Clin Oncol, 2003. 21(2): p. 383-391.
366. Potosky, A.L., E.J. Feuer, and D.L. Levin, *Impact of screening on incidence and mortality of prostate cancer in the United States*. Epidemiol Rev, 2000. 23(1): p. 181-186.
367. Lucia, M.S., et al., *Pathologic characteristics of cancers detected in the Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial: implications for prostate cancer detection and chemoprevention*. Cancer Prev Res, 2008. 1(3): p. 167-173.
368. Lilja, H., et al., *Prostate-specific antigen in serum occurs predominantly in complex with alpha 1-antichymotrypsin*. Clin Chem, 1991. 37(9): p. 1618-1625.
369. Mikolajczyk, S.D., et al., *Free prostate-specific antigen in serum is becoming more complex*. Urology, 2002. 59(6): p. 797-802.

370. Catalona, W.J., et al., *Use of the percentage of free prostate-specific antigen to enhance differentiation of prostate cancer from benign prostatic disease: a prospective multicenter clinical trial.* *Jama*, 1998. 279(19): p. 1542-1547.
371. Prestigiacomo, A.F., et al., *A comparison of the free fraction of serum prostate specific antigen in men with benign and cancerous prostates: the best case scenario.* *J Urology*, 1996. 156(2): p. 350-354.
372. Mikolajczyk, S.D., et al., *A truncated precursor form of prostate-specific antigen is a more specific serum marker of prostate cancer.* *Cancer Res*, 2001. 61(18): p. 6958-6963.
373. Khan, M.A., et al., *Evaluation of proprostate specific antigen for early detection of prostate cancer in men with a total prostate specific antigen range of 4.0 to 10.0 ng/ml.* *J Urology*, 2003. 170(3): p. 723-726.
374. Catalona, W.J., et al., *Serum pro-prostate specific antigen preferentially detects aggressive prostate cancers in men with 2 to 4 ng/ml prostate specific antigen.* *J Urology*, 2004. 171(6): p. 2239-2244.
375. Slawin, K.M., S. Shariat, and E. Canto, *BPSA: a novel serum marker for benign prostatic hyperplasia.* *Rev Urol*, 2005. 7(8 Suppl): p. S52.
376. Canto, E.I., et al., *Serum BPSA outperforms both total PSA and free PSA as a predictor of prostatic enlargement in men without prostate cancer.* *Urology*, 2004. 63(5): p. 905-910.
377. Bussemakers, M.J., et al., *DD3:: A New Prostate-specific Gene, Highly Overexpressed in Prostate Cancer.* *Cancer Res*, 1999. 59(23): p. 5975-5979.
378. de Kok, J.B., et al., *DD3PCA3, a very sensitive and specific marker to detect prostate tumors.* *Cancer Res*, 2002. 62(9): p. 2695-2698.
379. Hessels, D. and J.A. Schalken, *The use of PCA3 in the diagnosis of prostate cancer.* *Nat Rev Urol*, 2009. 6(5): p. 255-261.
380. Han, B., et al., *Fluorescence in situ hybridization study shows association of PTEN deletion with ERG rearrangement during prostate cancer progression.* *Modern Pathol*, 2009. 22(8): p. 1083-1093.
381. Liu, H., B. Wang, and C. Han, *Meta-analysis of genome-wide and replication association studies on prostate cancer.* *Prostate*, 2011. 71(2): p. 209-224.
382. Attard, G., et al., *Characterization of ERG, AR and PTEN gene status in circulating tumor cells from patients with castration-resistant prostate cancer.* *Cancer Res*, 2009. 69(7): p. 2912-2918.
383. de Bono, J.S., et al., *Circulating tumor cells predict survival benefit from treatment in metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer.* *Clin Cancer Res*, 2008. 14(19): p. 6302-6309.
384. Tavoosidana, G., et al., *Multiple recognition assay reveals prostasomes as promising plasma biomarkers for prostate cancer.* *PNAS*, 2011. 108(21): p. 8809-8814.

385. Grunewald, T., et al., *High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients*. *Ann Oncol*, 2012. 23(8): p. 2185-2190.
386. Grunewald, T.G., et al., *STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors*. *Mol Cancer Res*, 2012. 10(1): p. 52-65.
387. Moreaux, J., et al., *STEAP1 is overexpressed in cancers: a promising therapeutic target*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2012. 429(3): p. 148-155.
388. Ihlaseh-Catalano, S.M., et al., *STEAP1 protein overexpression is an independent marker for biochemical recurrence in prostate carcinoma*. *Histopathology*, 2013. 63(5): p. 678-85.
389. Hubert, R.S., et al., *STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors*. *PNAS*, 1999. 96(25): p. 14523-14528.
390. Yang, D., et al., *Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice*. *Cancer Res*, 2001. 61(15): p. 5857-5860.
391. Foss, F.M. *Immunologic mechanisms of antitumor activity*. in *Sem Oncol*. 2002. Elsevier.
392. Alves, P.M.S., et al., *STEAP, a prostate tumor antigen, is a target of human CD8+ T cells*. *Cancer Immunol Immun*, 2006. 55(12): p. 1515-1523.
393. Challita-Eid, P.M., et al., *Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo*. *Cancer Res*, 2007. 67(12): p. 5798-5805.
394. Rodeberg, D.A., et al., *Cancer Therapy : Preclinical Recognition of Six-Transmembrane Epithelial Antigen of the Prostate-Expressing Tumor Cells by Peptide Antigen-Induced Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2005. 11(12): p. 4545-4552.
395. Valenti, M.T., et al., *STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours*. *Cancer Lett*, 2009. 273(1): p. 122-126.
396. Nelson, P.S. and B. Montgomery, *Unconventional therapy for prostate cancer: good, bad or questionable?* *Nat Rev Cancer*, 2003. 3(11): p. 845-858.
397. De Nunzio, C., et al., *The controversial relationship between benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostate cancer: the role of inflammation*. *Eur Urol*, 2011. 60(1): p. 106-117.
398. Ahmed, H.U., et al., *Do low-grade and low-volume prostate cancers bear the hallmarks of malignancy?* *Lancet Oncol*, 2012. 13(11): p. e509-e517.
399. Sobin, L. and C. Wittekind, *UICC (2002) TNM classification of malignant tumors*. New York: Wiley&Sons, 2002.
400. Gomes IM, V.C., Rodrigues D, Rocha SM, Socorro S, Santos CR, Maia CJ, *Estrogens and prostate cancer: from biosynthesis to physiological effects*, in *Estradiol synthesis:*

health effects and drug interactions, G.S. Palmeri R, Editor. 2013, Nova Science Publishers, Inc. p. 99-120.

CHAPTER II

STEAP1 proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy

Adapted from the original paper 1

Gomes I, Maia CJ, Santos CR, STEAP proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy. Mol Cancer Res 2012; 10(5):573-87 doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0281

1. STEAP proteins

The STEAP family of proteins includes 4 members, named 6-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate 1 to 4 (STEAP1-STEAP4). They all have in common a 6-transmembrane domain, a COOH-terminal domain with significant homology to the yeast ferric reductase (FRE) family of b-type cytochrome metalloredutases, and an *N*-terminal with homology to the archaeal and bacterial $F_{420}H_2:NADP^+$ oxidoreductase (FNO)-binding proteins [1]. STEAP proteins uptake iron and copper because of 2 conserved histidine residues predicted to bind at least an intramembranar heme group [2, 3]. The heme-binding 6-transmembrane domain is also present in the Nox and YedZ family, in which only 2 histidine residues are present and received the designation of apoptosis, cancer, and redox associated transmembrane (ACRATA) [4]. In mammals, STEAP proteins contain an exclusive FNO-like domain, enabling them to use intracellular flavin adenine dinucleotide- or flavin mononucleotide-derivate flavins as electron donors for iron and copper reduction [1, 3]. Other features common to most STEAP proteins are the presence of the YXXØ consensus sequence (in which Ø is a large hydrophobic amino acid) that is responsible for targeting transmembrane proteins to lysosomes and endosomes, and the Rossman fold (GXGXXG/A motif), a feature of proteins with oxidoreductase and dehydrogenase functions [3, 5]. The first role attributed to this family of proteins was their contribution to metal homeostasis by reducing iron and copper, thereby allowing their uptake. The only exception is STEAP1, which does not reduce metals, possibly owing to the absence of the FNO-like domain and the Rossman fold. Nevertheless, the partial colocalization of STEAP1 with transferrin (Tf), transferrin receptor 1 (TfR1), and endosomes specialized in iron uptake suggest that STEAP1 may also have a role in iron metabolism [1].

2. STEAP1: State of the Art

2.1. Structural Features of STEAP1 gene and protein

STEAP1 was the first member of the STEAP family to be identified. The STEAP1 gene (Table 1) is located on chr 7q21.13 and comprises 10.4 kb, encompassing 5 exons and 4 introns. Transcription of the STEAP1 gene gives rise to 2 different mRNA transcripts of 1.4 kb and 4.0 kb. However, only the 1.4 kb transcript is processed into the mature protein, which contains 339 amino acids with a predicted molecular weight of 36 kDa [6, 7]. The 4.0 kb transcript contains a large intron of 2.399 bp, and it is not translated into a mature protein. The protein contains 6-transmembrane domains with the COOH- and *N*-terminals located in the cytosol, and 3 extracellular and 2 intracellular loops [6].

Recently, there has been found a STEAP1 related gene, STEAP1B. Although in the same chr, STEAP1B gene is located on the short arm of chr7 (7p15.3), is likely to originate two different transcripts and shares a high homology to STEAP1. The only transcript described has a coding region of 1.2kb and is predicted to originate a protein of 245 aa, which lacks the NADPH-oxidoreductase domain and the heme binding domain [8]. However, no expression or functional studies have yet been performed. Further *in silico* analysis was performed by our research group [9], and is described in Chapter V.

Table 1. Characterization of STEAP1 and STEAP1B genes, mRNA transcripts and proteins. Adapted from [54].

	Chromosome location	Gene size (Kb)	Exon/intron	mRNA transcripts (Kb)	Amino acids	MW (KDa)	References
STEAP 1	7q21.13	10,4	5/4	1,4 4,0	339	36	[6, 7]
STEAP1B	7p15.3	80,8	5/4	1,3 1,2	342 245	39 28	[8,9]

2.2. Tissue Expression and Cellular Localization

STEAP1 is overexpressed in several types of human cancer tissues and cell lines, namely prostate, bladder, colon, pancreas, ovary, testis, breast, cervix, and Ewing sarcoma (Tables 2-3; [6, 10]). Among normal tissues, the prostate gland is where STEAP1 expression is more abundant. Other nontumoral human tissues, such as ureter, fallopian tubes, uterus, pituitary, pancreas, stomach, colon, and breast show diffuse and low-intensity staining [6, 10]. In the prostate, STEAP1 is primarily expressed in the plasma membrane of the epithelial cells, particularly at cell-cell junctions [6].

Table 2. Expression of STEAP1 mRNA and proteins in normal and cancer tissues. Adapted from [54].

Normal Tissues	STEAP 1			Cancer Tissues	STEAP 1		
	mRNA	Protein	References		mRNA	Protein	References
Brain	+	-	[1,6]	Lungs		++	[11]
Pituitary gland		+	[6]	Colon		+	[6]
Fetal liver	++		[1]	Kidney		++	[44]
Liver	++	-	[1,6]	Bladder		++	[6]
Heart	+		[1]	Breast		++	[10]
Lungs	+	-	[1, 6, 11]	Prostate		+++	[6]
Thymus	+	-	[1,6]	Prostate Lymph node metastasis		+++	[11]
Lymph node		-	[6]	Prostate bone metastasis		+++	[11]
Bone marrow	+	-	[1,6, 33]				
Thyroid gland		-	[6]				

Pancreas	+	+	[1,6]
Spleen	-	-	[6]
Adrenal gland		-	[6]
Stomach	+	+	[1,6]
Duodenum	+		[1]
Colon	+	+	[1,6]
Kidney	++	++	[1,44]
Bladder	+	++	[6, 11,44]
Breast	++	++	[10]
Placenta	+	-	[1,6]
Ovary		-	[6]
Fallopian tubes		+	[6]
Uterus		+	[6]
Prostate	+++	+++	[1, 6,11]
Testis		-	[6]
Ureter		+	[6]
Skeletal muscle	+	-	[1,6]
Skin		-	[6]

+ low levels, ++ medium levels, +++ high levels, - not detectable

Table 3- Expression of STEAP1 mRNA and proteins in cell lines. Adapted from [54].

Cell Lines	STEAP 1		References	Cell Lines	STEAP 1		References	
	mRNA	Protein			mRNA	Protein		
Melanoma	Mel 526	+	[41]	Lungs	TTC 1105	-	[41]	
	Mel 624	+		Breast	MCF 7*	+	[6, 55, 57]	
	Mel 888			+	MCF 7-LCC1		-11	
Myeloid Leukemia	KCL-22	+	[6]	MDA-MB-435*	+	[6, 56]		
Lymphoma	Jurkat		-	CAMA-1*	-	[6, 58]		
Pancreas	BxPC-3	+	-	DU4475	-	[6]		
	HPAC	++	-	SKBr3*		-	[33, 38]	
	Capan-1	++	-	Ovary	OV-1063	++	++	[6]
Colon	Colo 205	++	+	PA-1	+	+	[6,41]	
	CaCo-2	+	+	SW 626	++	+	[6]	
	LoVo	++	+	CAOV-3	+		[6]	
Kidney	T84	++		Cervix	HeLa	+	-	[6]
	Caki-1		+	A431	+		[6]	
	SW839		+	Prostate	LNCaP*	+++	+++	[6, 59]
Bladder	ACHN		+	PC3 [#]	+	+	[6, 44]	
	SMKTP3		-	DU145 [#]	+	+	[6]	
	UM-UC-3	++	++	Testis	NTERA-2	+		[6]
	5637	+++	++	NCCIT	-		[6]	
	EJ-1		+	TERA-1	+		[6]	
	T24		+	TERA-2	+		[6]	
	TCCSUP	+		Ewing's sarcoma	RD-ES	++	+	[6]
	HT1197	-		A 673	++		[41]	
SCABER	+		TC 32	++		[41]		
J82	-							

*AR, [#]AR

+ low levels, ++ medium levels, +++ high levels, - not detectable

2.3. Physiologic Roles, Regulation and Implications in Cancer

Because of its localization on the cell membrane and its predicted secondary structure as a 6-transmembrane protein, it is believed that STEAP1 acts as an ion channel or transporter protein in tight junctions, gap junctions, or in cell adhesion, taking part in intercellular communication. As STEAP1 is overexpressed in cancer, it has been suggested that STEAP1 may facilitate cancer cell proliferation and invasion, perhaps through modulation of concentration of ions such as Na^+ , K^+ , and Ca^{2+} and small molecules [11-13]. Higher levels of voltage-gated Na^+ channels confer a highly invasive phenotype to PCa cells and the presence of these channels seems to be linked with the loss of androgen receptor expression and function and the progression to androgen-independent cell stages [13-16]. In addition, modulation of Ca^{2+} and K^+ levels seems to be very important for the progression of prostate tumors toward androgen-insensitive stages, by conferring an apoptotic resistant cellular phenotype [17-20]. Therefore, the relationship between STEAP1 and ion channels should be addressed in the future. STEAP1 also plays an important role in intercellular communication. Blocking STEAP1 with specific monoclonal antibodies in LNCaP cells increases cell death, suggesting that STEAP1 may promote proliferation of cancer cells or prevent apoptosis [11]. In accordance, Yamamoto and colleagues also demonstrated the importance of STEAP1 in tumor growth *in vivo*, and also that STEAP1 expression is also important for cell-cell interaction between tumor cells and adjacent tumor stromal cells *in vitro* [21]. The pathways underlying these effects are still unknown and need to be studied. On the other hand, STEAP1 seems to facilitate cell growth by raising the intracellular level of ROS, showing that STEAP1 acts both on inter- and intracellular pathways (Fig. 1; [22]). Furthermore, in correlation to Pan et al., recent data also demonstrated that STEAP1 is associated with invasiveness and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors, as STEAP1 promotes tumor cells proliferation, anchorage-independent colony formation and invasion *in vitro*, and induces growth and metastasis of tumors xenografts *in vivo*. It is unknown the mechanisms by which STEAP1 overexpression induces ROS levels elevation and its precise function in cancer processes, but it's predicted that the pro-invasive MMP1 and the pro-proliferative adiponectin receptor 1 (ADIPOR1) are downstream mediators of STEAP1 [23].

Until recently, 17β -Estradiol seemed to be the only known regulator of STEAP1 expression. This hormone downregulates STEAP1 expression both in rat mammary gland and in MCF-7 breast cancer cells [10]. Currently, the Polycomb protein member chromobox homolog 7 (CBX7) of the polycomb repressive complex 1 (PRC1) is also known to regulate STEAP1 expression by directly interacting with its promoter in human thyroid cancer cells and rat normal thyroid cells [24]. CBX7 is usually under-expressed in several types of cancers, including thyroid where its expression ends up being almost inexistent [25- 28]. Further analysis demonstrated yet that STEAP1 is upregulated in human papillary thyroid

carcinomas and lung carcinomas, suggesting that loss of CBX7 expression may contribute to the development of malignant phenotypes [24].

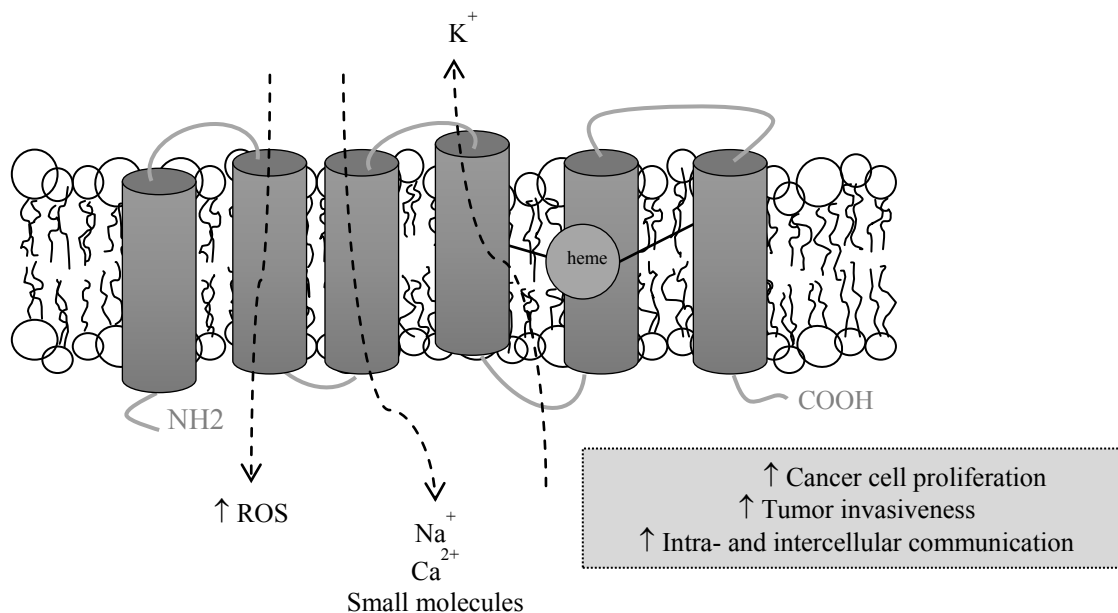


Figure 1- Schematic representation of STEAP1 protein structure, cellular localization and physiologic functions. Similar on the structure, presenting a six transmembrane structure, intracellular C- and N- terminal and intramembrane heme group, STEAP1 lacks the innate metalloredutase activity conferred by the presence of FNO-like domain. STEAP1 actively increases intra- and intercellular communication through the modulation of Na⁺, Ca²⁺ and K⁺ concentration, as well as the concentration of small molecules. It stimulates cancer cell proliferation and tumor invasiveness capacity. Adapted from [54].

2.4. STEAP1 as a Disease Biomarker

Initial studies on STEAP1 expression during the development of PCa did not find any significant alterations along the different cancer stages [6]. However, a later analysis of PCa cases, benign prostate hyperplasia, and nonprostatic malignancies disclosed a negative correlation between STEAP1 expression and histologic grading of PCa cells [29]. In addition, STEAP1 protein expression is higher in primary colon and bladder cancer when compared with colon and bladder cell lines derived from metastatic cancers [6]. Not a while ago, the enhanced outcome of Ewing sarcoma patient's was associated with STEAP1 high expression at the tumor's cell membrane. These were corroborated by the fact that STEAP1 silencing conferred cell resistance to chemotherapeutic agents, leading to believe that STEAP1 sensitizes cells to these drugs, perhaps by elevating ROS levels [23, 30]. Additionally, STEAP1 was found yet again overexpressed in several types of human cancers, being positively correlated with poor overall survival in colorectal cancer, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, acute myeloid leukemia and multiple myeloma [31]. Finally, the latest data indicate that

STEAP1 elevated expression in PCa human tissues correlates with high Gleason scores, seminal vesicle invasion, biochemical recurrence and metastasis, all features of poor prognostic outcomes. STEAP1 expression multivariate analysis also revealed that STEAP1 is an independent biomarker for biochemical recurrence [32]. So, more studies are required to clarify the association of STEAP1 expression with histologic grading in different cancer types, to understand the clinical significance of STEAP1 and its importance in cancer progression, particularly in PCa initiation, development, and metastasis.

Recently, STEAP1 mRNA has been identified by real-time PCR in serum of patients with cancer [33]. This highly sensitive and specific method allowed the distinction between 50 patients bearing pancreatic, bladder, breast, prostate, colon-rectal, lung, or stomach tumors and healthy subjects. External factors like age, histologic type, and clinical stage of cancer and therapy were evaluated, but none of them had a direct influence on STEAP mRNA levels. Therefore, the idea that STEAP1 may be a useful marker for several types of cancer, as well as its potential for cancer diagnosis, was reinforced [33-35]. Although STEAP1 has been almost exclusively associated with PCa, it is also differentially expressed in murine and human mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs), and in human bone marrow cells [36]. As MSCs can differentiate into several types of cells that compose bone marrow and, due to the cell-surface localization of STEAP1, this epithelial antigen could also be a useful marker for isolation and purification of MSCs, distinguishing between normal and abnormal populations of bone marrow cells. In addition, its possible involvement in the regulation of the differentiation process of the MSCs should be further investigated [37].

2.5. STEAP1 protein as Immunotherapeutic target

STEAP1 has been considered to be a good target for T cell-based immunotherapy, with applications in prostate, colon, pancreas, bladder, Ewing sarcoma, breast, testicular, ovarian, and melanoma cancers, as it has the required features of TAA, specifically, cell-surface localization, high expression levels in several types of tumors, especially in the prostate, and absence of expression in vital organs [6, 38]. Good immunotherapy techniques require the increase of expression or cross-presentation of self-peptides to naïve T cells. Therefore, the ultimate purpose of tumor immunotherapy is the production of an effective vaccine containing epitopes that elicit both CD8⁺- and CD4⁺ -T-cell immune responses, leading to tumor regression. This vaccine should be administered to patients with cancer without using invasive techniques [39, 40]. The identification of STEAP1 epitopes has been directed toward prostate, renal, and bladder cancers with some success. The first STEAP1 epitopes used to trigger an antitumor immune response were STEAP₂₉₂ (MIAVFLPIV), a naturally processed peptide, and its modified version, STEAP_{292.2L} (MLAVFLPIV). Their selection was based on their strong binding to HLA-A₀₂₀₁ molecules and ability to elicit a sustained cytotoxic T-lymphocyte (CTL) response. In fact, STEAP₂₉₂, and especially STEAP_{292.2L}, induced

naïve CD8⁺ T cells into CTL capable of recognizing peptide-loaded cells with high specificity. Moreover, CTL induced by STEAP_{292-2L} peptide not only recognized peptide-loaded cells, but also tumor cells from prostate, colon, bladder, Ewing sarcoma, melanoma, and embryonic rhabdomyosarcoma that expressed STEAP1 [41]. Two additional nonameric STEAP1 epitopes (STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀) were found to be HLA-A*0201-restricted epitopes. Both can be found in human and mouse, but with slightly different constitutions; human STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ differs at position 9 from the mouse peptide (FLYTLREI→FLYTLLEI) and human STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ differs at position 6 from the mouse peptide (LLGTVHAL→LLGTIHAL). The latter has been initially identified as a TAA of STEAP3 [42, 43]. Despite the differences mentioned, both STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ peptides are immunogenic in vivo, in HLA-A₀₂₀₁ transgenic mice (HHD), and in vitro, in peptide-specific human CD8⁺ T cells from healthy donors. Furthermore, STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ from human and mouse CD8⁺ T cells were able to recognize STEAP1 expressed in human tumor cells in an HLA-A*0201-restricted manner. Also, specific CTL-expressing STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ were amplified ex vivo, from the peripheral blood of 3 out of 5 patients with non-small cell lung carcinoma and 2 out of 3 patients with PCa, reinforcing the protective role of STEAP1. However, the contribution of tumor cells expressing STEAP1 to the observed immunologic response generated by the naturally processed STEAP1, as well as the quantitative and qualitative discrimination of the T cells expressing STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ remain to be identified [42]. As a TAA, STEAP1 was also thought to be able to trigger an immune response to eliminate a tumor by specifically eliciting CD4⁺ helper T cells. Consequently, 2 specific synthetic STEAP1 peptides, STEAP₁₀₂₋₁₁₆ (HQYFYKIPILVINK) and STEAP₁₉₂₋₂₀₆ (LLNWAYQQVQNKED), which strongly bind to different classes of HLA-DR, can also be presented by those different classes to CD4⁺ helper T cells [40, 44]. These naturally processed epitopes are both presented to CD4⁺ helper T cells by tumor cells such as PC3 prostate cells, m697 melanoma cells, and Epstein Barr virus-transformed lymphoblastoid cell lines, but only STEAP₁₀₂₋₁₁₆ is presented to CD4⁺ helper T cells by antigen-presenting cells (APC; [40]). The reactive CD4⁺ helper T cells present in the different types of cancer may play a crucial role in the immune response that follows their activation; these cells would initiate the immune response sending the appropriate signals to APCs and CTL, resulting in CTL expansion, maturation, costimulation, and generation of memory CTL populations [45]. In fact, both of these peptides were identified as being processed endogenously, through direct presentation of STEAP1 peptides by HLA-DR molecules, and exogenously, by APCs that process STEAP1 peptides derived from cell lysates, as seen in vitro with renal and bladder cancer [44]. A new STEAP1 synthetic peptide was found to be effective in lung cancer, complementing previous observations. Resorting to a computer based algorithm system, STEAP₂₈₁₋₂₉₆ was selected as having the higher potential as a promiscuous HLA-class II peptide epitope able to elicit a CD4⁺ T cell response. And indeed, STEAP₂₈₁₋₂₉₆ was able to efficiently activate CD4⁺ T cells, in a HLA-DR restricted manner, obtained from the peripheral blood of healthy individuals to generate reactive clones. The presentation of this epitope was seen to occur both endogenously, by direct recognition of lung cancer cell lines expressing STEAP1

and HLA-DR, and exogenously, through direct recognition of naturally processed STEAP1 antigen in lung cancer tumor presented by dendritic cells. Furthermore, STEAP₂₈₁₋₂₉₆ induced a T cell immune response in lung cancer patients, possibly underlying the presence of STEAP reactive T cell precursors in these patients [46].

Immunotherapeutic strategies based on the presence of memory T cells may present a potent tool for tumor antigen effective target. In an attempt to identify the presence of circulating T cells reactive to STEAP1 in Ewing sarcoma patients, Altvater and colleagues found *ex vivo* that the frequency of STEAP1-reactive memory T cells is extremely low in the peripheral blood of healthy donors. This frequency is held low even in newly detected and relapsed Ewing sarcoma patients, leading to believe that spontaneous T cell reactivity against STEAP1 is rare. STEAP1-specific CTLs were only efficiently generated *ex vivo* under professional presentation with autologous dendritic cells and under optimized cytokine conditions, but even then they failed to interact with STEAP1 expressing Ewing sarcoma cells, making them unfit for therapy [47].

Application of therapeutic vaccination, using STEAP1 as a target, that efficiently attenuates or even stops cancer progression is still in its early steps. No commercial formulations are available, particularly in PCa, as the efficacy of the developed vaccines relies on the immunosuppressive state of the patients included in clinical trials and their tumor microenvironment, which prevents triggering of an immune response. Two studies that applied a mouse STEAP1 DNA prime/Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus-like replicon particles boost vaccine showed the efficacy of this therapeutic strategy against PCa [39, 48]. The capacity of this vaccine to trigger an immune response could be seen by the increasing number of CD8⁺ and CD4⁺ T cells and by the production of cytokines such as TNF- α , IFN- α , IL-2, and IL-12 following vaccination of C57BL/6 mice injected with a cell line derived from the transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse model, TRAMP-C2 [39]. Protection against PCa dramatically increases when vaccination occurs in mice mimicking earlier stages of cancer. Immunosuppressive mechanisms that lead to a reduction of T helper 1 (Th1) and T helper 2 (Th2) function, reduction of proinflammatory cytokines, and increased expression of immunosuppressive factors activated during PCa progression tend to interfere with the efficacy of the vaccine [48]. Avoiding the establishment of an immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment seems, therefore, to be the key to the success of therapeutic vaccination in later cancer stages.

Other viral vectors have been used to deliver TAAs, such the highly attenuated strains of modified vaccinia Ankara (MVA) which has been widely used in clinical trials [49]. The prophylactic efficacy a STEAP1 DNA prime/MVA boost revealed promising results on PCa prevention in mice. Upon primary immunization with murine STEAP1 (mSTEAP1) DNA vector and posterior boost with MVA recombinants, C57BL/6 mice with TRAMP-C1 cell line infiltrates add a marked reduction on tumor growth, proving mSTEAP1 DNA prime/MVA boost vaccine anti-tumor activity. A combination of mSTEAP1 with murine prostate stem cell antigen (mPSCA) demonstrated to have a even higher anti-tumor potential, and when applied in

TRAMP mice it decreased tumor burden, reduced the severity prostatic lesions and the incidence of high-grade PCa, diminished the proliferation index and led to an increase of T cells infiltrated on the tumor, all without adversely affecting vital organs. This vaccination strategy promising results on mice immunization may be therefore a good candidate to test in humans with PCa.

It has been known the potential of antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs) as a therapeutic approach, once it combines the specificity of the monoclonal antibody and the cytotoxic character of the chemotherapeutic drug to which the antibody is conjugated [50, 51]. Resorting to ADC technique, a second human monoclonal STEAP1 antibody tagged with monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE) has been constructed [52]. MMAE is a synthetic drug with potent antimycotic and anticancer activity, inhibiting tubulin polymerization [53]. MMAE was linked to the STEAP1 antibody through a thioether bond between the linker maleimide moiety and a cysteine thiol that usually forms the interchain disulfide bond at the hinge region of the antibody. The impact of MMAE conjugation of the ADC generated STEAP1 antibody resulted on appreciable, although slight, impact on pharmacokinetics and tissue distribution with high clearance and a general trend to an increased hepatic uptake and diminished levels on other highly vascularized organs [52].

Thus, all together, these observations offer new possibilities for novel immunotherapeutic strategies, not only directed toward prevention but also for the treatment of patients with cancer.

3. References

1. Ohgami, R.S., et al., *The Steap proteins are metalloreductases*. Blood, 2006. 108(4): p. 1388-1394.
2. Finegold, A.A., et al., *Intramembrane bis-heme motif for transmembrane electron transport conserved in a yeast iron reductase and the human NADPH oxidase*. J Biol Chem, 1996. 271(49): p. 31021-31024.
3. Ohgami, R.S., et al., *Identification of a ferrireductase required for efficient transferrin-dependent iron uptake in erythroid cells*. Nat Genet, 2005. 37(11): p. 1264-1269.
4. Sanchez-Pulido, L., et al., *ACRATA: a novel electron transfer domain associated to apoptosis and cancer*. BMC Cancer, 2004. 4: p. 98.
5. Lambe, T., et al., *Identification of a Steap3 endosomal targeting motif essential for normal iron metabolism*. Blood, 2009. 113(8): p. 1805-1808.
6. Hubert, R.S., et al., *STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors*. PNAS, 1999. 96(25): p. 14523-14528.
7. Korkmaz, K.S., et al., *Molecular cloning and characterization of STAMP1, a highly prostate-specific six transmembrane protein that is overexpressed in prostate cancer*. J Biol Chem, 2002. 277(39): p. 36689-36696.
8. Grunewald, T.G., et al., *The STEAP protein family: versatile oxidoreductases and targets for cancer immunotherapy with overlapping and distinct cellular functions*. Biol Cell, 2012. 104(11): p. 641-657.
9. Gomes, I.M., C.R. Santos, and C.J. Maia, *Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms*. Genes Cancer, 2014. 5(3-4): p. 142-151.
10. Maia, C.J.B., et al., *STEAP1 is over-expressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland*. Endocrine, 2008. 34(1-3): p. 108-116.
11. Challita-Eid, P.M., et al., *Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo*. Cancer Res, 2007. 67(12): p. 5798-5805.
12. Lalani, E.-N., M.E. Laniado, and P.D. Abel, *Molecular and cellular biology of prostate cancer*. Cancer Metastasis Rev, 1997. 16: p. 29-66.
13. Smith, P., et al., *Sodium channel protein expression enhances the invasiveness of rat and human prostate cancer cells*. FEBS letters, 1998. 423(1): p. 19-24.
14. Bennett, E.S., B.A. Smith, and J.M. Harper, *Voltage-gated Na⁺ channels confer invasive properties on human prostate cancer cells*. Pflugers Archiv Eur J Psychol, 2004. 447(6): p. 908-914.

15. Laniado, M.E., et al., *Expression and functional analysis of voltage-activated Na⁺ channels in human prostate cancer cell lines and their contribution to invasion in vitro*. Am J Path, 1997. 150(4): p. 1213-1221.
16. Yildirim, S., et al., *Pathobiology of Prostate Cancer: Voltage-gated Sodium Channel Expression and Metastatic Potential*. IUFS J Biol, 2009. 68(1): p. 1-17.
17. Laniado, M.E., S.P. Fraser, and M.B.A. Djamgoz, *Voltage-gated K(+) channel activity in human prostate cancer cell lines of markedly different metastatic potential: distinguishing characteristics of PC-3 and LNCaP cells*. Prostate, 2001. 46(4): p. 262-274.
18. Prevarskaya, N., et al., *Ion channels in death and differentiation of prostate cancer cells*. Cell Death Differ, 2007. 14(7): p. 1295-1304.
19. Prevarskaya, N., R. Skryma, and Y. Shuba, *Ca²⁺ homeostasis in apoptotic resistance of prostate cancer cells*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2004. 322(4): p. 1326-1335.
20. Skryma, R.N., et al., *Potassium conductance in the androgen-sensitive prostate cancer cell line, LNCaP: involvement in cell proliferation*. Prostate, 1997. 33(2): p. 112-122.
21. Yamamoto, T., et al., *Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 plays a role for in vivo tumor growth via intercellular communication*. Experimental cell research, 2013. 319(17): p. 2617-2626.
22. Pan, Y., et al., *Influence of expression of six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 on intracellular reactive oxygen species level and cell growth: an in vitro experiment*. Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi, 2008. 88(9): p. 641-644.
23. Grunewald, T.G., et al., *STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors*. Mol Cancer Res, 2012. 10(1): p. 52-65.
24. Pallante, P., et al., *CBX7 Modulates the Expression of Genes Critical for Cancer Progression*. PloS One, 2014. 9(5): p. e98295.
25. Pallante, P., et al., *Loss of the CBX7 gene expression correlates with a highly malignant phenotype in thyroid cancer*. Cancer Res, 2008. 68(16): p. 6770-6778.
26. Pallante, P., et al., *The loss of the CBX7 gene expression represents an adverse prognostic marker for survival of colon carcinoma patients*. Eur J Cancer, 2010. 46(12): p. 2304-2313.
27. Hinz, S., et al., *Expression parameters of the polycomb group proteins BMI1, SUZ12, RING1 and CBX7 in urothelial carcinoma of the bladder and their prognostic relevance*. Tumor Biology, 2008. 29(5): p. 323-329.
28. Karamitopoulou, E., et al., *Loss of the CBX7 protein expression correlates with a more aggressive phenotype in pancreatic cancer*. Eur J Cancer, 2010. 46(8): p. 1438-1444.
29. Li, L., et al., *Clinical significance of six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate expressed in prostatic carcinoma*. Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue, 2004. 10(5): p. 351-354.

30. Grunewald, T., et al., *High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients*. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23(8): p. 2185-2190.
31. Moreaux, J., et al., *STEAP1 is overexpressed in cancers: a promising therapeutic target*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 2012. 429(3): p. 148-155.
32. Ihlaseh-Catalano, S.M., et al., *STEAP1 protein overexpression is an independent marker for biochemical recurrence in prostate carcinoma*. Histopathology, 2013. 63(5): p. 678-85.
33. Valenti, M.T., et al., *STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours*. Cancer Lett, 2009. 273(1): p. 122-126.
34. Fleischhacker, M., *Biology of circulating mRNA - Still more questions than answers?* Ann N Y Acad Sci, 2006. 1075: p. 40-49.
35. Zhou, H., et al., *Circulating RNA as a novel tumor marker: An in vitro study of the origins and characteristics of extracellular RNA*. Cancer Lett, 2008. 259(1): p. 50-60.
36. Vaghjiani, R.J., S. Talma, and C.L. Murphy, *Six-Transmembrane Epithelial Antigen of the Prostate (STEAP1 and STEAP2) - Differentially Expressed by Murine and Human Mesenchymal Stem Cells*. Tissue Eng: Part A, 2009. 15(8): p. 2073-2083.
37. Castillo, A.B. and C.R. Jacobs, *Mesenchymal stem cell mechanobiology*. Curr Osteoporos Rep, 2010. 8(2): p. 98-104.
38. Yang, D., et al., *Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice*. Cancer Res, 2001. 61(15): p. 5857-5860.
39. Garcia-Hernandez, M.D.L.L., et al., *In vivo effects of vaccination with six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate: a candidate antigen for treating prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 2007. 67(3): p. 1344-1351.
40. Kobayashi, H., et al., *Recognition of prostate and melanoma tumor cells by six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate-specific helper T lymphocytes in a human leukocyte antigen class II-restricted manner*. Cancer Res, 2007. 67(11): p. 5498-5504.
41. Rodeberg, D.A., et al., *Cancer Therapy : Preclinical Recognition of Six-Transmembrane Epithelial Antigen of the Prostate-Expressing Tumor Cells by Peptide Antigen-Induced Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes*. Clin Cancer Res, 2005. 11(12): p. 4545-4552.
42. Alves, P.M.S., et al., *STEAP, a prostate tumor antigen, is a target of human CD8+ T cells*. Cancer Immunol Immun, 2006. 55(12): p. 1515-1523.
43. Machlenkin, A., et al., *Human CTL epitopes prostatic acid phosphatase-3 and six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate-3 as candidates for prostate cancer immunotherapy*. Cancer Res, 2005. 65(14): p. 6435-6442.

44. Azumi, M., et al., *Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate as an immunotherapeutic target for renal cell and bladder cancer*. J Urology, 2010. 183(5): p. 2036-2044.
45. Behrens, G., et al., *Helper T cells, dendritic cells and CTL Immunity*. Immunol Cell Biol, 2004. 82(1): p. 84-90.
46. Hayashi, S., et al., *Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate and enhancer of zeste homolog 2 as immunotherapeutic targets for lung cancer*. J Transl Med, 2011. 9: p. 191.
47. Altvater, B., et al., *Common Ewing sarcoma-associated antigens fail to induce natural T cell responses in both patients and healthy individuals*. Cancer Immunol Immun, 2014: p. 1-14.
48. Gray, A., et al., *Prostate cancer immunotherapy yields superior long-term survival in TRAMP mice when administered at an early stage of carcinogenesis prior to the establishment of tumor-associated immunosuppression at later stages*. Vaccine, 2009. 27 Suppl 6: p. G52-9.
49. Gomez, C.E., et al., *The poxvirus vectors MVA and NYVAC as gene delivery systems for vaccination against infectious diseases and cancer*. Curr Gene Ther, 2008. 8(2): p. 97-120.
50. Alley, S.C., et al., *The pharmacologic basis for antibody-auristatin conjugate activity*. J Pharmacol Exp Ther, 2009. 330(3): p. 932-938.
51. Carter, P.J. and P.D. Senter, *Antibody-drug conjugates for cancer therapy*. Cancer J, 2008. 14(3): p. 154-169.
52. Boswell, C.A., et al., *Impact of drug conjugation on pharmacokinetics and tissue distribution of anti-STEAP1 antibody-drug conjugates in rats*. Bioconjugate Chem, 2011. 22(10): p. 1994-2004.
53. Doronina, S.O., et al., *Development of potent monoclonal antibody auristatin conjugates for cancer therapy*. Nature biotechnology, 2003. 21(7): p. 778-784.
54. Gomes, I.M., C.J. Maia, and C.R. Santos, *STEAP proteins: from structure to applications in cancer therapy*. Mol Cancer Res, 2012. 10(5): p. 573-587.
55. Birrell, S.N., et al., *Androgens induce divergent proliferative responses in human breast cancer cell lines*. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol, 1995. 52(5): p. 459-467.
56. Hall, R.E., et al., *MDA-MB-453, an androgen-responsive human breast carcinoma cell line with high level androgen receptor expression*. Eur J Cancer, 1994. 30(4): p. 484-490.
57. Korkmaz, C.G., et al., *Molecular cloning and characterization of STAMP2, an androgen-regulated six transmembrane protein that is overexpressed in prostate cancer*. Oncogene, 2005. 24(31): p. 4934-4945.
58. Lapointe, J. and C. Labrie, *Role of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27(Kip1) in androgen-induced inhibition of CAMA-1 breast cancer cell proliferation*. Endocrinology, 2001. 142(10): p. 4331-4338.

59. Tilley, W.D., et al., *Androgen Receptor Gene Expression in Human Prostate Carcinoma Cell Lines*. *Cancer Res*, 1990. 50: p. 5382-5386.

CHAPTER III

Aims of the Thesis

Aims of the Thesis

Considering the summarized revision found in Chapters I and II, the pivotal role of sex steroid hormones on PCa pathophysiology is well established, as well as the increasing need to identify and perceive the role of novel immunotherapeutic targets, as well as their potential as disease biomarkers. A growing body of evidences put forward STEAP1 as a key player in PCa development, diagnosis and treatment. Nonetheless, it is urgent to clarify its expression pattern, regulation and physiological role to further understand how it correlates with PCa. The main aims of the present research work were to:

1. Determine the effect of sex steroid hormones in STEAP1 expression;
2. Compare STEAP1 stability between malignant and non-malignant prostate cells;
3. Understand the role of STEAP1 in PCa cell proliferation and apoptosis;
4. Explore the putative role of STEAP1 as a biomarker for PCa.

These goals are addressed in the following Chapters IV to VII, in the form of scientific publications.

CHAPTER IV

Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells

Original Paper 2

Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S, Maia CJ, Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells. Prostate 2012; 73(6):605-13. doi: 10.1002/pros.2260

Six Transmembrane Epithelial Antigen of the Prostate 1 Is Down-Regulated by Sex Hormones in Prostate Cells

Inês M Gomes, Cecília R Santos, Sílvia Socorro, and Cláudio J Maia*

CICS-UBI-Health Sciences Research Center, University of Beira Interior, Av. Infante D. Henrique, Covilhã, Portugal

BACKGROUND. STEAP1 is over-expressed in several types of tumors, especially prostate cancer, where it is localized in the plasma membrane of epithelial cells, at cell–cell junctions. Its role in prostate carcinogenesis and its regulation in prostate cells remain unknown. Therefore, we propose to study the effect of sex hormones in the regulation of STEAP1 expression in prostate cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

METHODS. LNCaP prostate cells were incubated with fetal bovine serum (FBS), charcoal-stripped FBS (CS-FBS), 5 α -dihydrotestosterone (DHT), and 17 β -estradiol (E₂) for different periods of stimulation. In addition, adult male Wistar rats were castrated and treated with DHT and E₂. The levels of STEAP1 in response to treatments were analyzed by real-time PCR, Western blot, and immunohistochemistry.

RESULTS. The treatment of LNCaP cells with DHT or E₂ induces a down-regulation of STEAP1 expression, while incubation with CS-FBS has the opposite effect. Experiments using inhibitors of androgen and estrogen receptor (AR and ER) showed that down-regulation of STEAP1 is AR-dependent, but ER-independent. However, the mediation of six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) expression by AR seems to be dependent of *de novo* protein synthesis. *In vivo* studies showed that castrated rats express higher levels of STEAP1 protein when compared to intact rats, an effect reversed by DHT or E₂ replacement.

CONCLUSIONS. STEAP1 is down-regulated by DHT and E₂ in LNCaP cells and in rat prostate. *Prostate* 73: 605–613, 2013. © 2012 Wiley Periodicals, Inc.

KEY WORDS: STEAP1; cancer; 5 α -dihydrotestosterone; 17 β -estradiol; rat; LNCaP

INTRODUCTION

Prostate cancer is one of the most prevalent types of cancer and one of the principal causes of mortality among men [1]. Prostate carcinogenesis is mainly characterized by two stages, androgen-responsive and androgen-insensitive with poor prognosis [2]. Despite the overall advances in prostate cancer management, there are still few molecular tools for correct prostate cancer diagnosis and treatment, stressing the importance of the identification of novel biomarkers and immunologic therapeutic targets. Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) is over-expressed in prostate cancer and in the spontaneous transgenic mouse model of prostate cancer (TRAMP), with restricted expression in normal tissues, but a wide expression in several types of cancers, including breast, cervix, pancreas, bladder, colon, ovary, testis and Ewing sarcoma [3–5]. STEAP1 is primarily located in the plasma membrane of

epithelial cells, particularly at cell–cell junctions, but it can also be seen dispersed on the cytoplasm [3,4]. Although STEAP1 biological functions are yet to be totally ascertained, it is believed that it acts as an ion channel or transporter protein possibly in tight junctions, gap junctions and in cell adhesion [3,4]. STEAP1 seems to regulate intercellular communication and

Additional supporting information may be found in the online version of this article.

Grant sponsor: Pluriannual Program of Portuguese Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT).

*Correspondence to: Cláudio J Maia, PhD, CICS-UBI-Health Sciences Research Center, University of Beira Interior, Faculdade de Ciências da Saúde, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilha, Portugal. E-mail: cmaia@fcsaude.ubi.pt

Received 11 May 2012; Accepted 10 September 2012

DOI 10.1002/pros.22601

Published online in Wiley Online Library (wileyonlinelibrary.com).

the rate of cell proliferation, but it may also regulate cell fate and cancer cells invasiveness [6–8]. Besides intercellular communication, STEAP1 also appears to be involved in intracellular pathways, acting as an active intervenient on cell growth by raising reactive oxygen species (ROS) [9]. Furthermore, the expression of STEAP1 on Ewing sarcoma has been correlated with increasing ROS levels, which in turn regulate a number of genes and signaling pathways responsive to ROS [10]. STEAP1 is differentially expressed in prostate cancer cell lines according to their metastatic potential, being more expressed in those cells that mimic earlier stages of the disease [3]. Although it is clear that STEAP1 expression is definitely linked to prostate cancer, the regulation of STEAP1 expression in this tissue is still a question to be address in more detail. So far, it was demonstrated that zoledronic acid, which is used to inhibit bone resorption in patients with cancer, decreases STEAP1 mRNA expression in prostate cancer cells [11]. Recently, our research group also demonstrated that STEAP1 is down-regulated by 17 β -estradiol (E₂) in a human breast cancer cell line (MCF-7) and in rat mammary gland [4]. Estrogens also have an active role in invasion and metastasis of prostate cancer cells [12,13]. In addition, cell proliferation and apoptosis and several genes involved in the onset and development of prostate cancer are regulated by androgens [14,15]. Therefore, the aim of this study was to determine the effects of androgens and estrogens, specifically 5 α -dihydrotestosterone (DHT) and E₂, on STEAP1 expression in *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals and Cell Lines

The human prostate cancer adenocarcinoma cell line (LNCaP) was purchased from the European Collection of Cell Cultures (ECACC, Salisbury, UK).

A total of 64 adult male Wistar rats (250–300 g; approximately 3 months old) were maintained in an animal room at constant temperature, humidity, a 12 hr light–dark cycle, and with food and water available *ad libitum*, for 1 week before use. Research was conducted according with the National and European Union guidelines (Directive-2010/63/EU).

Cell Culture and Hormone Treatment

LNCaP cells were maintained in RPMI 1640 medium phenol red (Gibco, Invitrogen, Paisley, Scotland) supplemented with 10% of fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Biocrom AG, Berlin, Germany) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin (Invitrogen, New York, NY) and maintained at 37°C with 5% CO₂. In all experiments, cells

were grown up to 60% confluence and 24 hr before stimulation the cells medium was replaced with phenol red-free RPMI 1640 medium containing 10% charcoal-stripped fetal bovine serum (CS-FBS) devoid of steroid hormones (Gibco, Invitrogen). The effect of the presence of steroid hormones in general and DHT (Fluka, Sigma, Steinheim, Germany) or E₂ (Sigma, Saint Louis) in particular was studied as follows. Cells were cultured on a 10% CS-FBS or 10% FBS supplemented medium during 4, 8, 12, 24, or 48 hr. For the same period of time, LNCaP cells were also exposed to two different concentrations of DHT or E₂ (0 and 10 nM). Next, a dose-dependence assay was performed using 0, 0.1, 0.5, 1, 10, or 100 nM DHT or E₂ for 24 hr. Finally, the effect of 24 hr incubations with 10 nM DHT, 10 nM E₂, 1 μ M Flutamide (Sigma), 1 mg/ml Cycloheximide (Sigma), 100 nM ICI 182,780 (Tocris Cooksob, Bristol, UK), combination of DHT or E₂ with each inhibitor, or 10 nM E₂ conjugated to BSA (E₂:BSA) was assessed. Inhibitors were added to cell cultures 30 min before hormone stimulation. All assays were carried out in hexaplicate.

Animal Treatment

Rats were divided into four distinct groups, each containing 16 animals. Animals from two groups were orchidectomised (ORCHX) under anesthesia (Clorketam 1000, Vétoquinol, Lure, France). Five days after surgery, they were given daily intraperitoneal injections of DHT (500 μ g/kg day) (ORCHX + DHT) or physiologic serum/ethanol 30% alone (ORCHX + vehicle) for 5 days. The remaining groups were constituted by intact rats that were injected daily with vehicle alone (control) or with E₂ (250 μ g/kg day) (intact + E₂). The doses of DHT and E₂, and duration of treatment were chosen on the basis of other similar studies to evaluate gene regulation by sex hormones [16–18]. After treatment, animals were sacrificed under anaesthesia and prostates removed. The organs were then frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at –80°C or fixed in PFA 4% for immunohistochemistry. In each group of 16 animals, 8 whole prostates were used for protein extraction and 8 prostates were used for fixation in PFA 4%.

Total RNA Extraction and cDNA Synthesis

Total RNA from the prostate cell line was extracted using TRI reagent (Ambion, UK) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The quantity and quality of total RNA was assessed by spectrophotometry at 260 and 280 nm (Pharmacia Biotech, Ultrospec 3000), and agarose gel electrophoresis, respectively. One micro-gram of total RNAs was used for cDNA synthesis

applying a First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (Fermentas), according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Total Protein Extraction

LNCaP cells and prostate homogenized tissues were lysed in an appropriate volume of radioimmunoprecipitation assay buffer (RIPA) (150 mM NaCl, 1% Nonidet-P40 substitute, 0.5% Na-deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 50 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA, 1% Protease cocktail and 10% PMSF) and total proteins (supernatant) were recovered after a 12,000 rpm centrifugation for 20 min at 4°C. Quantification of total protein extracts was assessed using the *Bradford* method (BioRad Laboratories, CA).

Real-Time PCR

Real-time PCR was carried out to compare the mRNA levels of STEAP1 in LNCaP cells subjected to DHT and E₂ treatments. Specific primers to STEAP1 located in different exons were used (Table I). STEAP1 expression was normalized with the internal controls: human GAPDH (hGAPDH) and human beta-2-microglobulin (hβ2M) (Table I). The efficiency of real-time PCR was determined for all designated primers with serial dilutions (1; 1:10; 1:100; 1:1,000) of the cDNA from LNCaP cells. Real-time PCR reactions were carried out using the Maxima™ SYBR Green/Fluorescein qPCR Master Mix (Fermentas) and primers for each gene. To evaluate the specificity of the amplified PCR fragments, melting curves were obtained by a series of 10 sec cycles leading to an increase of temperature from 55 to 95°C (0.05°C/s). STEAP1 expression was assessed using the mathematical model proposed by Pfaffl ($2^{-\Delta\Delta C_t}$) [19].

Western Blot

Total proteins were resolved in a 12% SDS-PAGE gel and electrotransferred to a PVDF membrane (GE Healthcare, Buckinghamshire, UK) at 750 mA for 40 min. Membranes were blocked for 1 hr in a 3%

casein (Sigma) solution and then probed overnight with a rabbit polyclonal antibody against human STEAP1 (H105) diluted 1:300 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz), as used by other groups [20,21]. The membranes were then incubated with an alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat polyclonal antibody against rabbit IgG diluted 1:20,000 (GE Healthcare). Finally, STEAP1 immunoreactivity was visualized after membrane exposure to the ECF substrate (GE Healthcare) on the Molecular Imager FX (Biorad, Hercules). The same membranes probed with anti-STEAP1 were incubated with mouse anti-α-tubulin antibody diluted 1:5,000 (Sigma) and then with goat anti-mouse IgG phosphatase alkaline conjugated secondary antibody diluted 1:20,000 (Abcam, Massachusetts, MA).

The expression levels of STEAP1 and α-tubulin proteins were quantified by densitometry using Quantity One software (Biorad, Hercules). The signal of STEAP1 was normalized to the corresponding α-tubulin signal.

Immunohistochemistry

STEAP1 was detected by immunohistochemistry in paraffin-embedded rat prostate tissue sections. These were deparaffinized with xylene and rehydrated using ethanol solutions with increased water content. Endogenous peroxidases were inactivated by a 3% hydrogen peroxide solution and unspecific protein bounds were eliminated through 30 min incubation with 5% normal goat serum (Santa Cruz Biotechnology). Incubation with rabbit primary antibody against human STEAP1 (H105) diluted 1:50 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) for 1 hr 30 min was followed by 1 hr incubation with a biotinylated goat anti-rabbit IgG 1:20 (Sigma), both at room temperature. After Avidin-conjugated rabbit peroxidase (Sigma) exposure for 30 min and incubation with DAB (Dako, Denmark), immunoreactivity of STEAP1 was detected. Finally, sections were counterstained in Mayer's hematoxylin (Richard-Allan Scientific, MI), dehydrated, cleared and mounted with Entellan® neu mounting media

TABLE I. Sequences and Resulting Amplicon Sizes of the Specific Primers and Cycling Conditions Used in Real-Time PCR for Amplification of Human STEAP1, GAPDH and β2M

Oligo name	Sequence (5'–3')	Amplicon size (bp)	Annealing temperature (°C)
hSTEAP_619	GGC GAT CCT ACA GAT ACA AGT TGC	128	60
hSTEAP_747	CCA ATC CCA CAA TTC CCA GAG AC		
hGAPDH_74	CGC CCG CAG CCG ACA CAT C	75	
hGAPDH_149	CGC CCA ATA CGA CCA AAT CCG		
hβ2M_347	ATG AGT ATG CCT GCC GTG TG	92	
hβ2M_439	CAA ACC TCC ATG ATG CTG CTT AC		

(Merck, Darmstadt, Germany). Negative controls were performed by omission of the primary antibody.

Statistical Analysis

Data from all experiments are shown as mean \pm SEM of $n = 6$ for in vitro and $n = 8$ for in vivo studies. The statistical significance of the differences in STEAP1 expression between different experimental groups was assessed by one-way ANOVA followed by the Bonferroni test. Significant differences were considered when $P < 0.05$ (*), $P < 0.01$ (**), or $P < 0.001$ (***) compared to control values.

RESULTS

Sex Steroid Hormone Withdrawal Up-Regulates STEAP1 Expression in LNCaP Cells

In order to determine if the sex steroid hormones in the culture medium influence STEAP1 expression, LNCaP cells were cultured with 10% FBS (control) or 10% CS-FBS for 12, 24, 48, 72, and 96 hr. mRNA and protein levels were analyzed by real-time PCR and Western blot, respectively. STEAP1 expression was detected in both groups but with significant differences. It was clear that both mRNA (Fig. 1A) and protein (Fig. 1B) expression levels were up-regulated when LNCaP cells were cultured with CS-FBS in comparison with controls ($P < 0.05$). These increased levels were maintained throughout the time-course assay, but no differences were found between the levels of expression at the distinct times of incubation with CS-FBS.

DHT and E₂ Down-Regulate STEAP1 Expression in LNCaP Cells

To assess the effects of androgens and estrogens in STEAP1 expression in LNCaP cells, time-course and dose-dependent assays with DHT or E₂ treatment were carried out. In order to validate our experiments, prostate specific antigen (PSA) gene was used as positive control. The results obtained (Supplementary Fig. 1) showed that PSA is up-regulated in response to DHT or E₂, as described by others in LNCaP cells [22,23]. Treatment with 10 nM DHT resulted in a down-regulation of STEAP1 mRNA (up to 40% of control values, Fig. 2A) and protein (up to 50% of control values, Fig. 2B) after 8 hr of stimulation, suggesting that the effect of DHT is time-dependent. The decreased levels of STEAP1 mRNA and protein expression due to E₂ treatment were also time-dependent, being visible only after 24 hr decreasing even further thereafter. The levels of STEAP1 mRNA and protein decreased up to 60% and 40%

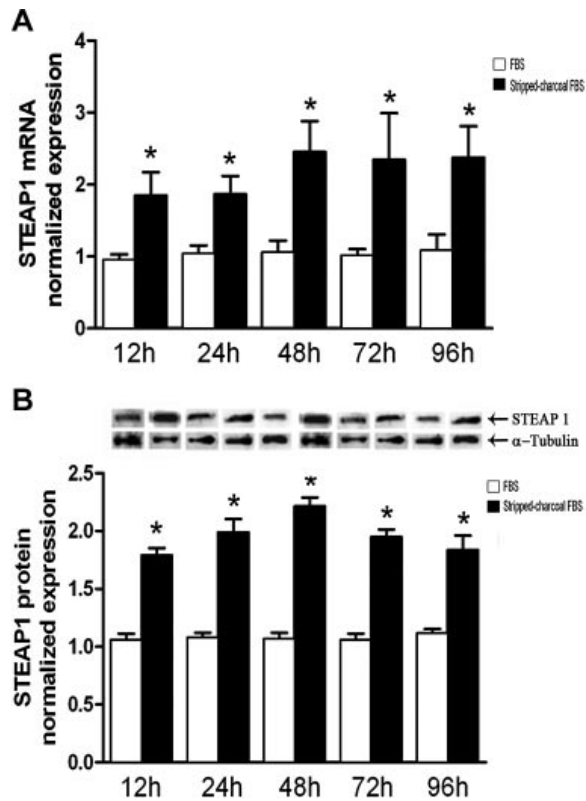


Fig. 1. Time-course effect of CS-FBS on STEAP1 mRNA and protein expression in LNCaP cells determined by real-time PCR (A) and Western blot (B). STEAP1 mRNA expression was normalized with hGAPDH and h β 2M expression and protein expression was normalized with α -tubulin. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of $n = 6$. * $P < 0.05$; ** $P < 0.01$; *** $P < 0.001$ (one-way ANOVA followed Bonferroni test) compared with control values.

compared to controls after 48 hr of incubation, respectively (Fig. 2). Subsequently, the effect of different DHT (0, 0.1, 0.5, 1, 10, and 100 nM) and E₂ (0, 1, 10, and 100 nM) concentrations was assessed after 24 hr of stimulation, a period of time chosen based on the time-course assay. Dose-response analysis of both hormones showed that 1, 10, and 100 nM decreases the levels of STEAP1 mRNA (Fig. 3A). Regarding the STEAP1 protein (Fig. 3B), the results showed that down-regulation is visible with 0.5, 1, 10, and 100 nM DHT, but not with 0.1 nM DHT. The down-regulation of STEAP1 protein by E₂ is visible with 10 and 100 nM, but not with 1 nM E₂.

DHT and E₂-mediated decrease in STEAP1 mRNA and protein levels could result from diminished transcription, RNA destabilization or a combination of these events. To analyze whether STEAP1 regulation is mediated through the activation of the androgen receptor (AR) or estrogen receptor (ER), both were

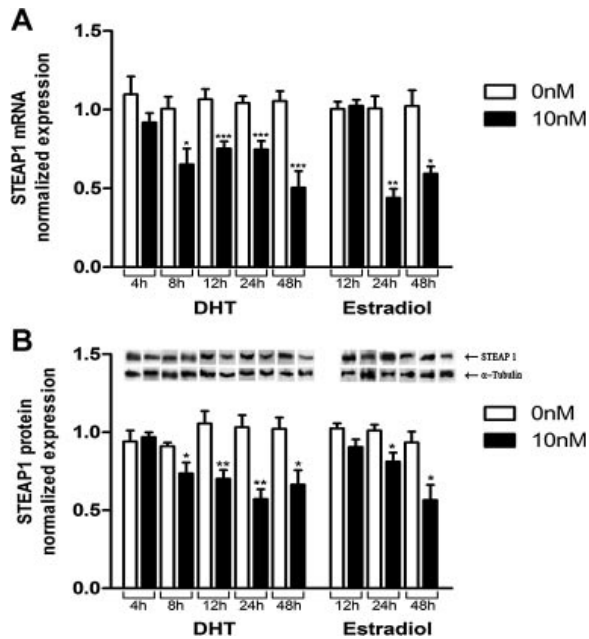


Fig. 2. Time-course effect of DHT on STEAP1 mRNA and protein expression in LNCaP cells was determined by real-time PCR (A) and Western blot (B). STEAP1 mRNA expression was normalized with hGAPDH and h β_2 M expression and protein expression was normalized with α -tubulin. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of $n = 6$. * $P < 0.05$; ** $P < 0.01$; *** $P < 0.001$ (one-way ANOVA followed Bonferroni test) compared with control values.

blocked with specific antagonists, Flutamide (AR antagonist) and ICI 182,780 (ER antagonist), respectively. The inhibitory effect of DHT and E_2 on STEAP1 mRNA expression was once more observed after 24 hr of stimuli (Fig. 4). The effect of DHT in STEAP1 expression was abrogated in the presence of Flutamide (Fig. 4). To determine if newly synthesized proteins are required for the down-regulation of STEAP1 expression, the effect of DHT was compared in the presence of the protein synthesis inhibitor, cycloheximide (Chx). The results showed that the effect of DHT on mRNA expression was withdrawn by Chx-treatment (Fig. 4). The down-regulation of STEAP1 in response to E_2 -treatment was not blocked in the presence of ICI 182,780, and E_2 -BSA treatment reproduced the same effect of E_2 alone (Fig. 4). Flutamide, Chx, and ICI 182,780 alone did not modulate STEAP1 expression when compared to controls.

Effect of Castration and DHT/ E_2 -Replacement in STEAP1 Levels of Rat Prostate

The levels of STEAP1 protein were determined in response to DHT and E_2 in rat prostate. Western blot

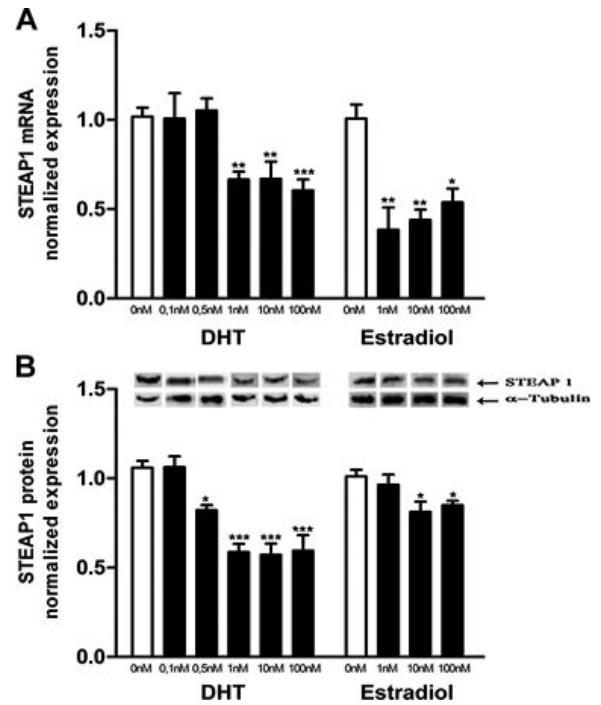


Fig. 3. The dose-dependence effect was analyzed by real-time PCR (A) and Western blot (B). STEAP1 mRNA expression was normalized with hGAPDH and h β_2 M expression and protein expression was normalized with α -tubulin. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of $n = 6$. * $P < 0.05$; ** $P < 0.01$; *** $P < 0.001$ (one-way ANOVA followed Bonferroni test) compared with control values.

analysis showed that castration alone increased STEAP1 protein levels approximately twofold when compared to control (intact rats). Administration of DHT (500 μ g/kg day) nearly restored STEAP1 expression to the levels of controls. Regarding the treatment of intact rats with E_2 (250 μ g/kg day), no immunoreactive bands were detected (Fig. 5).

To evaluate the cellular localization of STEAP1 protein and intensity of staining in rat prostate, eight tissue sections of each experimental group were analyzed immunohistochemically. As shown in Figure 6, STEAP1 protein was essentially visualized in the columnar epithelial cells (brown staining), particularly in the cell junctions and at the luminal side of the membrane. Castration resulted in a size decrease of epithelial cells, which was restored by DHT treatment. In control animals, STEAP1 staining was low in four tissue sections and negative in the remaining ones. In all castrated rats, STEAP1 staining intensity ranged from low (2 out of 4) to high (2 out of 4). Treatment of castrated rats with DHT restored STEAP1 expression levels, resulting on a staining intensity comparable to that observed in intact rats, that is five tissue sections were negative and the remaining were

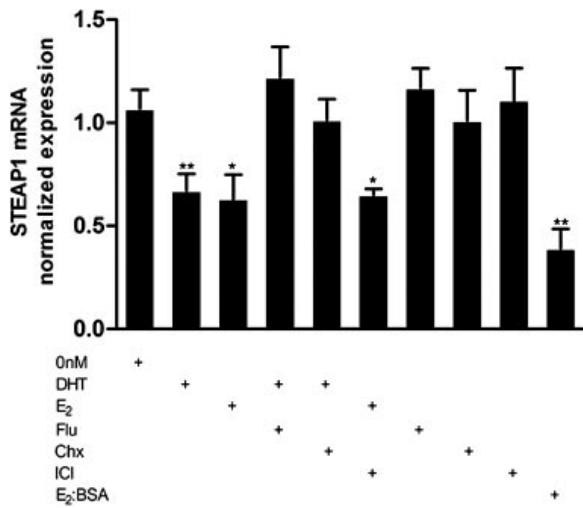


Fig. 4. STEAP1 mRNA expressions in response to DHT (10 nM), E₂ (10 nM), flutamide (1 μM), cyclohexamide (1 μg/μl), ICI 182,780 (100 nM), and E₂-BSA (10 nM) treatment was evaluated in LNCaP cells at 24 hr of stimulation by real-time PCR. STEAP1 mRNA expression was normalized with hGAPDH and hβ2M expression. Error bars indicate mean ± SEM of n = 6. *P < 0.05; **P < 0.01; ***P < 0.001 (**One-way ANOVA followed Bonferroni test) compared to control.

low. Regarding intact animals treated with E₂, no staining was observed in the corresponding tissue sections.

DISCUSSION

STEAP1 is a protein with six transmembrane domains over-expressed in several types of human cancer, namely prostate and breast adenocarcinoma

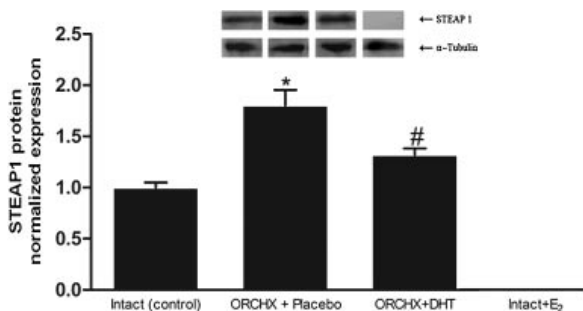


Fig. 5. STEAP1 protein expression in rat prostate. Castrated rats received i.p. injections of vehicle (ORCHX + vehicle) or DHT (ORCHX + DHT, 500 μg/kg day) for 5 days. Intact animals were administrated with E₂ (250 μg/kg day) or vehicle (control). STEAP1 protein expression was analyzed by Western blot and normalized with α-tubulin. Data are presented as the mean ± SEM of n = 8. *.#P < 0.05 (one-way ANOVA followed Bonferroni test) compared with intact and ORCHX + Placebo values, respectively.

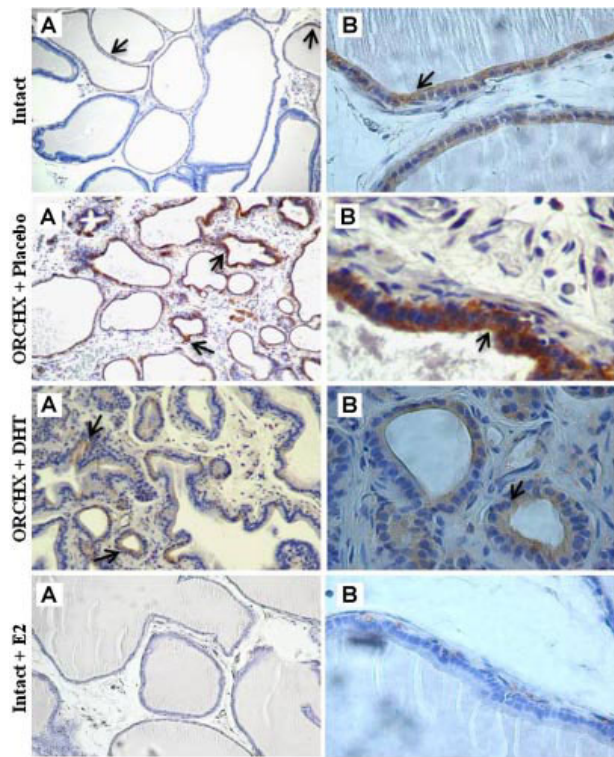


Fig. 6. Representative images of immunohistochemical staining for STEAP1 protein in tissue sections from whole prostate of intact animals, castrated animals treated with vehicle (ORCHX + Placebo) or DHT (ORCHX + DHT) for 5 days, and intact animals treated with E₂ for 5 days (Intact + E₂). Negative control (without primary antibody) was done in tissue sections of all groups (data not shown). Images were amplified 100× (A), and 400× (B). Arrows indicate stained structures.

[34]. The factors that control STEAP1 expression in prostate cells are still unknown, but sex steroid hormones are potential candidates. Therefore, we have evaluated whether factors present in serum, which could be removed by charcoal-treatment, are involved in STEAP1 gene regulation. Several studies have used CS-FBS to selectively remove hormones, namely androgens, estrogens, progesterone, insulin, T3 and T4, without nonspecific loss of other serum components [24,25]. Hence, LNCaP prostate cancer cells were treated with FBS serum (used as control) and CS-FBS. An increase in STEAP1 mRNA or protein levels was noticed after exposing cells to CS-FBS, suggesting that the loss of some factors present in serum induce an up-regulation of STEAP1. This means that FBS serum may contains signaling factors that may down-regulate STEAP1 expression. As androgens and estrogens play an important role in the onset and progression of prostate cancer [24,25], studies to evaluate the effect of DHT and E₂ in STEAP1 regulation in

prostate were conducted. Both hormones, DHT and E_2 , markedly decreased the expression of STEAP1 in LNCaP cells. The effect of DHT in down-regulation of STEAP1 seems to be time-dependent, with the effect of DHT and E_2 being visible after 8 and 24 hr of stimulation, respectively. Next, the dose of DHT and E_2 in the regulation of STEAP1 levels was evaluated. It was observed that 1 nM was the minimum dose of DHT necessary to observe down-regulation of STEAP1 mRNA expression at least for 24 hr incubation. However, the expression of STEAP1 protein requires 0.5 nM of DHT to decrease over the same time period. Regarding the effect of E_2 in the regulation of STEAP1 expression, dose-dependence was observed after 24 hr of stimulation. However, the effect of 1 nM E_2 in the down-regulation of STEAP1 is detected at the mRNA level, but not at protein level. Together with the effect of DHT, our results show that lower doses of both hormones may trigger different effects in the expression of STEAP1 mRNA and protein. Although other studies are required, these results suggest that these steroid hormones may influence the stability or degrading rates of mRNA or protein, as described by other groups [26,27]. It is well known that DHT and E_2 produce most of their cellular effects through their cognate nuclear receptors, AR and ER, respectively. After binding to the hormone, AR or ER form homodimers that interact directly with AR or ER elements or indirectly with other transcription factors that bind DNA in the regulatory region of the target gene promoters [28–30]. AR or ER activation result in alteration in the rate of protein synthesis and in the generation of a cellular response. Our results show that down-regulation of STEAP1 by DHT is inhibited by the AR antagonist, flutamide, which promotes the assemblage of a transcriptionally inactive AR [31]. In addition, as down-regulation of STEAP1 by DHT-treatment is abolished in the presence of cycloheximide and no statistical differences are detected between cycloheximide alone and controls, *de novo* protein synthesis may be required to produce this effect. This suggests that AR should not act directly at the promoter region of the STEAP1 gene, but rather on another transcription factor. To support this idea, we have analyzed the STEAP1 promoter region using a bioinformatic program (www.gene-regulation.com) and no androgen responsive elements (ARE) were detected. Contrarily, the presence of ER antagonist, ICI 182,780, did not counteract the E_2 inhibitory effect, suggesting that the down-regulation of STEAP1 by E_2 does not involve the nuclear ER signaling pathway. In fact, the E_2 :BSA treatment also down-regulates the expression of STEAP1. Taking into account that E_2 -BSA does not cross the cell membrane; this result suggests that the

effect of E_2 may be mediated through a membrane-receptor. This observation is in accordance with what has been previously described by our research group in MCF-7 breast cancer cells [4]. Although not fully understood, it has been suggested that ERs can translocate to the plasma membrane. It is believed that the mechanism behind this process is accompanied by post-transcriptional lipid modifications, such as palmitoylation, and by several scaffold proteins that include caveolins, striatin, Shc and others [32]. Although STEAP1 levels in normal cells appear to be almost inexistent, we detected STEAP1 mRNA and protein in rat prostate. STEAP1 mRNA was amplified by PCR using specific primers to rat STEAP1, and the identity of the PCR product was confirmed by sequencing (data not shown). Therefore, the effect of DHT and E_2 in STEAP1 protein levels was also evaluated in rat prostate. The obtained results indicate that castrated rats present higher levels of STEAP1 protein and that this effect was abrogated by DHT replacement, suggesting that DHT down-regulates STEAP1 protein expression. Although the detection of STEAP1 expression has not been achieved in some tissue sections of rat prostate, similar observations were also obtained by Immunohistochemical analysis, in which prostates from castrated rat show higher STEAP1 immunoreactivity when compared to intact or DHT treated animals. In intact animals treated with E_2 , we have not detected STEAP1 expression. Taking into account that STEAP1 expression is very low in normal prostate of intact animals and that E_2 may down-regulate STEAP1 expression, it is not surprising that we could not detect expression of STEAP1 in the prostate of these animals. STEAP1 protein was localized mainly in the columnar epithelial cells, particularly at the apical membrane of cell-cell junctions, as previously described [3].

At the present time, it is difficult to speculate about the pathophysiological significance of STEAP1 down-regulation. Some studies indicate that STEAP1 may be involved in intercellular communication facilitating cell growth of prostate cells [3]. On the other hand, it is well known that androgens and estrogens are involved in maintenance of cell proliferation and apoptosis. Taking into account that the effect of steroid hormones should not be directly mediated by its cognate receptors, it is possible that cells decrease the levels of STEAP1 in order to overcome the proliferative effects of steroid hormones. Therefore, it would be interesting to evaluate how does STEAP1 levels influence the proliferation induced by androgens and estrogens in prostate cells.

Several studies have suggested that STEAP1 can be used as a biomarker. The STEAP1 mRNA was detected in serum of patients with different tumors,

including prostate cancer [33]. In addition, other studies have suggested that STEAP1 levels may predict the clinical outcome in Ewing's sarcomas [34]. Bearing in mind that STEAP1 is down-regulated by androgens and that STEAP1 may facilitate cell proliferation, it is expected that AR-refractory tumors with higher levels of STEAP1 may be more aggressive than tumors with lower levels of STEAP1. To address this question, studies to evaluate the clinical significance of STEAP1 in human prostate cancer, particularly to assess if there are any correlations between STEAP1 levels and AR-status, Gleason score, metastasis, or survival outcome, are required.

CONCLUSION

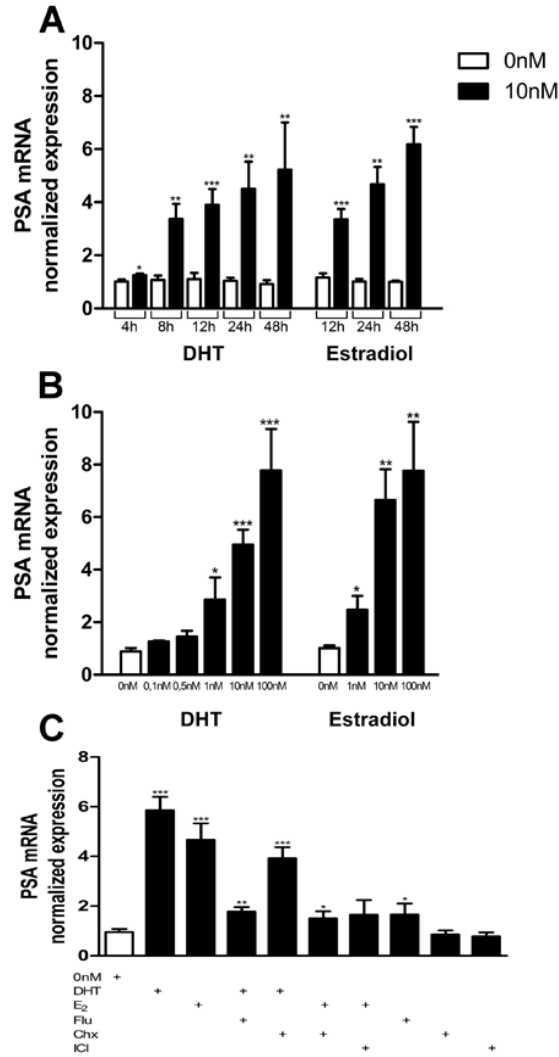
STEAP1 is down-regulated by both DHT and E₂ in LNCaP prostate cancer cells and in rat prostate, suggesting that STEAP1 may influence prostate cancer progression in an androgen- and estrogen-dependent manner. Further studies are required to evaluate the biological role of this down-regulation in response to sex steroid hormones.

REFERENCES

- Jemal A, Siegel R, Xu J, Ward E. Cancer statistics. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2010;60(5):277–300.
- Niu Y, Chang TM, Yeh S, Ma WL, Wang YZ, Chang C. Differential androgen receptor signals in different cells explain why androgen-deprivation therapy of prostate cancer fails. *Oncogene* 2010;29(25):3593–3604.
- Hubert RS, Vivanco I, Chen E, Rastegar S, Leong K, Mitchell SC, Madraswala R, Zhou Y, Kuo J, Raitano AB, Jakobovits A, Saffran DC, Afar DEH. STEAP: A prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1999;96(25):14523–14528.
- Maia CJB, Socorro S, Schmitt F, Santos CR. STEAP1 is over-expressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland. *Endocrine* 2008;34(1–3):108–116.
- Yang D, Holt GE, Velders MP, Kwon ED, Kast WM. Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: Prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice. *Cancer Res* 2001;61(15):5857–5860.
- Challita-Eid PM, Morrison K, Eteessami S, An Z, Morrison KJ, Perez-Villar JJ, Raitano AB, Jia X-C, Gudas JM, Kanner SB, Jakobovits A. Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo. *Cancer Res* 2007;67(12):5798–5805.
- Lalani E-N, Laniado ME, Abel PD. Molecular and cellular biology of prostate cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 1997;16:29–66.
- Smith P, Rhodes NP, Shortland AP, Fraser SP, Djamgoz MBA, Ke Y, Foster CS. Sodium channel protein expression enhances the invasiveness of rat and human prostate cancer cells. *FEBS Lett* 1998;423(1):19–24.
- Pan Y, Li Y, Guo L, Zhao Y, Zhao X. Influence of expression of six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 on intracellular reactive oxygen species level and cell growth: An in vitro experiment. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi* 2008;88(9):641–644.
- Grunewald TG, Diebold I, Esposito I, Plehm S, Hauer K, Thiel U, da Silva-Buttkus P, Neff F, Unland R, Muller-Tidow C, Zobywalski C, Lohrig K, Lewandrowski U, Sickmann A, Prazeres daCosta O, Gorchach A, Cossarizza A, Butt E, Richter GH, Burdach S. STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors. *Mol Cancer Res* 2012;10(1):52–65.
- Valenti M, Giannini S, Donatelli L, Realdi G, Lo CV, Dalle Carbonare L. Zoledronic acid decreases mRNA six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate protein expression in prostate cancer cells. *J Endocrinol Invest* 2010;33(4):244.
- Ho SM, Leung YK, Chung I. Estrogens and antiestrogens as etiological factors and therapeutics for prostate cancer. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 2006;1089:177–193.
- Yu L, Wang CY, Shi J, Miao L, Du X, Mayer D, Zhang J. Estrogens promote invasion of prostate cancer cells in a paracrine manner through up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinase 2 in prostatic stromal cells. *Endocrinology* 2011;152(3):773–781.
- Ellem SJ, Risbridger GP. Aromatase and regulating the estrogen:androgen ratio in the prostate gland. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 2010;118(4–5):246–251.
- Nicolas Diaz-Chico B, German Rodriguez F, Gonzalez A, Ramirez R, Bilbao C, Cabrera deLeon A, Aguirre Jaime A, Chirino R, Navarro D, Diaz-Chico JC. Androgens and androgen receptors in breast cancer. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 2007;105(1–5):1–15.
- Harris MT, Feldberg RS, Lau KM, Lazarus NH, Cochrane DE. Expression of proinflammatory genes during estrogen-induced inflammation of the rat prostate. *Prostate* 2000;44(1):19–25.
- Heemers H, Vanderhoydonc F, Roskams T, Shechter I, Heyns W, Verhoeven G, Swinnen JV. Androgens stimulate coordinated lipogenic gene expression in normal target tissues in vivo. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 2003;205(1–2):21–31.
- Pelletier G. Effects of estradiol on prostate epithelial cells in the castrated rat. *J Histochem Cytochem* 2002;50(11):1517–1524.
- Pfaffl MW. A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2001;29(9):e45.
- Klein A, Guhl E, Zollinger R, Tzeng YJ, Wessel R, Hummel M, Graessmann M, Graessmann A. Gene expression profiling: Cell cycle deregulation and aneuploidy do not cause breast cancer formation in WAP-SVT/t transgenic animals. *J Mol Med* 2005;83(5):362–376.
- Kobayashi H, Nagato T, Sato K, Aoki N, Kimura S, Murakami M, Iizuka H, Azumi M, Kakizaki H, Tateno M, Celis E. Recognition of prostate and melanoma tumor cells by six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate-specific helper T lymphocytes in a human leukocyte antigen class II-restricted manner. *Cancer Res* 2007;67(11):5498–5504.
- Montgomery BT, Young CY, Bihartz DL, Andrews PE, Prescott JL, Thompson NF, Tindall DJ. Hormonal regulation of prostate-specific antigen (PSA) glycoprotein in the human prostatic adenocarcinoma cell line. LNCaP Prostate 1992;21(1):63–73.
- Takahashi Y, Perkins SN, Hursting SD, Wang TT. 17beta-Estradiol differentially regulates androgen-responsive genes through estrogen receptor-beta- and extracellular-signal regulated kinase-dependent pathways in LNCaP human prostate cancer cells. *Mol Carcinog* 2007;46(2):117–129.

24. Sedelaar JP, Isaacs JT. Tissue culture media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum contains a castrate level of testosterone. *Prostate* 2009;69(16):1724–1729.
25. Sekine Y, Demosky SJ, Stonik JA, Furuya Y, Koike H, Suzuki K, Remaley AT. High-density lipoprotein induces proliferation and migration of human prostate androgen-independent cancer cells by an ABCA1-dependent mechanism. *Mol Cancer Res* 2010;8(9):1284–1294.
26. Hollams EM, Giles KM, Thomson AM, Leedman PJ. mRNA stability and the control of gene expression: Implications for human disease. *Neurochem Res* 2002;27(10):957–980.
27. Ing NH. Steroid hormones regulate gene expression posttranscriptionally by altering the stabilities of messenger RNAs. *Biol Reprod* 2005;72(6):1290–1296.
28. Gelmann EP. Molecular biology of the androgen receptor. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20(13):3001–3015.
29. Vlietstra RJ, van Alewijk DC, Hermans KG, van Steenbrugge GJ, Trapman J. Frequent inactivation of PTEN in prostate cancer cell lines and xenografts. *Cancer Res* 1998;58(13):2720–2723.
30. Klinge CM. Estrogen receptor interaction with estrogen response elements. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2001;29(14):2905–2919.
31. Lu S, Tan Z, Wortman M, Dong Z. Regulation of heat shock protein 70–71 expression by androgen receptor and its signaling in human prostate cancer cells. *Int J Oncol* 2010;36(2):459–467.
32. Boonyaratanakornkit V. Scaffolding proteins mediating membrane-initiated extra-nuclear actions of estrogen receptor. *Steroids* 2011;76(9):877–884.
33. Valenti MT, Dalle Carbonare L, Donatelli L, Bertoldo F, Giovannazzi B, Caliarì F, Lo Cascio V. STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours. *Cancer Lett* 2009;273(1):122–126.
34. Grunewald T, Ranft A, Esposito I, da Silva-Buttkus P, Aichler M, Baumhoer D, Schaefer K, Ottaviano L, Poremba C, Jundt G. High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients. *Ann Oncol* 2012;23(8):2185–2190.

Supplemental Figure



Supp Fig 1. Effect of DHT in PSA mRNA expression was determined in LNCaP cells by real-time PCR. A- Time-course; B- Dose-dependence; C- Effect of flutamide (1 μ M), cycloheximide (1 μ g/ μ l), and ICI 182,780 (100nM) on DHT and E₂ regulation of STEAP1 mRNA expression at 24h of stimulation. STEAP1 mRNA expression was normalized with hGAPDH and β 2M expression. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of n=6. *p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001 (One way Anova followed Bonferroni test) compared to control.

CHAPTER V

Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms

Original paper 3

Gomes IM, Santos CR, Maia CJ, Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms. *Genes & Cancer* 2014; 5 (3-4):142-51

Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms

Inês M. Gomes¹, Cecília R. Santos¹, Cláudio J. Maia¹

¹ CICS-UBI- Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Av. Infante D. Henrique, Covilhã, Portugal

Correspondence to: Cláudio J Maia, **email:** cmaia@fcsaude.ubi.pt

Keywords: STEAP1, STEAP1B, Prostate cancer, Post-transcriptional, Post-translational

Received: April 10, 2014

Accepted: June 10, 2014

Published: June 10, 2014

This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

ABSTRACT

STEAP1 gene is overexpressed in several kinds of tumors, particularly in prostate cancer. Besides STEAP1, there is another related gene, STEAP1B, which may encode two different transcripts. Although several studies have been pointing STEAP1 as a putative immunotherapeutic target and biomarker, the mechanisms underlying its regulation are not fully understood. *In silico* analysis allowed us to show that STEAP1 and STEAP1B share high homology, but with slight differences at structural level. Experiments with prostate cells showed that STEAP1B2 is overexpressed in cancer cells. Regarding STEAP1 regulation, it is demonstrated that the stability of mRNA and protein is higher in LNCaP than in PNT1A cells. Of note, serum triggered opposite effects in LNCaP and PNT1A in relation to STEAP1 stability, e.g., increasing it in PNT1A and decreasing in LNCaP. These results suggest that STEAP1 may be regulated by post-transcriptional and post-translational modifications (PTM), which may differ between non-neoplastic and neoplastic cells. These PTM are supported through *in silico* analysis, where several modifications such as N-glycosylation, N-Glycation, Phosphorylation and O-linked β -N-acetylglucosamine, may occur in STEAP1 protein. In conclusion, these data indicate that STEAP1B2 is overexpressed in neoplastic cells, and PTM may be involved in regulation of STEAP1 expression in prostate cells.

INTRODUCTION

The six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) is overexpressed in prostate cancer, and other malignant tumors with slightly less intensity [1-4]. Regarding normal tissues, STEAP1 expression is almost restricted to prostatic cells preferentially located on the plasma membrane of epithelial cells, particularly on cell-cell junctions, and to a lesser extent dispersed on the cytoplasm [2, 3, 5]. Although its precise cellular function is still not fully understood, STEAP1 appears to function as a transporter or ion channel, taking part on inter- and intracellular communication, possibly regulating cell proliferation and invasiveness [1-3, 6]. Several studies have been pointed out the STEAP1 as a potential immunotherapeutic target as well as a biomarker, emphasizing its clinical relevance [7-11]. Besides STEAP1 gene, another related gene, STEAP1B, is encoded by the

human genome. This gene is located at a different arm of the same chromosome as STEAP1, and may originate two different transcripts, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2. However, its expression in prostate cells is unstudied. Recently, our research group has demonstrated that STEAP1 is regulated by androgens and estrogens on the LNCaP cell line [5]. However, the mechanisms underlying STEAP1 over-expression on prostate cancer remain to be elucidated. It is well known that the regulation of gene expression could occur not only at transcription level but also at post-transcriptional and post-translational levels. In fact, events like cell-cycle progression, signal transduction and apoptosis, which are closely associated with oncogenesis, are influenced by mRNA stability as well as the rate of protein degradation [12-17]. It has been reported that tumors may activate endogenous mechanisms to increase mRNA stability of genes encoding oncogenes, cytokines, growth factors, and enzymes, leading to an

enhanced protein over-expression, consequently raising cell growth and inflammatory processes known to be involved in the onset and progression of carcinogenesis [18-23]. Post-translational modifications (PTM) are intrinsically involved on regulating protein function, and therefore, are crucial for a variety of cellular processes, such as transcription, replication, cell cycle, apoptosis and cell signaling [24, 25]. Overall, we aimed to conduct an extensive *in silico* analysis of STEAP1 and STEAP1B, and to evaluate STEAP1 and STEAP1B expression in human prostate cell lines. In addition, the putative post-transcriptional and PTM modifications are evaluated through STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability, supplemented by a post-translational *in silico* analysis.

RESULTS

STEAP1 and STEAP1B gene share high homology and are differentially expressed in human prostate cell lines

A detailed *in silico* analysis allowed to compare the genomic organization of STEAP1 and STEAP1B genes. STEAP1 gene is found close to the telomeric region on chromosome 7q21.13, encoding a transcript with 1.3 Kb, which originates a 339 aa mature protein (39.72KDa), with six predicted transmembranar regions, connected by three extracellular and two intracellular loops, and both COOH and NH₂ intracellular terminal. The transmembrane domains are thought to be located between 73-95, 117-139, 164-182, 218-240, 252-274, 289-311 of the aa sequence (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/protein/NP_036581.1; <http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/TMHMM/>). STEAP1B gene is localized on chromosome 7p15.3 and may originate two different transcripts, namely STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 (Figure 1). In comparison to the STEAP1 gene, STEAP1B1 has an additional exon, and a very large intron 4, with 53809bp on STEAP1B1 and 72728bp on STEAP1B2. STEAP1B1 is the longer transcript spanning approximately 1.3 Kb, and may encode the longer isoform with 342 aa (39.547KDa), containing four potential transmembranar regions between aa 117-139, 163-182, 218-240 and 250-267, two intracellular and two extracellular loops, and COOH and NH₂ intracellular terminal regions (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/protein/NP_001157932.1; <http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/TMHMM/>). STEAP1B2 transcript has approximately 1.2Kb, and may encode a protein with 245 aa (28.684 KDa) with three potential transmembranar regions situated between aa 98-120, 144-163 and 199-221, one intracellular and one extracellular loops, an intracellular NH₂ termini and an extracellular COOH region (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/protein/NP_997225.1; <http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/TMHMM/>) (Figure 1).

STEAP1B2 uses an alternate in-frame splice site in the 5' coding region and an alternate 3' exon with a distinct 3' coding region and 3' UTR, compared to variant 1. The resulting isoform lacks an internal segment near the N-terminus and has a shorter and distinct C-terminus when compared to isoform 1 (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gene?term=STEAP1B>). This detailed analysis reveals that STEAP1 and STEAP1B1 isoforms share 89% and STEAP1 and STEAP1B2 91% of homology (<http://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi>).

STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 mRNA are differentially expressed in prostate cells lines. On the non-neoplastic prostate cells, PNT1A and PNT2, STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 mRNAs have little to no expression. On the other hand, on the malignant prostate cells, LNCaP and PC3, STEAP1 and STEAP1B2 are highly expressed, particularly STEAP1 (Figure 2A). STEAP1B1 mRNA is mainly expressed on PNT2 and PC3 cells, and under-expressed on LNCaP cells. The expression of STEAP1 protein was evaluated by western blot analysis (Figure 2B). Two immunoreactive bands could be identified, one of 30 KDa on PNT1A and other of 36 KDa on LNCaP cells. As seen in Figure 2B, STEAP1 protein is highly expressed on LNCaP cells, followed by PNT1A, PC3 and PNT2 with no expression.

Stability of STEAP1 mRNA and protein in human prostate cell lines

To evaluate the hypothesis that post-transcriptional and PTM mechanisms could be involved in the differential expression of STEAP1 between non-neoplastic and neoplastic cells, PNT1A and LNCaP cells were chosen to determine STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability through qPCR and western blot analysis, respectively. Cells were primarily cultured on CM, and STEAP1 mRNA stability was established by assessing the relative decay rates of STEAP1 after Act D treatment at 0, 1, 2, 4, 8 and 12h (Figure 3A). STEAP1 protein stability was determined after inhibiting protein synthesis with Chx for 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8 and 16h (Figure 3B). On PNT1A cells, the approximate half-life of STEAP1 mRNA levels is 4h, whereas on LNCaP is about 10h. Comparing the decaying mRNA levels of both cell lines, it is noticed that STEAP1 mRNA is more stable on LNCaP cells than on PNT1A cells. Regarding to STEAP1 protein expression after exposure to Chx, the approximate half-life of STEAP1 protein on PNT1A cells is about 6h, whereas the levels on LNCaP are still high even after 16h of treatment with Chx. In accordance to the mRNA data, it is clear that STEAP1 protein is also more stable on LNCaP than on PNT1A cells. However, no relationship seems to occur between the decay rates of mRNA and protein, namely on LNCaP cells.

It is well known that FBS (serum) contains hormones

Chapter V

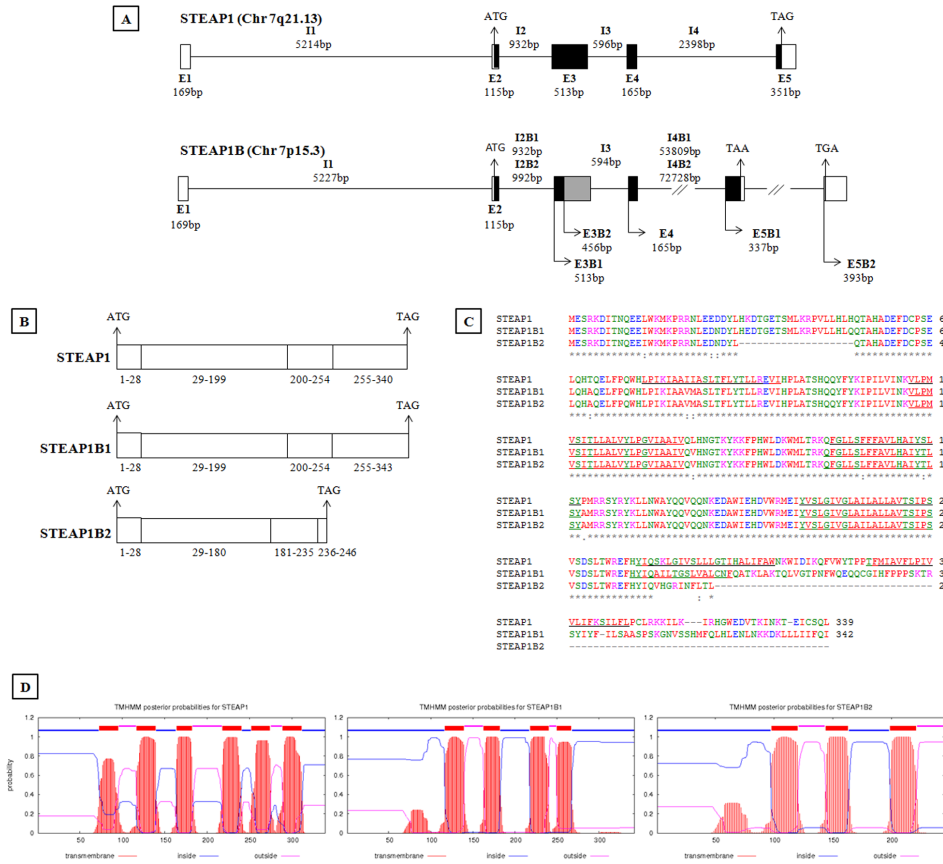


Figure 1: In silico analysis of human STEAP1 and STEAP1B gene. Genomic organization (A) and transcripts (B) resulting from STEAP1 and STEAP1B gene. Exons (E), Introns (I) and their molecular sizes in bp (base pairs) are indicated. The sequence ATG and TAG/TAA corresponds to initiation and STOP codons, respectively. White boxes indicate non-coding exons, and black or grey boxes represent regions of coding exons depending on transcript encoded by STEAP1B gene. C- Alignment of amino acids sequences of STEAP1 and putative STEAP1B isoforms. The underlined amino acids sequences correspond to predicted transmembrane regions. * indicate identical amino acids among STEAP1s proteins; “:” indicate different amino acids but with similar physical-chemistry properties. D- Prediction of transmembrane helices in STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 proteins. All sequences were retrieved from <http://genome.ucsc.edu/> and the alignment was carried out using Clustal Omega (<https://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/msa/clustalo/>). The prediction of transmembrane helices was performed resorting to Center for Biological Sequence analysis (<http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/TMHMM/>).

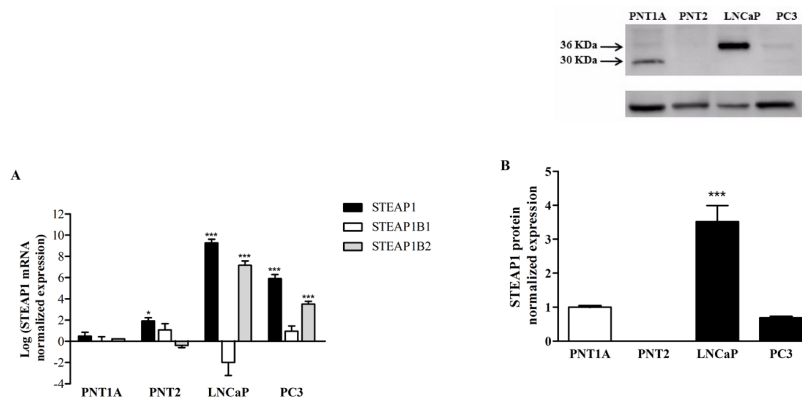


Figure 2: Differential expression of STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 on prostate cell lines. A. mRNA expression of STEAP1 and its isoforms were determined by qPCR. B. STEAP1 protein expression was determined by Western blot. mRNA and protein expression was normalized with hGAPDH and β -actin, respectively. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of n=6. * $p < 0.05$, *** $p < 0.001$ (One-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test) compared with PNT1A expression.

and growth factors important to cell homeostasis. Therefore, the effect of serum on STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability was investigated. In the presence of FBS, STEAP1 mRNA expression increased 2 fold after 8h of stimuli on PNT1A cells (Figure 4A, upper left), whereas on LNCaP cells STEAP1 mRNA expression decreased almost 2 fold after 12h of stimuli with FBS (Figure 4B, lower left). The effect of FBS in STEAP1 protein levels at these time points was in accordance to STEAP1 mRNA, i.e., increased at 8h on PNT1A (Figure 4A right upper) and decrease after 12h on LNCaP cells (Figure 4B, lower right). These results show a clear opposite response to hormones and growth factors, which are present in FBS, in non-neoplastic and neoplastic prostate cell lines.

In silico analysis of post-translational modifications in STEAP1 protein

In an attempt to uncover the causes behind the above mentioned differences on STEAP1 protein stability, a

closer insight into PTM was achieved through an extensive *in silico* analysis. Alterations such as N-glycosylation, glycation, phosphorylation sites and O- β -GlcNAc anchor sites on STEAP1 aa sequences were investigated. As seen on Figure 5A, two N-X-S/T consensus sequences [32] were found on STEAP1 sequence, but a single potential N-glycosylation site was identified at position 143, corresponding to the asparagine aa. Although another asparagine was signaled, the potential score was below the threshold line. Potential glycation sites occur in several lysines (9/24) of STEAP1 protein. These potentially glycosylated aa are located at positions 5, 15, 17, 30, 108, 148, 149, 156 and 162 (Figure 5B). It is well known that three distinct aa (serine, threonine and tyrosine) have the ability to be phosphorylated. According to the results retrieved from NetPhos 2.0 Server, four serines (positions 3, 187, 240 and 244), two threonines (positions 160 and 246) and four tyrosines (positions 27, 147, 219 and 252) are potentially phosphorylated on STEAP1 (Figure 5C). Several kinase enzymes with the potential to

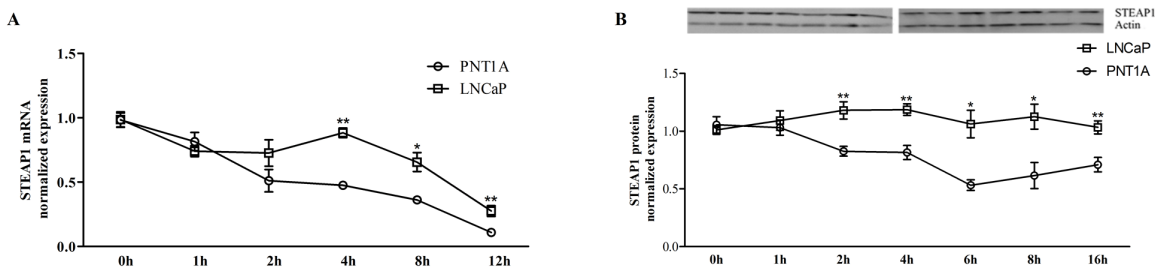


Figure 3: STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability in human prostate cell lines. Comparison between PNT1A and LNCaP STEAP1 mRNA (A) and protein (B) stability in complete culture medium. mRNA and protein expressions were determined by qPCR and Western blot, respectively. mRNA and protein expression was normalized with hGAPDH and β -actin, respectively. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of n=6. * p <0.05, ** p <0.01 (t-test) comparing PNT1A and LNCaP STEAP1 expression at each indicated time.

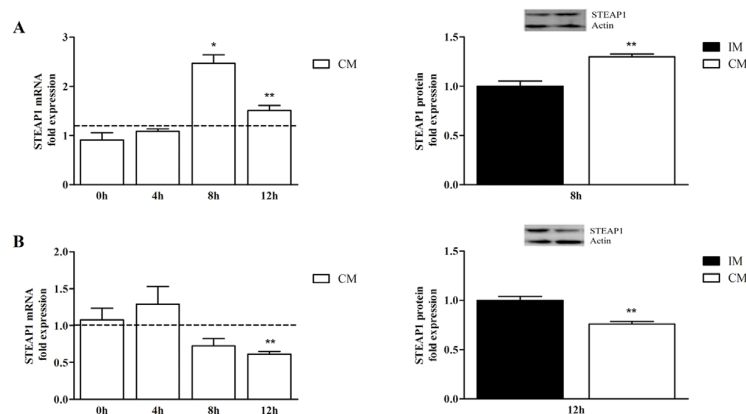


Figure 4: Effect of serum on PNT1A (A- upper left and right) and LNCaP (B- lower left and right) STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability, after treatment with Act D and Chx, respectively. mRNA and protein fold variation relatively to incomplete medium (IM) were determined by qPCR and Western blot, respectively. mRNA and protein expression was normalized with hGAPDH and with β -actin, respectively. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of n=6. * p <0.05, ** p <0.01 (t-test) comparing (IM) and complete medium (CM) STEAP1 expression at each indicated time.

Table 1: Sequences, amplicons sizes and annealing temperatures for the different STEAP1 mRNA and the internal controls used for quantitative Real-Time PCR.

Oligo name	Sequence (5'-3')	Amplicon Size (bp)	Annealing temperature
hSTEAP1_619fw	GGC GAT CCT ACA GAT ACA AGT TGC	128	60°C
hSTEAP1_747rv	CCA ATC CCA CAA TTC CCA GAG AC		
hSTEAP1B1fw	CTGGAAGCCTGGTAGCTTTG	162	
hSTEAP1B1rv	GGCTGGCTGCTGATAAAATG		
hSTEAP1B2fw	CGATTATTTGCAAACAGCCC	173	
hSTEAP1B2rv	GGGAAGTTGCTAAAGGGTGA		
hGAPDH_74fw	CGC CCG CAG CCG ACA CAT C	75	
hGAPDH_149rv	CGC CCA ATA CAA TCC G		

phosphorylate different aa on STEAP1 sequence were also identified. As seen on Table 2, the threonine at position 160 presents the highest score to be phosphorylated by protein kinase C. GlcNAcylation usually occurs in parallel with phosphorylation, and the two are frequently mutually exclusive [33, 34]. In fact, the potential O- β -GlcNAc anchor sites can be found on threonines 236 and 333, as well as on serines 237 and 242 of the STEAP1 aa sequence (Figure 5D).

DISCUSSION

STEAP1 is mainly expressed in normal and malignant prostate and the pursuit for understanding how its expression is regulated and modulated by internal and external factors is fundamental. Recently, Grunewald and colleagues described the existence of a STEAP1 homolog gene, named STEAP1B [35]. STEAP1 and STEAP1B genes are located on chromosome 7, but on different arms, i.e., STEAP1 gene is located at the long arm (7q21.13) and STEAP1B on the short arm (7p15.3). Considering the high homology between STEAP1 and STEAP1B genes, it is possible that gene duplication may

have occurred during genome evolution. STEAP1B gene gives rise to two transcripts, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2, which share several similarities to STEAP1, but may encode two different mature proteins of 332 aa and 245 aa, respectively. Although the expression of STEAP1B at protein level still needs to be verified, these putative proteins also display transmembrane regions like STEAP1, but in a smaller number, suggesting that different roles could be played by these isoforms in comparison to STEAP1 protein. There are some common features present on the structure of STEAP family of proteins, such as the presence of an N-terminal with homology to the archaeal and bacterial F₄₂₀H₂:NADP⁺ oxidoreductase (FNO)-binding proteins and human NADPH-oxidoreductases, two conserved histidines that bind an intramembranar heme group known as the ACRATA domain, the presence of the Rossman fold within the N-terminal and the strikingly similarity between the C-terminal domain to the yeast FRE cytochrome b metalloredutase domain, indicating their possible role as oxidoreductases [36-39]. Both STEAP1B isoforms, lack the FNO-like domain, the Rossman fold and the NADPH-oxidoreductase domain, as STEAP1 [35, 36]. In addition, STEAP1B2 appears to be

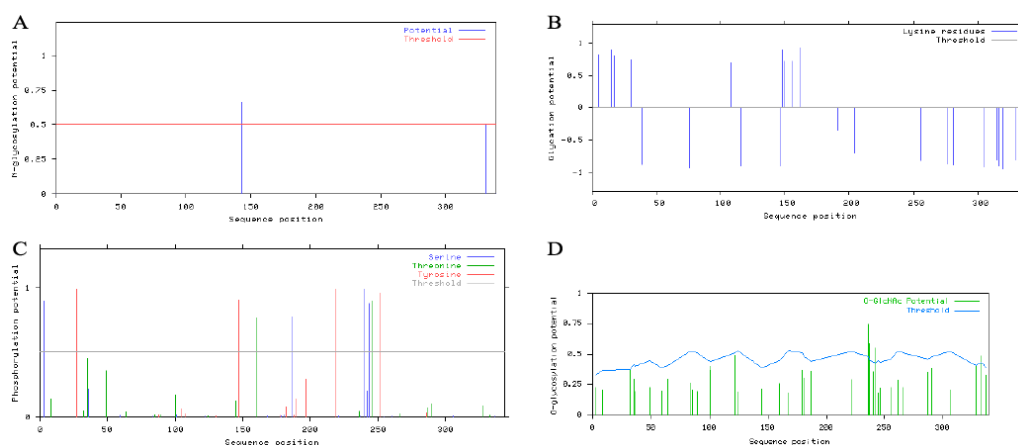


Figure 5: Prediction of N-glycosylation, glycation, phosphorylation and O- β -GlcNAc sites of STEAP1 using: A. NetNGlyc 1.0, B. NetGlycate 1.0, C. NetPhos 2.0 and D- YinOyang 1.2, respectively.

Table 2: Putative Kinases enzymes involved on STEAP1 phosphorylation. Prediction was performed using NetPhosK 1.0 server.

Site	Kinase	Score
S-3	PKC	0,67
T-8	CKII	0,57
Y-27	EGFR	0,58
Y-27	INSR	0,55
T-64	DNAPK	0,59
T-64	ATM	0,60
S-83	DNAPK	0,55
S-83	PKA	0,74
T-85	PKC	0,64
T-100	PKC	0,67
S-122	PKA	0,67
T-145	PKC	0,59
T-160	PKC	0,91
S-179	PKC	0,59
S-181	PKC	0,68
S-187	PKC	0,87
S-187	PKA	0,58
Y-197	EGFR	0,60
S-221	PKA	0,55
T-246	CKII	0,53
T-246	PKC	0,86
S-255	PKC	0,78
S-255	Cdc2	0,56
S-261	PKA	0,68
T-287	Cdk5	0,52
S-306	PKA	0,63
T-333	PKC	0,63
S-337	DNAPK	0,58
S-337	ATM	0,64

also missing the heme-binding sites, making it unfit to act as a ferric oxidoreductase [35].

STEAP1 mRNA overexpression is well described on LNCaP and PC3 cells [2]. We demonstrated that STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 mRNAs are also expressed on prostate cell lines. Alike in STEAP1, STEAP1B2 mRNA is also overexpressed in neoplastic cells when compared to non-neoplastic cells, suggesting that also STEAP1B2 may be dysregulated in cancer and demonstrating its potential application as a biomarker. STEAP1B1 mRNA can only be found in diminished levels on PNT2 and PC3 cells, and little or no expression on the LNCaP and PNT1A cells. These results seem to suggest that STEAP1B1 mRNA is not differentially expressed between normal and prostate cancer. However, it is needed to carry out studies using human prostate cancer cases to evaluate the expression profile of STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2, as well as to clarify their clinical significance.

A strong immunoreactive band of approximately

36 KDa was detected on LNCaP cells, which must correspond to STEAP1 protein, as described by others [1, 2, 6]. Interestingly, an immunoreactive band of 30 KDa was obtained on PNT1A cells. The different molecular weight of STEAP1 between LNCaP and PNT1A may result from different PTM on protein, as suggested by our results and discussed below. It is also possible that the immunoreactive band of 30 KDa may correspond to STEAP1B2, because this is the predicted molecular weight of STEAP1B2 isoform. Nonetheless, further analysis using specific antibodies against STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 are required to determine their expression.

Numerous studies have described that STEAP1 is overexpressed in several kinds of tumors, but the mechanisms underlying its overexpression remain to be clarified. With this work we also attempted to unveil if STEAP1 expression would be regulated by post-transcriptional and PTM. Considering that both mRNA and protein stability display an important role at cellular level, in regulation of gene induction/expression, proliferation, cell signaling and apoptosis [12-16, 40], the STEAP1 stability in non-neoplastic and neoplastic prostate cell lines was evaluated. mRNA half-life and turnover are dependent on development stage or environmental factors, such cytokines, hormones, among others, decreasing its rate of transcription [40, 41]. The regulation of mRNA stability is intrinsically associated to the regulation of protein production [40]. The most stable mRNA and proteins are usually associated with vital processes such as translation, metabolic pathways and respiratory machinery [42]. According to the collected data, STEAP1 mRNA and protein are less stable in the PNT1A cells in comparison to the highly stable STEAP1 mRNA and protein on LNCaP cells. The enhancement of STEAP1 stability in LNCaP cells suggests that post-transcriptional and PTM may differ between non-neoplastic and neoplastic cells, contributing for STEAP1 overexpression in cancer cells. The evaluation of the effect of serum on STEAP1 stability shows that serum has opposite effects on STEAP1 stability, increasing it on PNT1A and decreasing on LNCaP cells. Recently, our research group demonstrated that treatment with serum or DHT down-regulates STEAP1 expression through androgen receptor (AR) [5]. Considering that DHT increases AR mRNA stability and consequently the levels of AR protein, it is liable to speculate that DHT present on serum may contribute to decreased STEAP1 stability [43]. However, other factors may be involved in stability of STEAP1.

The opposite effect of serum in STEAP1 stability on PNT1A cells reinforce that the mechanisms involved in regulation of STEAP1 may differ between non-neoplastic and neoplastic cells. Furthermore, the increased stability of both mRNA and protein on LNCaP cells is in accordance that stable mRNAs allow a wider translational timeframe for genes that are expressed at high levels [44].

There are several factors that could control mRNA

and protein turnover on cells, and in an attempt to determine possible PTM's in STEAP1 protein, *in silico* analysis was carried out. Four different types of PTM's were found to be likely to occur in STEAP1 protein, namely N-glycosylation, glycation, phosphorylation and O- β -GlcNAcylation. STEAP1 protein is therefore potentially subjected to multisite modification, a phenomenon that modulates protein function by "loss-of-function" and/or "gain-of-function" mechanisms as a result of interaction between the different modifications [25]. It is well documented that these types of modifications tend to confer higher stability to proteins and are often implicated on the etiology and pathogenesis of several diseases, including cancer [25, 45-50]. Furthermore, certain PTM's may even be used as diagnostic targets and are known to enhance tumor cell proliferation and invasion, as in prostate cancer [51-53]. Further analysis is required to ascertain if these particular PTM's are occurring on cells, and if they occur, it is crucial to evaluate the role of these modifications in carcinogenesis.

In conclusion, STEAP1B transcripts have similar structural features to STEAP1, but may encode proteins with less transmembrane domains. STEAP1B2 transcript is also overexpressed on neoplastic prostate, making it worth to evaluate its potential as cancer biomarker. For the first time, we demonstrated that STEAP1 expression and regulation could also be under the control of several PTM. Clarifying the regulation of STEAP1 as well as the expression and function of STEAP1B on cells may open novel strategies for diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Cell culture and treatment

Human prostate cell lines (PNT1A, PNT2, LNCaP and PC3) were purchased from the European Collection of Cell Cultures (ECACC, Salisbury, UK). All cell lines were grown in RPMI 1640 medium (Gibco, Paisley, Scotland) supplemented with 10% FBS (Biocrom AG, Berlin, Germany) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin (Invitrogen, NY, USA), in a humidified chamber at 37°C and a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. Determination of STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 expression was determined through the collection of cells from three different passages. Evaluation of mRNA and protein stability was achieved with treatment with inhibitors of transcription [actinomycin D (Act D)], and translation [cycloheximide (Chx)], respectively. Two different approaches were carried out in order to evaluate STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability in cells: a) LNCaP and PNT1A cells were grown up to 60% confluence in Complete Medium [(CM) RPMI 1640, 10% FBS and 1% penicillin/streptomycin].

This medium was then replaced by CM supplemented with Act D 1 μ g/mL, or Chx 1 μ g/mL. Cells were harvested after 0h, 1h, 2h, 4h, 8h and 12h to assess mRNA stability, and after 0h, 1h, 2h, 4h, 8h and 16h for protein stability; b) LNCaP and PNT1A cells were grown up to 60% in Incomplete Medium [(IM) without serum]. This medium was posteriorly supplanted by CM or IM supplemented with Act D 1 μ g/mL, or Chx 1 μ g/mL. Cells were harvested after 0h, 4h, 8h and 12h for mRNA stability, and after 8h and 12h for protein stability in PNT1A and LNCaP cells, respectively.

Total RNA extraction and cDNA synthesis

Total RNA from human prostate cell lines was obtained using TRI reagent (Ambion, UK) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Total RNA integrity and quantification were assessed by agarose gel electrophoresis and measuring 260 and 280nm absorbances on a nanospectrometer (Pharmacia Biotech, Ultraspec 3000). cDNA synthesis was carried out using NZY First-Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (Nzytech, Lisboa, Portugal) according to protocol.

Total Protein Extraction

PNT1A, PNT2, LNCaP and PC3 cells were lysed on an appropriated volume of RIPA buffer (150 mM NaCl, 1% Nonidet-P40 substitute, 0.5% Na-deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 50 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA) supplemented with 1% protease cocktail and 10% PMSF. The total protein extract (supernatant) was obtained after centrifugation the cell lysate for 20min at 12000 rpm and 4°C. Quantification of the total protein bulk was measured using the Bradford method (Biorad, CA, USA).

Quantitative Real-Time PCR analysis

Quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) was used to determine the expression of STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 in prostate cell lines and to establish PNT1A and LNCaP half-life of STEAP1 mRNA. qPCR reactions were performed on IQ5 Multicolor qPCR Detection System (Bio-Rad, Hercules, USA) using Maxima™ SYBR Green/Fluorescein qPCR Master Mix (Thermo Scientific, Vilnius, Lithuania). The efficiency of qPCR was determined for all designated primers (Table 1) with serial dilutions (1:1; 1:10; 1:100; 1:1,000) of the cDNA. qPCR reactions were performed using 1 μ l of cDNA in a 20 μ l reaction containing 10 μ l SYBR Green and 300nM of specific primers. After an initial denaturation at 95 °C for 5min, 35 cycles were carried out as follows: denaturation at 95 °C for 30s, annealing temperature for 30s and polymerization at 72 °C for 20s. The amplified PCR

fragments were analyzed by melting curves: reactions were heated from 55 to 95°C with 10s holds at each temperature (0.05°C/s). Fold differences were calculated following the mathematical model proposed by Pfaffl [26].

Western blot

Approximately 80µg of total protein from PNT1A, PNT2, PC3 and LNCaP cells were used to assess the STEAP1 protein expression on the four cell lines, and to determine protein stability. The protocol followed as previously been described by us [27]. Briefly, LNCaP and PNT1A protein extracts were resolved on 12% SDS-PAGE electrophoresis gel and then transferred into a PVDF membrane (GE Healthcare, UK). After blockage with 3% casein solution, membranes were incubated with STEAP1 rabbit polyclonal antibody against human STEAP1 (H105) diluted 1:300 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz). Membranes were then incubated with an alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat polyclonal antibody against rabbit IgG (GE Healthcare, UK). Finally, STEAP1 immunoreactivity was visualized using Molecular Imager FX (Biorad, Hercules) after a brief incubation with ECF substrate. STEAP1 and β-actin expression levels were quantified by densitometry using Quantity One Software (Biorad). β-actin was used to normalize STEAP1 expression.

Bioinformatic analysis

mRNA and protein sequences of STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 were retrieved from the National Center for Biotechnology Information (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>). Alignment of amino acid (aa) sequences was performed using Clustal Omega program (<https://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/msa/clustalo/>). To determine protein homology, the online Basic Local Alignment Search Tool program (BLAST) (<http://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi>) was used. Prediction of putative transmembranar domains was determined using TMHMM Server v. 2.0 (<http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/services/TMHMM>). Prediction of amino acid post-translational alterations such as N-glycosylation, N-Glycation, Phosphorylation and Phosphokinase specific sites, and addition sites of O-linked β-N-acetylglucosamine (O-β-GlcNAc) were carried out using several tools available on ExPasy (http://www.expasy.org/proteomics/post-translational_modification), NetNGlyc 1.0, NetGlycate 1.0 [28], NetPhos 2.0 [29], NetPhosK 1.0 [30] and YinOYang 1.2 [31] software's, respectively.

Statistical analysis

Data from all experiences are shown as mean ± SEM of n=6. The statistical significance of STEAP1, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2 was assessed using One-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test. mRNA and protein stability experiments statistical data was obtained comparing PNT1A and LNCaP STEAP1 expression at each indicated time, using t-test.

FINANCIAL SUPPORT

This work was partially supported by the COMPETE program (Pest-C/SAU/UI0709/2011) of Portuguese Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT).

REFERENCES

1. Grunewald TG, Diebold I, Esposito I, Plehm S, Hauer K, Thiel U, da Silva-Buttkus P, Neff F, Unland R, Muller-Tidow C, Zobywalski C, Lohrig K, Lewandrowski U, Sickmann A, Prazeres da Costa O, Gorchach A, et al. STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors. *Mol Cancer Res.* 2012; 10(1):52-65.
2. Hubert RS, Vivanco I, Chen E, Rastegar S, Leong K, Mitchell SC, Madraswala R, Zhou Y, Kuo J, Raitano AB, Jakobovits A, Saffran DC and Afar DEH. STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1999; 96(25):14523-14528.
3. Maia CJB, Socorro S, Schmitt F and Santos CR. STEAP1 is over-expressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17β-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland. *Endocrine.* 2008; 34(1-3):108-116.
4. Yang D, Holt GE, Velders MP, Kwon ED and Kast WM. Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice. *Cancer Res.* 2001; 61(15):5857-5860.
5. Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S and Maia CJ. Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells. *The Prostate.* 2012; 73(6):605-613.
6. Challita-Eid PM, Morrison K, Etesami S, An Z, Morrison KJ, Perez-Villar JJ, Raitano AB, Jia X-C, Gudas JM, Kanner SB and Jakobovits A. Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo. *Cancer Res.* 2007; 67(12):5798-5805.
7. Alves PMS, Faure O, Graff-Dubois S, Cornet S, Bolonakis I, Gross D-A, Miconnet I, Chouaib S, Fizazi K, Soria JC,

- Lemonnier FA and Kosmatopoulos K. STEAP, a prostate tumor antigen, is a target of human CD8+ T cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* 2006; 55(12):1515-1523.
8. Azumi M, Kobayashi H, Aoki N, Sato K, Kimura S, Kakizaki H and Tateno M. Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate as an immunotherapeutic target for renal cell and bladder cancer. *J Urol.* 2010; 183(5):2036-2044.
 9. Garcia-Hernandez MDLL, Gray A, Hubby B and Kast WM. In vivo effects of vaccination with six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate: a candidate antigen for treating prostate cancer. *Cancer Res.* 2007; 67(3):1344-1351.
 10. Grunewald T, Ranft A, Esposito I, da Silva-Buttkus P, Aichler M, Baumhoer D, Schaefer K, Ottaviano L, Poremba C and Jundt G. High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients. *Ann Oncol.* 2012; 23(8):2185-2190.
 11. Valenti MT, Dalle Carbonare L, Donatelli L, Bertoldo F, Giovanazzi B, Caliarì F and Lo Cascio V. STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours. *Cancer Lett.* 2009; 273(1):122-126.
 12. Kirkpatrick DS, Denison C and Gygi SP. Weighing in on ubiquitin: the expanding role of mass-spectrometry-based proteomics. *Nature cell biology.* 2005; 7(8):750-757.
 13. Hershko A and Ciechanover A. The ubiquitin system. *Annu Rev Biochem.* 1998; 67:425-479.
 14. King RW, Deshaies RJ, Peters JM and Kirschner MW. How proteolysis drives the cell cycle. *Science.* 1996; 274(5293):1652-1659.
 15. Hao S and Baltimore D. The stability of mRNA influences the temporal order of the induction of genes encoding inflammatory molecules. *Nature immunology.* 2009; 10(3):281-288.
 16. Friedel CC, Dolken L, Ruzsics Z, Koszinowski UH and Zimmer R. Conserved principles of mammalian transcriptional regulation revealed by RNA half-life. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2009; 37(17):e115.
 17. Hollams EM, Giles KM, Thomson AM and Leedman PJ. mRNA stability and the control of gene expression: implications for human disease. *Neurochemical research.* 2002; 27(10):957-980.
 18. Aghib DF, Bishop JM, Ottolenghi S, Guerrasio A, Serra A and Saglio G. A 3' truncation of MYC caused by chromosomal translocation in a human T-cell leukemia increases mRNA stability. *Oncogene.* 1990; 5(5):707-711.
 19. Hollis GF, Gazdar AF, Bertness V and Kirsch IR. Complex translocation disrupts c-myc regulation in a human plasma cell myeloma. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1988; 8(1):124-129.
 20. Jones TR and Cole MD. Rapid cytoplasmic turnover of c-myc mRNA: requirement of the 3' untranslated sequences. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1987; 7(12):4513-4521.
 21. Lasa M, Mahtani KR, Finch A, Brewer G, Saklatvala J and Clark AR. Regulation of cyclooxygenase 2 mRNA stability by the mitogen-activated protein kinase p38 signaling cascade. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2000; 20(12):4265-4274.
 22. Ross HJ, Sato N, Ueyama Y and Koeffler HP. Cytokine messenger RNA stability is enhanced in tumor cells. *Blood.* 1991; 77(8):1787-1795.
 23. Schuler GD and Cole MD. GM-CSF and oncogene mRNA stabilities are independently regulated in trans in a mouse monocytic tumor. *Cell.* 1988; 55(6):1115-1122.
 24. Seet BT, Dikic I, Zhou MM and Pawson T. Reading protein modifications with interaction domains. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Bio.* 2006; 7(7):473-483.
 25. Yang XJ. Multisite protein modification and intramolecular signaling. *Oncogene.* 2005; 24(10):1653-1662.
 26. Pfaffl MW. A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2001; 29(9):e45.
 27. Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S and Maia CJ. Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells. *Prostate.* 2012.
 28. Johansen MB, Kiemer L and Brunak S. Analysis and prediction of mammalian protein glycation. *Glycobiology.* 2006; 16(9):844-853.
 29. Blom N, Gammeltoft S and Brunak S. Sequence and structure-based prediction of eukaryotic protein phosphorylation sites. *J Mol Biol.* 1999; 294(5):1351-1362.
 30. Blom N, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Gupta R, Gammeltoft S and Brunak S. Prediction of post-translational glycosylation and phosphorylation of proteins from the amino acid sequence. *Proteomics.* 2004; 4(6):1633-1649.
 31. Gupta R and Brunak S. Prediction of glycosylation across the human proteome and the correlation to protein function. *Pacific Symposium on Biocomputing Pacific Symposium on Biocomputing.* 2002:310-322.
 32. Schwarz F and Aeby M. Mechanisms and principles of N-linked protein glycosylation. *Current opinion in structural biology.* 2011; 21(5):576-582.
 33. Wang Z, Pandey A and Hart GW. Dynamic interplay between O-linked N-acetylglucosaminylation and glycogen synthase kinase-3-dependent phosphorylation. *Molecular & Cellular Proteomics.* 2007; 6(8):1365-1379.
 34. Wang Z, Gucek M and Hart GW. Cross-talk between GlcNAcylation and phosphorylation: site-specific phosphorylation dynamics in response to globally elevated O-GlcNAc. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences.* 2008; 105(37):13793-13798.
 35. Grunewald TG, Bach H, Cossarizza A and Matsumoto I. The STEAP protein family: versatile oxidoreductases and targets for cancer immunotherapy with overlapping and distinct cellular functions. *Biol Cell.* 2012; 104(11):641-657.
 36. Ohgami RS, Campagna DR, McDonald A and Fleming MD. The Steap proteins are metalloredoxases. *Blood.* 2006; 108(4):1388-1394.
 37. Finegold AA, Shatwell KP, Segal AW, Klausner RD

- and Dancis A. Intramembrane bis-heme motif for transmembrane electron transport conserved in a yeast iron reductase and the human NADPH oxidase. *J Biol Chem.* 1996; 271(49):31021-31024.
38. Ohgami RS, Campagna DR, Greer EL, Antiochos B, McDonald A, Chen J, Sharp JJ, Fujiwara Y, Barker JE and Fleming MD. Identification of a ferrireductase required for efficient transferrin-dependent iron uptake in erythroid cells. *Nat Genet.* 2005; 37(11):1264-1269.
39. Sanchez-Pulido L, Rojas AM, Valencia A, Martinez-A C and Andrade Ma. ACRATA: a novel electron transfer domain associated to apoptosis and cancer. *BMC Cancer.* 2004; 4:98.
40. Guhaniyogi J and Brewer G. Regulation of mRNA stability in mammalian cells. *Gene.* 2001; 265(1-2):11-23.
41. Ross J. mRNA stability in mammalian cells. *Microbiological reviews.* 1995; 59(3):423-450.
42. Wagner A. Energy constraints on the evolution of gene expression. *Mol Biol Evol.* 2005; 22(6):1365-1374.
43. Yeap BB, Krueger RG and Leedman PJ. Differential posttranscriptional regulation of androgen receptor gene expression by androgen in prostate and breast cancer cells. *Endocrinology.* 1999; 140(7):3282-3291.
44. Russell JE, Morales J and Liebhaber SA. The role of mRNA stability in the control of globin gene expression. *Prog Nucleic Acid Re.* 1997; 57:249-287.
45. Hanson SR, Culyba EK, Hsu TL, Wong CH, Kelly JW and Powers ET. The core trisaccharide of an N-linked glycoprotein intrinsically accelerates folding and enhances stability. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2009; 106(9):3131-3136.
46. Shental-Bechor D and Levy Y. Effect of glycosylation on protein folding: a close look at thermodynamic stabilization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2008; 105(24):8256-8261.
47. Ling X, Sakashita N, Takeya M, Nagai R, Horiuchi S and Takahashi K. Immunohistochemical distribution and subcellular localization of three distinct specific molecular structures of advanced glycation end products in human tissues. *Lab Invest.* 1998; 78(12):1591-1606.
48. Yang WH, Kim JE, Nam HW, Ju JW, Kim HS, Kim YS and Cho JW. Modification of p53 with O-linked N-acetylglucosamine regulates p53 activity and stability. *Nature cell biology.* 2006; 8(10):1074-1083.
49. Lynch TP, Ferrer CM, Jackson SR, Shahriari KS, Vosseller K and Reginato MJ. Critical role of O-Linked beta-N-acetylglucosamine transferase in prostate cancer invasion, angiogenesis, and metastasis. *J Biol Chem.* 2012; 287(14):11070-11081.
50. Chu C-S, Lo P-W, Yeh Y-H, Hsu P-H, Peng S-H, Teng Y-C, Kang M-L, Wong C-H and Juan L-J. O-GlcNAcylation regulates EZH2 protein stability and function. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences.* 2014; 111(4):1355-1360.
51. Yoon SJ, Park SY, Pang PC, Gallagher J, Gottesman JE, Dell A, Kim JH and Hakomori SI. N-glycosylation status of beta-haptoglobin in sera of patients with prostate cancer vs. benign prostate diseases. *Int J Oncol.* 2010; 36(1):193-203.
52. Fujimura T, Shinohara Y, Tissot B, Pang PC, Kuroguchi M, Saito S, Arai Y, Sadilek M, Murayama K, Dell A, Nishimura S and Hakomori SI. Glycosylation status of haptoglobin in sera of patients with prostate cancer vs. benign prostate disease or normal subjects. *Int J Cancer.* 2008; 122(1):39-49.
53. Kamigaito T, Okaneya T, Kawakubo M, Shimojo H, Nishizawa O and Nakayama J. Overexpression of O-GlcNAc by prostate cancer cells is significantly associated with poor prognosis of patients. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis.* 2014; 17(1):18-22.

CHAPTER VI

Effect of STEAP1 gene knockdown in cell cycle and apoptosis of human LNCaP prostate cells

Effect of STEAP1 gene knockdown in cell cycle and apoptosis of human LNCaP prostate cells

Inês M Gomes, Carlos Gaspar, Maria I Alvelos, Cecília R Santos, Socorro S, Cláudio J Maia

CICS-UBI- Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

Correspondence to:

Cláudio J Maia, PhD

Faculdade de Ciências da Saúde, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

Phone: +351 275 329 068

Fax: +351 275 329 099

E-mail: cmaia@fcsaude.ubi.pt

Financial support: This work was partially supported by the COMPETE program (Pest-C/SAU/UI0709/2011) of Portuguese Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT).

Abstract

Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) is overexpressed in numerous types of tumors, especially in prostate cancer. STEAP1 is located in the plasma membrane of epithelial cells, and several studies suggest STEAP1 as a potential biomarker and an immunotherapeutic target for prostate cancer. Recent studies have demonstrated that STEAP1 gene is down-regulated by 5α -dihydrotestosterone (DHT) in LNCaP cells and may play an important role in inter- and intracellular communication. However, the role of STEAP1 in cell proliferation and apoptosis remains unclear. Therefore, the role of STEAP1 in prostate cancer cells proliferation and apoptosis was determined by inducing STEAP1 gene knockdown in LNCaP cells. Our results demonstrate that STEAP1 gene silencing reduces LNCaP cell viability and proliferation, at the same time that induces apoptosis. In addition, the effects of STEAP1 knockdown are not reverted by DHT treatment. Overall, we showed that the effect of DHT may be dependent of STEAP1 levels in LNCaP cells, and blocking STEAP1 may reveal to be an appropriate strategy to activate apoptosis in cancer cells, as well as to prevent the proliferative effects of DHT in prostate cancer.

Introduction

Prostate cancer (PCa) is the most commonly diagnosed cancer and the second most common cause of cancer related death in men in the Western world [1]. The relationship between hormones and the pathogenesis of PCa has been extensively studied. Androgens are known as essential hormones for the normal prostate development and growth, as well as playing an important role in prostate cancer development [2, 3].

The six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) is up-regulated in prostate cancer and in other types of cancer, but with less magnitude [4-8]. On the other hand, STEAP1 expression in normal tissues is almost exclusively restricted to the prostate, and it appears to be a very promising biomarker and immunotherapeutic target [5, 9-13]. STEAP1 is mainly located in the plasma membrane of epithelial cells, but it can also be found dispersed in the cytoplasm [5, 6, 8]. STEAP1 role in prostate carcinogenesis and its regulation in prostate cells remains elusive. So far, it has been demonstrated that zoledronic acid inhibits STEAP1 mRNA expression in PCa cells, and that 17β -estradiol (E_2) produces the same inhibitory effect in normal breast and cancer cells [6, 14]. Recently, our research group has also identified 5α -dihydrotestosterone (DHT) and E_2 as down-regulators of STEAP1 expression in LNCaP cells, suggesting that STEAP1 may influence prostate cancer progression into an

androgen-dependent manner [8]. The main cellular functions attributed to STEAP1 are that it may act as transporter or ion channel, participating in both inter- and intracellular communication [4-6, 15].

However, a few functional studies have been performed so far, and considering that STEAP1 is over-expressed in prostate cancer and down-regulated by DHT in LNCaP cells, we aimed to investigate the oncogenic potential of STEAP1. By inducing STEAP1 gene knockdown, we analyzed the effects of STEAP1 in cell proliferation and apoptosis, as well as the effect of DHT in STEAP1-knockdown LNCaP cells. Herein, we provided evidence that STEAP1 is involved in prostate cancer cell survival, and its expression may influence the role of DHT in cell proliferation.

Material and methods

Cell culture and transfection

LNCaP prostate cancer cell line was purchased from the European Collection of Cell Cultures (ECACC, UK) and maintained in RPMI 1640 medium (Gibco, Scotland) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Biochrom AG, Germany) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin (Invitrogen, USA), in a humidified chamber at 37°C and a 5% CO₂ atmosphere. STEAP1 gene knockdown was performed by seeding LNCaP cells at 40% confluence in six plate multiwells. Firstly, cells were transfected using 20nM, 50nM and 100nM of a small interfering RNA (siRNA) targeting the STEAP1 (s25634) (Ambion, USA) and 5 µL of lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen, USA) for 24h in Opti-MEM medium (Invitrogen, USA), as recommended by the manufacturer. As control for STEAP1 specific targeting, a Scramble siRNA sequence (AM4635) (Ambion, USA) was used. STEAP1 knockdown expression was analyzed by quantitative Real Time PCR (qPCR). In order to evaluate the STEAP1 knockdown at protein level, LNCaP cells were transfected with 50nM of siRNA for 24h, after which the medium was replaced to complete medium. Cells were harvested at 0, 12, 24 and 48h. STEAP1 protein expression was analyzed by western blot.

Experimental design

After cell transfection with siRNA, the medium was changed by phenol red free RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 5% Charcoal-stripped FBS (CS-FBS) (Gibco, USA), which was changed after 24h by the same medium containing 0nM (control) or 10nM DHT. Cells were harvested after 48h for posterior cell cycle analysis by flow cytometry, or seeded in coverslips

for TUNEL assay. For MTS assay, prior to hormonal privation with CS-FBS, 1×10^3 LNCaP cells per well were seeded in 96 multiwell plates.

Total RNA extraction and cDNA synthesis

Total RNA from LNCaP cells was obtained using TRI reagent (Ambion, UK) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Total RNA integrity and quantification were assessed by agarose electrophoresis and measuring 260 and 280 nm absorbances on a nanospectrometer (Pharmacia Biotech, Ultraspec 3000). cDNA synthesis was carried out using NZY First-Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit (Nzytech, Portugal) according to protocol.

Total Protein Extraction

LNCaP cells were lysed on an appropriated volume of RIPA buffer (150 mM NaCl, 1% Nonidet-P40 substitute, 0.5% Na-deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 50 mM Tris, 1 mM EDTA) supplemented with 1% protease cocktail and 10% PMSF. The total protein extract was obtained after centrifugation of the cell lysate for 20min at 12000 rpm and 4°C. Quantification of the total protein bulk was measured using the Bradford method (Biorad, USA).

Quantitative Real-time PCR analysis (qPCR)

qPCR was used to determine the expression of STEAP1 and percentage of STEAP1 gene knockdown. qPCR reactions were performed on IQ5 Multicolor qPCR Detection System (Bio-Rad, Hercules, USA) using Maxima™ SYBR Green/Fluorescein qPCR Master Mix (Thermo Scientific, Vilnius, Lithuania). The efficiency of qPCR was determined for all designated primers with serial dilutions (1:1; 1:10; 1:100; 1:1,000) of the cDNA. qPCR reactions were performed using 1 µl of cDNA in a 20 µl reaction containing 10 µl SYBR Green and 300 nM of specific primers (Table 1). After an initial denaturation at 95°C for 5min, 35 cycles were carried out as follows: denaturation at 95°C for 30s, annealing temperature for 30s and polymerization at 72°C for 20s. The amplified PCR fragments were analyzed by melting curves: reactions were heated from 55 to 95°C with 10s holds at each temperature (0.05°C/s). Human glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (hGAPDH) and beta-2-microglobulin (hβ2M) were used to normalize STEAP1 gene expression. Fold differences were calculated following the mathematical model proposed by Pfaffl [16].

Table 1. Sequences and Resulting Amplicon Sizes of the Specific Primers and Cycling Conditions Used in qPCR for Amplification of Human STEAP1, GAPDH and β 2M.

Oligo name	Sequence (5' -3')	Amplicon size (bp)	Anneling Temperature (°C)
hSTEAP 619	GGC GAT CCT ACA GAT ACA AGT TGC	128	60°C
hSTEAP 747	CCA ATC CCA CAA TTC CCA GAG AC		
hGAPDH 74	CGC CCG CAG CCG ACA CAT C	75	
hGAPDH 149	CGC CCA ATA CGA CCA AAT CCG		
h β 2M 347	ATG AGT ATG CCT GCC GTG TG	92	
h β 2M439	CAA ACC TCC ATG ATG CTG CTT AC		

Western blot

Approximately 50 μ g of total protein from LNCaP cells was used to determine STEAP1 protein expression. Protocol was followed as previously described by us [8]. Briefly, proteins were resolved on 12% SDS-PAGE electrophoresis gel and then transferred into a PVDF membrane (GE Healthcare, UK). After blockage with 3% casein solution, membranes were incubated with STEAP1 rabbit polyclonal antibody against human STEAP1 (H105) diluted 1:300 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz). Membranes were incubated with an alkaline phosphatase conjugated goat polyclonal antibody against rabbit IgG (GE Healthcare, UK). Finally, STEAP1 immunoreactivity was visualized using Molecular Imager FX (Biorad, Hercules) after a brief incubation with ECF substrate. STEAP1 and β -actin expression levels were quantified by densitometry using Quantity One Software (Biorad). β -actin was used to normalize STEAP1 expression.

MTS assay

MTS assay (Promega, USA) was used, according to manufacturer's instructions, to evaluate the cell viability. Briefly, 20 μ L of MTS solution were added at the 100 μ L of culture media at the same time as medium containing 0nM or 10nM DHT. Incubation at 37°C followed, and optical density was measured at 490nm during the following 96h. Results are depicted as absorbance at 490nm as a function of time.

Flow cytometry

Cell cycle analysis was performed using propidium iodide (PI) staining. After being harvested, cells were washed in PBS and fixed for 72h at 4°C in isopropanol with 10% PBS. Cells were then centrifuged and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature in a PI staining solution constituted by PBS with 1% RNase A 10 mg/mL, 0.1% Triton X-100 and PI (Invitrogen, UK)

1mg/mL. Stained cells were analysed by flow-cytometry on a BD Accuri C6 Flow Cytometer. Samples were prepared in triplicated and a total of 10000 events were measured per sample. The percentage of cell population in various phases of cell cycle was calculated using FlowJo software.

Tunel assay

Detection and quantification of apoptosis was determined using the *In situ* cell death detection kit, TMR red (Roche, Germany), in according to manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, cells were washed in PBS, fixed with 4% PFA for 10 minutes, and then, permeabilized in 1% Triton X-100 for 5 minutes. 50 μ L of TUNEL reaction mixture were added to each sample for 1h at 37°C in the dark. Cells were washed in PBS and incubated for 5 minutes in Hoechst-33342 (Invitrogen, UK) 5 μ g/mL. Coverslips were then mounted in Dako (Invitrogen, UK) and analysed by fluorescence microscopy. Negative controls were performed by omission of the primary antibody (Data not shown). The percentage of apoptotic cells was estimated by counting the number of TUNEL positive cells and Hoechst stained nuclei in twenty randomly selected 40x magnification fields in each coverslip. The ratio between the number of TUNEL positive cells and total number was calculated.

Statistical analysis

Data from all experiences are shown as mean \pm SEM of n=3. The statistical significance of all experiments was accessed using One-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test.

Results

STEAP1gene knockdown using a specific siRNA

In order to optimize STEAP1 knockdown, different doses of siRNA were used to transfect LNCaP cells for 24h, and the levels of STEAP1 mRNA was determined by qPCR. As seen in Figure 1A, STEAP1 gene expression was effectively down-regulated (approximately 90%, $p < 0.05$) using 50nM or 100nM of STEAP1 siRNA, when compared to control. On the other hand, 20nM of siRNA had little or no effect on STEAP1 mRNA expression. To determine the time required to observe the STEAP1 down-regulation at protein level, cells were transfected with

50nM siRNA. Western blot analysis demonstrated that STEAP1 knockdown is visible after 24h (approximately 50%, $p < 0.05$) of transfection when compared to control (Fig. 1B). Hence, the selected transfection conditions for experiments, (50nM STEAP1 siRNA during 24h), allowed the STEAP1 knockdown at least until 48h after transfection.

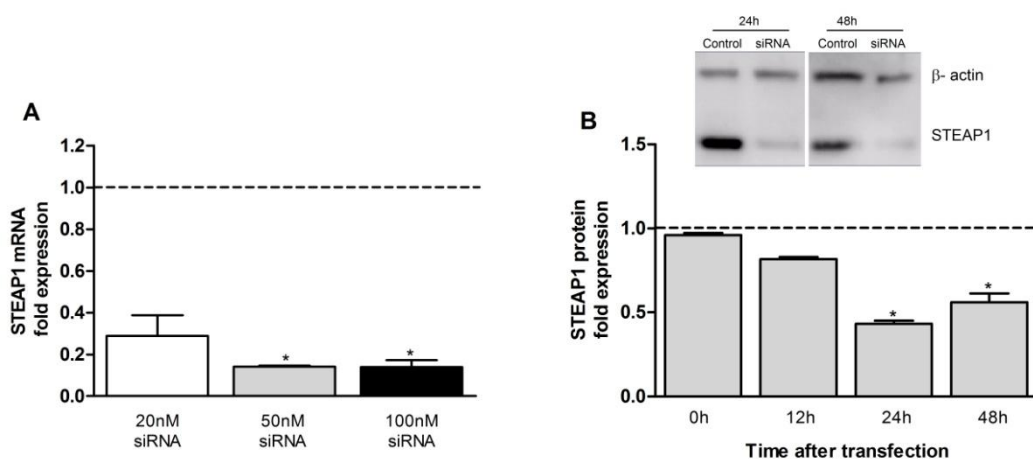


Figure 1- Analysis of STEAP1 gene knockdown by qPCR (A) and Western blot (B). mRNA expression was normalized with hGAPDH and h β 2M, and protein expression was normalized with β -actin. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of $n=3$. * $p < 0.05$ (One-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test) compared with scramble RNA treated cells (control; dashed line).

LNCAp cells viability decreases upon STEAP1 gene knockdown

Taking into account that STEAP1 is over-expressed in LNCAp cells, and DHT is a well known enhancer of LNCAp cells viability and regulates STEAP1 gene expression, it is of major importance to evaluate the role of STEAP1 in cell viability and proliferation [17, 18]. Therefore, the role of STEAP1 and DHT in cell viability was determined using a specific siRNA targeting STEAP1. As seen in Figure 2, LNCAp cells, which overexpress STEAP1, treated with 10nM DHT have an increased cell viability after 48h of treatment, reaching approximately more 50% at 72 and 96h than control (scramble siRNA 0nM DHT, $p < 0.05$). When evaluating the effect of STEAP1 gene knockdown alone (0nM DHT) or in the presence of DHT (10nM DHT), a reduced cell viability is observed in both groups at all experimental periods of time, reaching approximately less 50% in comparison with control ($p < 0.001$). When it is evaluated the effect of DHT in LNCAp cells with reduced levels of STEAP1, the results shows a slight more cell viability in cells treated with 10nM DHT than cells without treatment (0nM DHT). However, only at 96h is observed differences with statistical significance ($p < 0.05$).

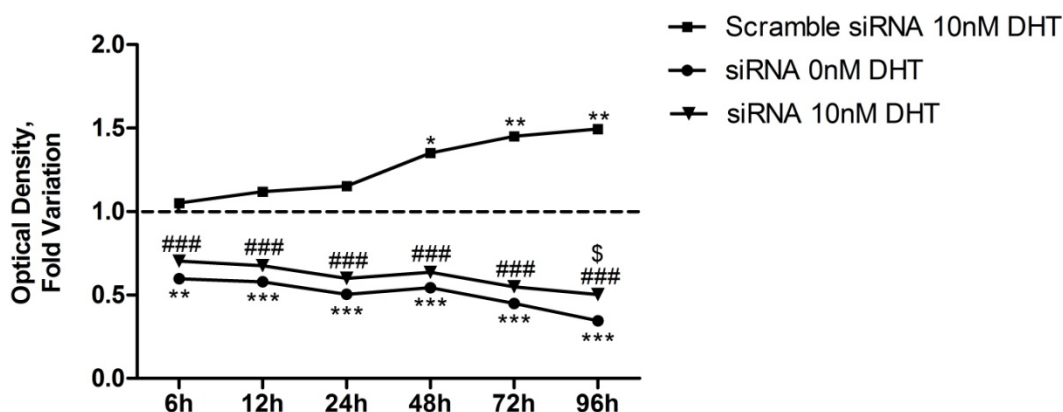


Figure 2- Analysis of cell viability by means of MTS assay. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of $n=12$. * $p<0.05$, ** $p<0.01$, *** $p<0.001$ when compared to scramble siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (control; dashed line); ### $p<0.001$ when compared to scramble siRNA 10nM DHT treated cells; § $p<0.05$ when compared to STEAP1 siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (One-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test).

STEAP1 gene knockdown induces cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in LNCaP cells, and may influence the action of DHT

Considering the results with MTS assay, it was intended to clarify the role of STEAP1 in cell cycle. Thus, PI staining was used to determine the percentage of cells in each phase of the cell cycle. As shown in Figure 3A and B, the results show a slight stimulatory effect of DHT, with a significant reduction in the % of cells in G1 and a tendency to increase in G2/M phase. Regarding the % of cells in sub-G1 and S phase, no significant differences were observed in response to DHT. The Figure 3C shows the results regarding the effect of STEAP1 gene knockdown in cell cycle. Here, it is visible that STEAP1 gene knockdown decrease the number of cells in G1 (30%) and S phase (10%) when compared to control (Fig. 3A). However, this effect is reverted by treatment with 10nM DHT in S phase, but not in G1 phase (Fig. 3D). The results also show that STEAP1 gene knockdown cells, either untreated (Fig. 3C) or treated with DHT (Fig. 3D), increase the % of cells in sub-G1 phase when compared to respective control. However, the effect of STEAP1 gene knockdown (Fig. 3C) is slightly attenuated when cells are treated with 10nM DHT (Fig. 3D).

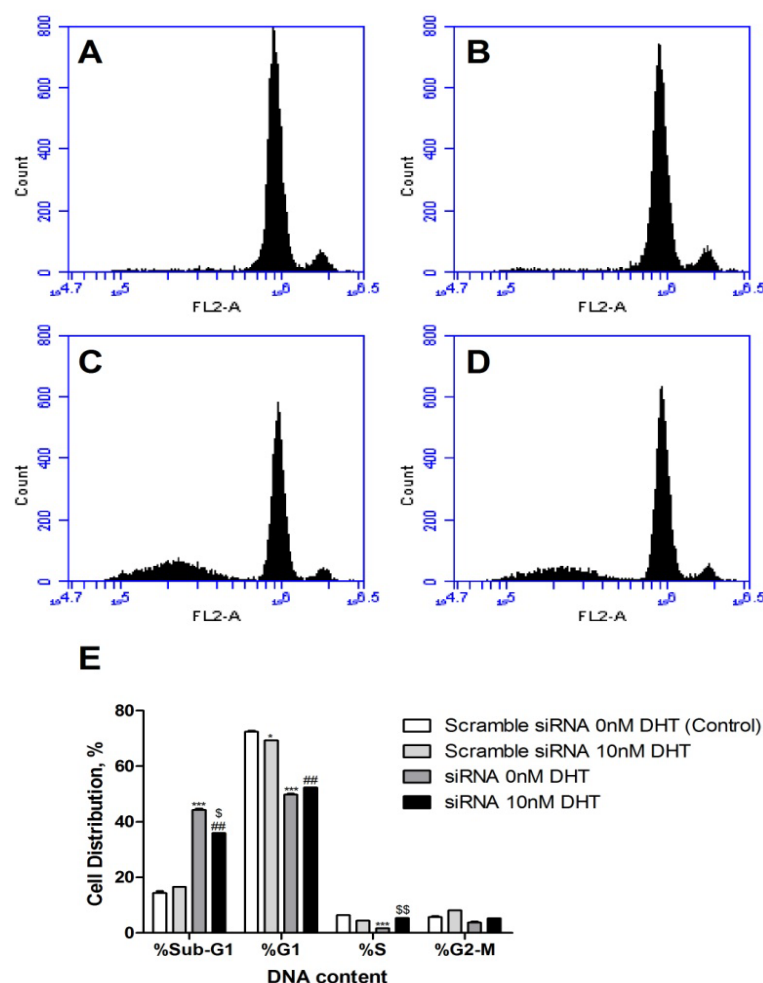


Figure 3- Analysis of cell cycle by means of flow cytometry assay, using propidium iodide. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM of $n=3$. Representative images of scramble siRNA 0nM DHT (A), scramble siRNA 10nM DHT treated cells (B), STEAP1 siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (C), STEAP1 siRNA 10nM DHT treated cells (D). * $p<0.05$, *** $p<0.001$ compared with scramble siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (control); ### $p<0.01$ compared with scramble RNA 10nM DHT treated cells; ^S $p<0.05$, ^{SS} $p<0.01$ compared with STEAP1 siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (One-way ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test).

It is well known that cells in sub-G1 phase may indicate cells in apoptosis [19-21]. Therefore, these results suggest that STEAP1 gene knockdown may induces cell cycle arrest due to an increase in the number of cells in apoptosis. In addition, STEAP1 gene knockdown may have a suppressive effect in the stimulatory effect of DHT. In order to confirm that STEAP1 play an important role in apoptosis, TUNEL assay was performed. The number of TUNEL stained cells in relation to control is 2.2 fold increased ($p<0.05$) in STEAP1 knockdown LNCaP cells (Fig. 4C and E). DHT significantly reverted this effect, reducing the number of TUNEL positive cells close to 19% (Fig. 4D and E), but its stimulatory actions are still dependent on STEAP1 levels.

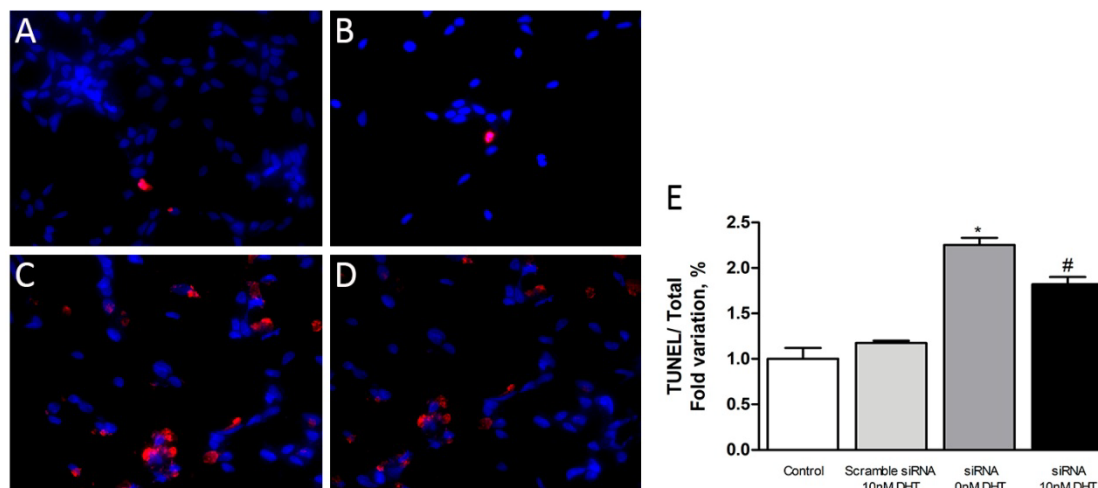


Figure 4- Detection of apoptosis based on labeling of DNA strand breaks using TUNEL assay. Representative images of merged Hoechst stained nuclei and TUNEL immunofluorescence in scramble RNA 0nM DHT treated cells (control,A), scramble RNA 10nM DHT treated cells (B), STEAP1 siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (C), and STEAP1 siRNA 10nM DHT treated cells (D). The bar graph indicates the percentage of TUNEL positive cells relatively to total cells (E). Results are expressed as fold-variation relatively to the control group. Error bars indicate mean \pm SEM (n=3). * $p < 0.05$ when compared to scramble siRNA 0nM DHT treated cells (control); # $p < 0.05$ when compared to scramble siRNA 10nM DHT treated cells.

Discussion

Apart from their complexity and idiopathy, most cancers share a set of capabilities that propel their development. These include self-sufficient growth, apoptosis evasion, sustained angiogenesis, unlimited replicative potential, insensitivity to anti-growth signals and metastatic and invasion potential [22]. Understanding the mechanisms regulating PCa cellular proliferation and apoptosis would provide a basis for better managing the disease. STEAP1 is overexpressed in several types of cancer, including PCa, where we found it to be down-regulated by DHT in LNCaP cells and in rat prostate [6, 8]. The use of siRNA is now a powerful research tool for achieving gene silencing and performing functional studies [23]. To determine the role of STEAP1 in LNCaP cells viability, proliferation and apoptosis, we first induced STEAP1 gene knockdown by transfecting the cells with a specific siRNA. We confirmed that STEAP1 mRNA expression was reduced after 24h of transfection, while at protein level the reduction in STEAP1 levels is detected after 48h. The probable cause for the time-lapse needed to repress protein expression may be related to the transition period between transcription and translation, and to the high stability of STEAP1 protein in LNCaP cells [24]. Here, we showed that inducing STEAP1 knockdown expression significantly reduces LNCaP cells viability, suggesting that the communication between LNCaP cells with STEAP1 knockdown might be compromised. This is supported by a previous report which demonstrated that STEAP1 facilitates PCa cells intracellular communication and intercellular

transport *in vivo*. Furthermore, the blockage of STEAP1 using specific antibodies inhibits prostate tumor growth *in vivo* [15].

It is well characterized that DHT is involved in tumor cell proliferation, either directly acting through its cognate receptor or by activating other signaling pathways [3, 25]. Considering that DHT regulates STEAP1 expression, we aimed to evaluate the effect of DHT in LNCaP cells with STEAP1 gene knockdown. Our results demonstrated that the positive effect of DHT in cell viability is clearly blocked by STEAP1 gene silencing. On the other hand, DHT is able to increase the cell viability in STEAP1-silenced cells, but this increase is extremely low when compared to control. Taken together, our results suggest that DHT cannot reverse the effects of STEAP1 knockdown, and the DHT effect seems to be dependent of STEAP1 levels in LNCaP cells.

In an attempt to clarify the role of STEAP1 in cell cycle and apoptosis, flow cytometry was used to determine the cellular DNA content, as described by others [19]. Using this approach, we analyzed the % of LNCaP cells in each phase of the cell cycle. The results obtained are in accordance with MTS assay, where STEAP1 gene silencing also impairs LNCaP cells growth. However, the DHT-induced growth is not as visible as it is observed with MTS. This could be explained by the time point used to analyze the cell cycle phases by flow cytometry, where instead of 48h of stimuli with DHT a longer period would show an effect more pronounced. In addition, considering that the principle of MTS assay is based in a metabolic reaction it is expected that this reaction is much faster than the time required for alterations at DNA level. Nevertheless, it is clear that STEAP1 knockdown decrease the % of cells on G1 and S phases, although the effect on S phase cells could be reverted by DHT treatment. In addition, the effect of DHT on G1 phase is abolished by STEAP1 down-regulation, emphasizing that DHT-induced growth may be dependent of STEAP1 expression levels, which is in accordance to the results of MTS assays. Interestingly, it was the remarkable increase in the % of cells on sub-G1 phase, triggered by STEAP1 knockdown expression. Although the effect of STEAP1 knockdown is slightly reverted by DHT treatment, our results suggest once more that the effect of DHT may be dependent of STEAP1 levels in LNCaP cells. The population of sub-G1 cells is believed to correspond to apoptotic cells [19-21]. In order to confirm this increase in apoptotic cells, TUNEL assay was carried out as described by others [26]. Our results demonstrated that the cells on sub-G1 phase indeed correspond to apoptotic cells. Overall, we clearly evidenced that STEAP1 gene silencing induces apoptosis and decrease the growth rate in LNCaP cells. Although STEAP1 knockdown diminishes the number of proliferative cells, further functional studies are required to clarify the role of STEAP1 in cell cycle regulation. Apoptosis is a standard process intrinsic to all cells, and for decades, chemotherapeutic agents have been used to urge cell damage triggering apoptosis in cancer cells [27, 28]. Considering our results, it is possible that targeting STEAP1 may become the cancer cells more susceptible to apoptosis. In addition, it is liable to speculate that blocking STEAP1 gene may also reveal a good strategy to prevent the proliferative effects of DHT in cancer cells.

In summary, STEAP1 gene knockdown promotes apoptosis, decrease cell growth, and prevent the effects of DHT in LNCaP cells. Taken together, these results strengthen the idea that STEAP1 as a therapeutic target is a very promising strategy against hormone-dependent PCa.

References

1. Siegel, R., et al., *Cancer statistics, 2014*. CA: Cancer J Clin, 2014. 64(1): p. 9-29.
2. de Marzo, A.M., et al., *Stem cell features of benign and malignant prostate epithelial cells*. J Urology, 1998. 160(6): p. 2381-2392.
3. Wang, D. and D.J. Tindall, *Androgen action during prostate carcinogenesis*, in *Androgen Action*, F. Saaticioglu, Editor. 2011, Springer. p. 25-44.
4. Grunewald, T.G., et al., *STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors*. Mol Cancer Res, 2012. 10(1): p. 52-65.
5. Hubert, R.S., et al., *STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors*. PNAS, 1999. 96(25): p. 14523-14528.
6. Maia, C.J.B., et al., *STEAP1 is over-expressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland*. Endocrine, 2008. 34(1-3): p. 108-116.
7. Yang, D., et al., *Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice*. Cancer Res, 2001. 61(15): p. 5857-5860.
8. Gomes, I.M., et al., *Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells*. Prostate, 2012. 73(6): p. 605-613.
9. Alves, P.M.S., et al., *STEAP, a prostate tumor antigen, is a target of human CD8+ T cells*. Cancer Immunol Immun, 2006. 55(12): p. 1515-1523.
10. Azumi, M., et al., *Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate as an immunotherapeutic target for renal cell and bladder cancer*. J Urology, 2010. 183(5): p. 2036-2044.
11. Garcia-Hernandez, M.D.L.L., et al., *In vivo effects of vaccination with six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate: a candidate antigen for treating prostate cancer*. Cancer Res, 2007. 67(3): p. 1344-1351.
12. Grunewald, T., et al., *High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients*. Ann Oncol, 2012. 23(8): p. 2185-2190.
13. Valenti, M.T., et al., *STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours*. Cancer Lett, 2009. 273(1): p. 122-126.

14. Valenti, M., et al., *Zoledronic acid decreases mRNA six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate protein expression in prostate cancer cells*. J Endocrinol Invest, 2010. 33(4): p. 244-249.
15. Challita-Eid, P.M., et al., *Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo*. Cancer Res, 2007. 67(12): p. 5798-5805.
16. Pfaffl, M.W., *A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR*. Nucleic Acids Res, 2001. 29(9): p. e45.
17. Okamoto, M., C. Lee, and R. Oyasu, *Autocrine effect of androgen on proliferation of an androgen responsive prostatic carcinoma cell line, LNCaP: role of interleukin-6*. Endocrinology, 1997. 138(11): p. 5071-5074.
18. Berchem, G.J., et al., *Androgens induce resistance to bcl-2-mediated apoptosis in LNCaP prostate cancer cells*. Cancer Res, 1995. 55(4): p. 735-738.
19. Riccardi, C. and I. Nicoletti, *Analysis of apoptosis by propidium iodide staining and flow cytometry*. Nat Protoc, 2006. 1(3): p. 1458-1461.
20. Telford, W.G., L.E. King, and P.J. Fraker, *Rapid quantitation of apoptosis in pure and heterogeneous cell populations using flow cytometry*. J Histochem Cytochem, 1994. 172(1): p. 1-16.
21. Nicoletti, I., et al., *A rapid and simple method for measuring thymocyte apoptosis by propidium iodide staining and flow cytometry*. J Immunol Methods, 1991. 139(2): p. 271-279.
22. Hanahan, D. and R.A. Weinberg, *The hallmarks of cancer*. Cell, 2000. 100(1): p. 57-70.
23. Carthew, R.W. and E.J. Sontheimer, *Origins and mechanisms of miRNAs and siRNAs*. Cell, 2009. 136(4): p. 642-655.
24. Gomes, I.M., C.R. Santos, and C.J. Maia, *Expression of STEAP1 and STEAP1B in prostate cell lines, and the putative regulation of STEAP1 by post-transcriptional and post-translational mechanisms*. Genes Cancer, 2014. 5(3-4): p. 142-151.
25. Lee, C., et al., *Regulation of proliferation and production of prostate-specific antigen in androgen-sensitive prostatic cancer cells, LNCaP, by dihydrotestosterone*. Endocrinology, 1995. 136(2): p. 796-803.
26. Hashimoto, K., et al., *Zoledronic acid but not somatostatin analogs exerts anti-tumor effects in a model of murine prostatic neuroendocrine carcinoma of the development of castration-resistant prostate cancer*. Prostate, 2013. 73(5): p. 500-511.
27. Munshi, A., T. McDonnell, and R. Meyn, *Chemotherapeutic agents enhance TRAIL-induced apoptosis in prostate cancer cells*. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol, 2002. 50(1): p. 46-52.
28. Makin, G. and C. Dive, *Apoptosis and cancer chemotherapy*. Trends Cell Biol, 2001. 11(11): p. S22-S26.

CHAPTER VII

STEAP1 is over-expressed in prostate cancer and prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia lesions, and it is positively associated with Gleason score

Original paper 4

Gomes IM, Arinto P, Lopes C, Santos CR, Maia CJ, STEAP1 is over-expressed in prostate cancer and prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia lesions, and it is positively associated with Gleason score, *Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations* 2014; 32 (1): 53.e23-9 . doi: 10.1216/j.urolonc.2013.08.028



ELSEVIER

Urologic Oncology: Seminars and Original Investigations 32 (2014) 53.e23–53.e29

UROLOGIC
ONCOLOGY

Original article

STEAP1 is overexpressed in prostate cancer and prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia lesions, and it is positively associated with Gleason score

Inês M. Gomes, M.Sc.^{a,1}, Patrícia Arinto, M.Sc.^{b,1}, Carlos Lopes, M.D., Ph.D.^{b,c},
Cecília R. Santos, Ph.D.^a, Cláudio J. Maia, Ph.D.^{a,*}

^a CICS-UBI-Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Covilhã, Portugal

^b Institute of Biomedical Sciences Abel Salazar, University of Porto, Porto, Portugal

^c Department of Pathology, Centro Hospitalar do Porto, Porto, Portugal

Received 15 June 2013; received in revised form 23 July 2013; accepted 21 August 2013

Abstract

Background: Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) is a transmembrane protein of epithelial cells, mostly located at cell-cell junctions, and is overexpressed in several types of tumors, particularly prostate cancer. Several studies have pointed STEAP1 as a biomarker, but the clinical significance of its overexpression is not fully understood. Therefore, we aimed to establish the association of STEAP1 immunoreactivity with histologic diagnosis and clinical data of patients.

Materials and methods: Human tissue microarrays were constructed from tissue biopsies of prostate adenocarcinoma ($n = 63$), including nonneoplastic adjacent tissue ($n = 41$), prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) lesions ($n = 7$), and 41 prostate samples from patients diagnosed with benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH). The histologic features of tumor specimens were classified and clinical and pathologic data were retrieved. STEAP1 expression was evaluated by immunohistochemical analysis, and a semiquantitative quantification was performed using a grade score system based on the intensity and percentage of stained cells.

Results: Overexpression of STEAP1 protein was found in both plasma membrane and cytoplasm of prostate cancer and PIN lesions when compared with nonneoplastic adjacent tissue and BPH samples. Furthermore, its expression associates positively with higher Gleason scores, but not with other clinical data, such as age, prostate-specific antigen levels, pathologic stage, and metastasis. Regarding its role as a biomarker, STEAP1 is highly liable for distinguishing malignant prostate stages from BPH. On the contrary, it lacks specificity in distinguishing PIN lesions from prostate cancer.

Conclusions: STEAP1 is consistently overexpressed in malignant prostate tissue, namely adenocarcinoma and PIN lesions. Its overexpression in PIN lesions and positive association with higher Gleason scores suggest that STEAP1 could be involved in tumor initiation and progression. The high sensitivity and specificity for detection of malignant lesions suggests that STEAP1 may be of clinical usefulness in early disease diagnosis. © 2014 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

Keywords: STEAP1; Prostate cancer; PIN; BPH; Biomarker; Gleason score

1. Introduction

Prostate cancer is one of the most lethal diseases among men worldwide [1]. The etiology of this disease is still far from being known [2]. Prostate pathophysiology comprises at least 3 distinct stages, starting with the appearance of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), evolving to prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN), and finally to the carcinoma

phase that eventually gives rise to metastasis [3,4]. The definition of an accurate distinction of prostate cancer staging is absolutely critical for an accurate diagnosis and establishment of treatment strategies. Therefore, identification and validation of novel biomarkers should be seen as a priority. The relevance of discovering molecules whose expression patterns alter owing to cancer development and progression is extremely important as it allows establishing the most effective treatment and predicting patient's outcome [5]. Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 (STEAP1) is overexpressed in several cancer tissues, particularly in prostate, where its expression is higher, but with restricted expression in normal tissue

* Corresponding author. Tel.: +351-2-753-29068; fax: +351-2-753-29099.

E-mail address: cmaia@fcsaude.ubi.pt (C.J. Maia).

¹Both authors contributed equally.

samples [6–9]. STEAP1 is primarily localized at the plasma membrane, mostly at cell-cell junctions, but it may also be found dispersed in the cytoplasm [7,8]. Predictably acting as an ion channel or transporter protein, STEAP1 is thought to take part in intracellular and intercellular communication, modulating cancer cell proliferation, invasion, and increasing the reactive oxygen species levels [7,10–14]. Lately, several studies indicate STEAP1 as a potential biomarker and immunotherapeutic target in human tumors [15]. STEAP1 expression pattern differs significantly from prostate cancer cell lines in accordance with the cancer stage that they mimic, i.e., STEAP1 can be abundantly found on cells that mimic earlier stages of the disease rather than in those that mimic later stages [7]. Furthermore, STEAP1 messenger RNA has been detected in the serum of patients with cancer, allowing the distinction between healthy individuals and cancer-bearing patients, and its high expression in the membrane was associated with a better treatment outcome in patients with Ewing sarcoma [14,16]. However, little is known about the potential of STEAP1 as a biomarker for prostate cancer, and more studies are required to better understand the clinical significance of STEAP1 in prostate cancer. Therefore, the main goal of this work was to evaluate by immunohistochemistry the association of STEAP1 expression with the histologic diagnosis and clinical data of patients with prostate cancer.

2. Material and methods

2.1. Human samples and tissue microarray construction

The human tissue samples ($n = 104$) were provided by the pathology service of “Hospital Geral de Santo António—Porto.” The patients were subjected to radical prostatectomy between 2010 and 2011 and did not receive preoperative chemotherapy or any other type of treatments. All tissue samples were obtained after informed consent from the patients and according to the local ethical committee guidelines. Among the 104 patients, 63 prostate samples were obtained from patients with prostate adenocarcinoma, including nonneoplastic adjacent tissue ($n = 41$) and PIN lesions ($n = 7$), and 41 prostate samples from patients diagnosed with BPH. The histologic features of tumor specimens were classified according to the Gleason score and using the 2010 tumor, node, and metastasis American Joint Committee on Cancer classification system [17]. The clinical and pathologic data were retrieved from the files of the pathology service of Hospital Santo António and are presented in Table 1. Some of the clinical-pathologic data were missing from patient's clinical reports, reason why they were not included.

Tissue microarrays were constructed as previously described [18]. Briefly, the predefined areas in the whole-mount prostate tissue of each patient were identified. Tissue cylinders with a core size of 2 mm and a maximum of 12

Table 1

Clinical-pathologic data of patients from whom tissue samples were obtained

Clinical-pathologic features	Prostate cancer	BPH
Patients (n)	63	39
Mean age, y	64 (41–83)	70 (41–88)
Total PSA, ng/ml, (mean)	8.93 (3.24–77.91)	3.73 (0.17–15.4)
Gleason (n), %		
<7	(16/63) 25.4	n.a.
≥7	(47/63) 74.6	n.a.
TNM (n), %		
T2a	(3/32) 9.4	n.a.
T2b and T2c	(20/32) 62.5	n.a.
T3	(9/32) 28.1	n.a.
Bone metastasis (n), %		
Absence	(23/25) 92	n.a.
Present	(2/25) 8	n.a.

The lack of some values is owing to the absence of some data in the clinical records of patients. n.a. = not applicable; TNM = tumor, node, and metastasis.

cores per case were punched from each donor tissue block and placed in a virgin paraffin block. Subsequently, sections of 4 μ m in thickness were cut from the tissue microarray block and placed on positively charged slides for subsequent immunohistochemistry.

2.2. Immunohistochemistry

The immunohistochemical analysis was carried out on tissue microarrays of human prostate tissue samples. First, the slides were deparaffinized in xylol and rehydrated in decreasing solutions of ethanol. To block the activity of endogenous peroxidases, 200 μ l of H₂O₂ (3%) was added to each slide. After 5 minutes, these were washed in phosphate buffer saline-Tween (PBS-T) for 2 minutes, and goat serum 5% (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz, USA) was added to prevent any nonspecific binding and left for 30 minutes. A new wash in PBS-T was done for 5 minutes with agitation, followed by incubation with primary antibody α -STEAP1 (H-105, Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz, USA) diluted 1:50 in PBS with 1% bovine serum albumin for 1 hour at room temperature. The slides were washed again for 10 minutes with agitation and incubated with secondary antibody α -rabbit (diluted 1:20 in PBS with 1% bovine serum albumin) for 1 hour at room temperature. After new wash for 10 minutes in PBS-T with agitation, the slides were incubated with “ExtrAvidin-Peroxidase” for 30 minutes. Then, after washing the slides with PBS-T for 10 minutes, 100 μ l of 3,3-diaminobenzidine (Sigma) was added in each slide, until the development of appropriate coloration. The slides were passed through water and immersed in Mayer hematoxylin (Richard-Allan Scientific, MI) for 1 to 2 minutes. Finally, the slides were washed with water for 10 seconds, subjected to a process of gradual dehydration, and to it 1 to 2 drops of the permanent Entellan new mounting medium were added (Merck, Darmstad,

Germany) and covered with a cover slip. Negative controls were performed by omission of the primary antibody.

2.3. Immunohistochemical evaluation

STEAP1 immunoreactivity was assessed semiquantitatively using a grade score system, based on the intensity of staining and percentage of stained cells, as described by our research group and other authors [8,19]. Briefly, the staining intensity was classified as “0” (no staining), “1” (low staining), and “2” (high staining). The percentage of stained cells were classified as “0” (no stained cells), “1” (up to 25% of stained cells), “2” (between 25% and 50% of stained cells), and “3” (more than 50% of stained cells). Subsequently, a final score was obtained by multiplying the percentage of stained cells and intensity, originating the following scores: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6. Then, these score values were grouped into “low immunoreactivity” (scores 0 and 1), “moderate immunoreactivity” (scores 2 and 3), and “high immunoreactivity” (scores 4 and 6). When different scores were obtained in different cores of the same patient, the final score was calculated as follows: average of extension \times average of intensity.

2.4. Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS16.0 software. Pearson chi-square and Fisher exact tests were used to investigate the significance of the relationship between

STEAP1 immunoreactivity and individual variables of clinical-pathological data. Statistical significance was considered at $P < 0.05$.

Receiver operating characteristic curves were generated to evaluate the sensitivity and specificity of STEAP1 immunoreactivity for the diagnosis of malignant lesions and prostate cancer.

3. Results

3.1. STEAP1 protein is overexpressed in human prostate cancer and PIN lesions

To evaluate whether STEAP1 immunoreactivity differs between histologic diagnoses, several cases were analyzed using the immunohistochemistry method. STEAP1 immunoreactivity was classified according to a score scale established for this parameter, which takes into account the intensity of the signal and percentage of stained cells. Representative images of prostate cancer cases with positive results showing low, moderate, and high STEAP1 immunoreactivity are shown in Fig. 1. In the 104 cases investigated in this study, distinct STEAP1 immunoreactivity was identified. Representative pictures of STEAP1 staining in prostate cancer, nonneoplastic adjacent tissue, PIN lesions, and BPH are shown in Fig. 2. Strong staining was observed in the cytoplasm (Fig. 2A) and membrane (Fig. 2B and C) of prostate cancer epithelial cells. However, the final score for STEAP1 immunoreactivity in cell

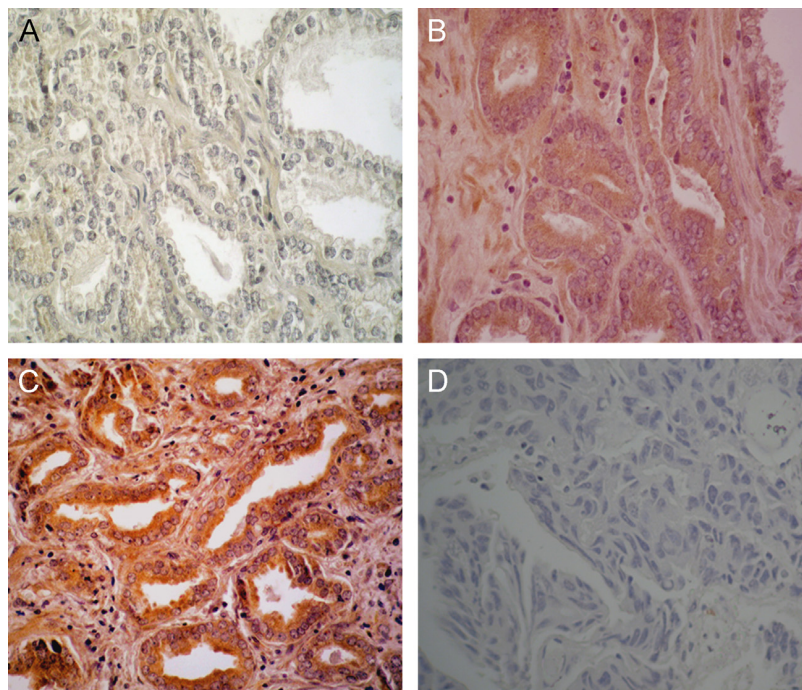


Fig. 1. STEAP1 immunoreactivity in TMAs of prostate cancer. Representative images of low (A), moderate (B), and high (C) STEAP1 immunoreactivity in prostate specimens. Negative control (without primary antibody) was done in prostate cancer (D). These images were observed in an optic microscope, at a magnification of 40 \times . (Color version of figure is available online.)

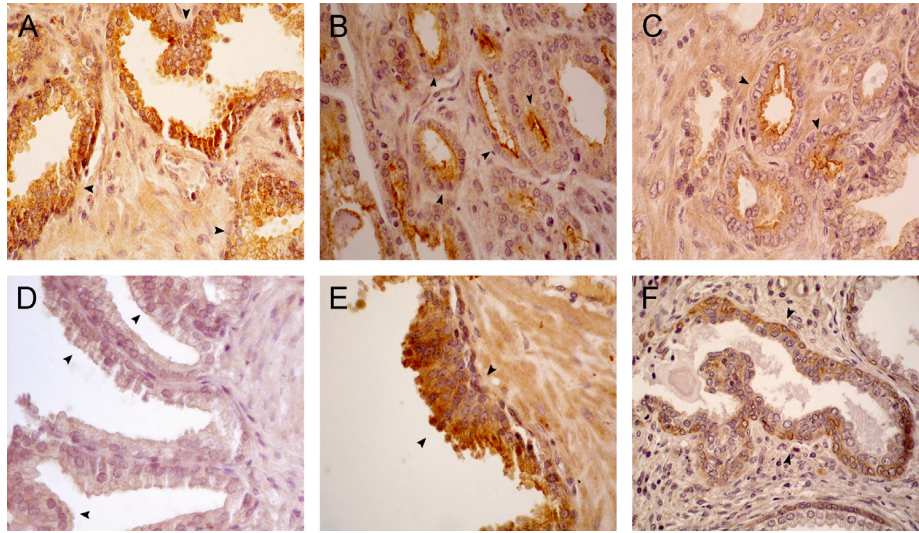


Fig. 2. Representative pictures of the immunohistochemical expression of STEAP1 in prostate cancer (A–C), nonneoplastic adjacent tissue (D), PIN lesions (E), and BPH (F). These images were observed in an optic microscope, at a magnification of 40 \times . (Color version of figure is available online.)

membrane is similar to that found in cytoplasm. Therefore, no statistical difference between cell membrane and cytoplasm was obtained (data not shown). Taking into account that STEAP1 is a membrane protein, we assessed STEAP1 immunoreactivity in cell membrane. In several cases, a great heterogeneity of STEAP1 staining in the same specimen of cancer was noticed, as shown in Fig. 2C. The pattern of cellular localization was similar between tumors and PIN lesions, preferentially at the apical membrane (Figs. 1C, 2A and B, 2C and E). Although only 2 cases of BPH showed positive results for STEAP1, both cases show that STEAP1 is also expressed in basal cells (Fig. 2F). In some prostate tissue samples, STEAP1 expression was also detected on stromal cells (Fig. 2A and E). The grading of 104 specimens showed that STEAP1 levels were significantly increased in malignant tissues when compared with nonmalignant tissues ($P < 0.0001$). The differences in STEAP1 immunoreactivity between prostate cancer and BPH ($P < 0.0001$), prostate cancer and nonneoplastic adjacent tissues ($P < 0.0001$), PIN and BPH ($P < 0.0001$), PIN lesions and nonneoplastic adjacent tissues ($P < 0.0001$), and BPH and nonneoplastic adjacent tissues ($P < 0.021$) were significant. On the contrary, no differences between prostate cancer and PIN lesions ($P = 0.230$) were found. As shown in Table 2, from 63 cases of prostate cancer, 56 showed moderate (35.51%) or high (52.38%) STEAP1 immunoreactivity. Besides prostate cancer, the results of STEAP1 staining in PIN lesions indicate that all cases present moderate (14.29%) or high (85.71%) immunoreactivity. In contrast, 73.17% of nonneoplastic adjacent tissue shows low STEAP1 immunoreactivity and 19.51% and 7.32% show moderate or high immunoreactivity, respectively. Regarding BPH, our results demonstrate that 39 (95.12%) of 41 present low STEAP1 immunoreactivity.

3.2. Association of STEAP1 immunoreactivity with clinical-pathological data, and its putative role as a biomarker

We further assessed the association between STEAP1 expression and clinical-pathologic data of the patients, such as age, total prostate-specific antigen (PSA), percentage of free PSA levels, Gleason score, pathologic stage, and presence of bone metastases. As shown in Table 3, there was no significant relationship between STEAP1 immunoreactivity and age, total PSA levels, percentage of free PSA, pathologic stage, or bone metastasis. The percentage of cases with high STEAP1 immunoreactivity was significantly different ($P = 0.004$) between patients with Gleason scores 5 to 6 and 7 to 9. Most of the patients with higher Gleason score (7–9) displayed high STEAP1 immunoreactivity, whereas patients with lower Gleason score (5–6) presented moderate STEAP1 immunoreactivity.

As a first approach to evaluate the potential role of STEAP1 as a biomarker for malignant lesions of prostate, sensitivity and specificity were determined (Table 4). The

Table 2
Distribution of STEAP1 immunoreactivity in prostate cancer, nonneoplastic adjacent tissue, PIN lesions, and BPH

Histologic diagnosis	STEAP1 immunoreactivity		
	Negative or low	Moderate	High
Prostate cancer	11.11% (7/63)	36.51% (23/63)	52.38% (33/63)
Nonneoplastic adjacent tissue	73.17% (30/41)	19.51% (8/41)	7.32% (3/41)
PIN	0% (0/7)	14.29% (1/7)	85.71% (6/7)
BPH	95.12% (39/41)	4.88% (2/41)	0% (0/41)

Parentheses indicate the number of cases over total number of specimens in each group.

Table 3
Associations between STEAP1 expression in prostate cancer samples and clinicopathologic data

Variable	STEAP1 immunoreactivity			P value
	Low	Moderate	High	
Age, y				
<55	0% (0/9)	11.11% (1/9)	88.89% (8/9)	0.076
55–65	9.09% (3/33)	48.48% (16/33)	42.42% (14/33)	
>65	19.05% (4/21)	28.57% (6/21)	52.38% (11/21)	
Total PSA, ng/ml				
<4	16.67% (1/6)	16.67% (1/6)	66.67% (4/6)	0.892
4–10	16% (4/25)	36% (9/25)	48% (12/25)	
>10	20% (1/5)	40% (2/5)	40% (2/5)	
Percentage of free PSA, %				
<10	10% (1/10)	30% (3/10)	60% (6/10)	0.490
10–15	0% (0/8)	37.5% (3/8)	62.5% (5/8)	
15–20	25% (1/4)	50% (2/4)	25% (1/4)	
20–25	40% (2/5)	20% (1/5)	40% (2/5)	
Gleason				
<7	31.25% (5/16)	43.75% (7/16)	25% (4/16)	0.004
≥7	4.26% (2/47)	34.04% (16/47)	61.7% (29/47)	
pTNM				
T2a	33.33% (1/3)	33.33% (1/3)	33.33% (1/3)	0.372
T2b and T2c	5% (1/20)	55% (10/20)	45% (9/20)	
T3	11.11% (1/9)	22.22% (2/9)	66.67% (6/9)	
Bone metastasis				
Absence	37.21% (2/23)	32.56% (10/23)	30.23% (11/23)	0.908
Present	0% (0/2)	50% (1/2)	50% (1/2)	

TNM = tumor, node, and metastasis.

cutoff value was determined for STEAP1 immunoreactivity based on the receiver operating characteristic curve (Fig. 3). The STEAP1 immunoreactivity showed a great discriminatory power to distinguish between malignant lesions and BPH, with sensitivity and specificity of 100% and 95.1%, respectively. Regarding the STEAP1 immunoreactivity to detect prostate cancer but not PIN lesions, sensitivity and specificity of 47.6% and 85.7%, respectively, were obtained.

4. Discussion

The introduction of biomarkers as tools in oncology revolutionized this field of expertise, as robust biomarkers can indicate a patient's potential for developing the disease; can allow a better screening, diagnosis, outcome prediction, and monitoring; and may indicate the most efficient

treatment strategy [20]. Owing to the high incidence of prostate cancer worldwide, there is a demand for identification of robust biomarkers. The most clinically used biomarker for prostate cancer screening has been the PSA. Its usefulness derived from the fact that elevated serum levels of PSA were a sign of the development of prostate abnormalities [21]. However, the PSA levels in serum present several limitations, such as poor sensitivity and specificity, leading to excessive false-positive diagnosis [21–25]. Regarding the usefulness of STEAP1 as a biomarker, several studies have been performed to assess its clinical significance as well as its role in prostate pathophysiology [6,14,16,26]. Taking into account that STEAP1 is mainly localized in the cell membrane, a differential expression between cell membrane and cytoplasm could be expected. However, no differences were found between STEAP1 immunoreactivity in the cytoplasm and the cell membrane of samples that showed positive results for STEAP1. Moreover, in bladder and colon cancer tissues, a light immunoreactivity of STEAP1 is found in the cytoplasm of bladder and colon cancer tissues, suggesting that STEAP1 may be associated with some intracellular organelles [7]. As previously reported, STEAP1 expression appears to be dependent on the tumor development, i.e., it is more intense in malignant tissues than in nonmalignant ones [7,16]. Accordingly, we showed that STEAP1 expression is significantly higher in PIN lesions and prostate cancer tissues than in BPH and normal adjacent tissue. This differential expression of STEAP1 may point to its putative roles in prostate cancer, enabling cellular communication and facilitating prostate cancer initiation and progression [7,9].

Although STEAP1 is overexpressed in malignant tissues, we found 2 cases of BPH with moderate STEAP1 immunoreactivity. Interestingly, although STEAP1 is mainly localized in luminal cells, in BPH, it is found in basal cells. Regarding the PIN lesions, STEAP1 is found in both luminal and basal cells. Besides the localization of STEAP1 in epithelium of prostate, some staining was also observed in stroma cells in some tissues with cancer and PIN lesions. These results may suggest that STEAP1 localization may be dependent of histologic diagnosis and could be involved in cell communication between different types of cells. In fact, several studies show that basal cells have a great potential for tumor development, and a reservoir of prostate stem cells can be found on the basal layer of prostate gland [27,28]. Taking into account that STEAP1 was previously

Table 4
Determination of sensitivity and specificity of STEAP1 immunoreactivity as a biomarker in malignant lesions of prostate

Diagnosis	AUC (95% CI)	Cutoffs	Sensitivity (95% CI)	Specificity (95% CI)
Malignant cases ($n = 70$) vs. BPH ($n = 41$)	0.989 (0.94–1.00)	Low ^a	100 (94.9–100.0)	95.1 (83.5–99.4)
Cancer ($n = 63$) vs. PIN lesions ($n = 7$)	0.675 (0.55–0.78)	Moderate ^b	47.6 (34.9–60.6)	85.7 (42.1–99.6)

AUC = area under curve; CI = confidence interval.

^aThe cutoff means that individuals with moderate or high STEAP1 immunoreactivity would be considered as having a malignant lesion.

^bThe cutoff means that individuals with low or moderate STEAP1 immunoreactivity would be considered as having a PIN lesion.

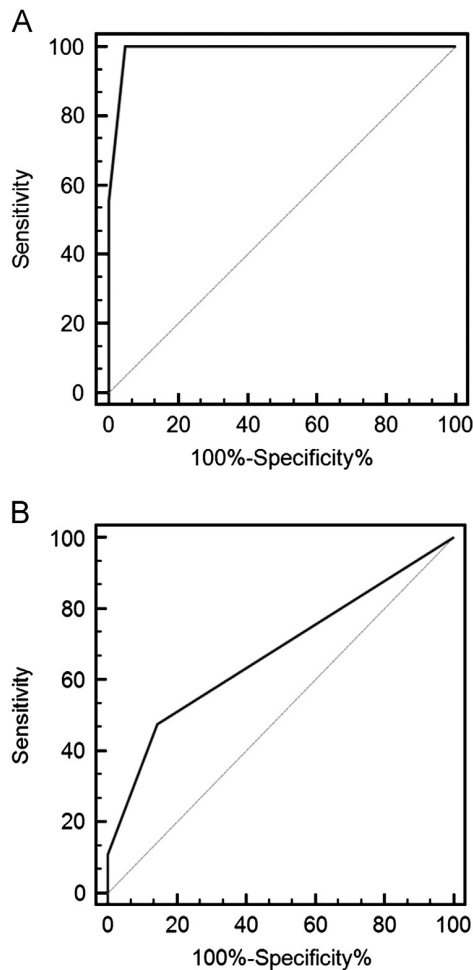


Fig. 3. Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves analyses for evaluating diagnostic properties of STEAP1 immunoreactivity to distinguish malignant lesions from BPH (A) and between prostate cancer and PIN lesions (B).

identified as expressed on mesenchymal stem cells from the bone marrow [29], it is liable to speculate that STEAP1 may also be expressed in prostate stem cells and could be involved in cancer development and progression.

So far, the clinical significance of STEAP1 overexpression in prostate cancer remains unclear. Although a previous report suggest that there is no difference between low-grade, high-grade, and metastatic tumors [7], the results are limited by the reduced number of samples. Nonetheless, the same authors noticed that in prostate cell lines, STEAP1 expression is increased in early prostate cancer stages (LNCaP) in opposition to advanced stages (PC3). According to the data reported here, STEAP1 immunoreactivity is positively associated with higher Gleason, providing evidence that advanced stages could be distinguished from earlier ones. These results are in accordance with those previously described in Ewing Sarcoma, where STEAP1 immunoreactivity is associated with invasive phenotype [14,26]. Interestingly, it was found that Ewing Sarcoma with high expression of STEAP1 is associated with better

outcome of patients [14,26]. On the contrary, in patients with colorectal cancer, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, and acute myeloid leukemia, high STEAP1 expression is associated with lower survival rates [30]. As far as the clinical outcome is concerned, the results published in human tumors suggest a high variability between tumors. Therefore, further studies are required in patients with prostate cancer to clarify the role of STEAP1 in clinical outcome.

As a first approach to using STEAP1 as a biomarker, we determined the sensitivity and specificity of antibody anti-STEAP1 to distinguish malignant prostate tissues from BPH, which is the main nonmalignant alteration that occurs in prostate. The results of immunohistochemical staining shows that STEAP1 presents high sensitivity (100%) and specificity (95.1%) to distinguish malignant tissues (prostate cancer and PIN lesions) from BPH, suggesting that STEAP1 could be pointed as a biomarker for early detection of malignant prostate tissue. In addition, the possibility to misdiagnose BPH as prostate cancer is reduced. Regarding prostate cancer and PIN lesions, it is not possible to distinguish between them because a strong staining of STEAP1 is also observed in PIN lesions, which drastically decrease the sensitivity (47.6%) and specificity (85.7%) of this protein to detect only prostate cancer.

If on one hand the specificity of STEAP1 to detect prostate cancer is low, on the other hand, its overexpression in PIN lesions suggests that the increased levels of STEAP1 may occur before tumor initiation. Taking into account that PIN lesions are precancerous lesions, which will develop to prostate cancer, these results suggest that STEAP1 may be involved in tumor initiation and its usage in clinical practices may become useful. In conclusion, our study points to the consistent overexpression of STEAP1 in prostate cancer, and for the first time also shown in PIN lesions, suggesting that STEAP1 overexpression may occur even before cell transformation and could be involved in tumor initiation. Despite the limitations of some clinical data, it was possible to obtain a positive association between STEAP1 immunoreactivity and Gleason score, but not with other clinical variables. The assessment of STEAP1 as a biomarker, our results shows high sensitivity and specificity to distinguish malignant prostate tissues from BPH, which may help to prevent the diagnosing of BPH as prostate cancer. Although further studies are needed, STEAP1 is an interesting protein that could be used as biomarker for prostate cancer early diagnosis, monitoring, screening, and treatment outcome prediction.

Acknowledgments

This work was partially supported by the COMPETE program (Pest-C/SAU/UI0709/2011) of Portuguese Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT). We also would like to thank to Professor Carmen Jerónimo for her insightful comments and suggestions.

References

- [1] Jemal A, Siegel R, Xu J, Ward E. Cancer statistics, 2010. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2010;60:277–300.
- [2] Berney D, Cheng L. Prostate cancer: towards the standardization and synthesis of morphology, genetics, and prognosis. *Histopathology* 2012;60:1–3.
- [3] Joshua A, Evans A, Van der Kwast T, et al. Prostatic preneoplasia and beyond. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2008;1785:156–81.
- [4] Mimeault M, Batra SK. Recent advances on multiple tumorigenic cascades involved in prostatic cancer progression and targeting therapies. *Carcinogenesis* 2006;27:1–22.
- [5] Kelloff GJ, Sigman CC. Cancer biomarkers: selecting the right drug for the right patient. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2012;11:201–14.
- [6] Gomes IM, Santos CR, Socorro S, Maia CJ. Six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1 is down-regulated by sex hormones in prostate cells. *Prostate* 2012;73:605–13.
- [7] Hubert RS, Vivanco I, Chen E, et al. STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1999;96:14523–8.
- [8] Maia CJB, Socorro S, Schmitt F, Santos CR. STEAP1 is over-expressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland. *Endocrine* 2008;34:108–16.
- [9] Yang D, Holt GE, Velders MP, Kwon ED, Kast WM. Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice. *Cancer Res* 2001;61:5857–60.
- [10] Challita-Eid PM, Morrison K, Eteessami S, et al. Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:5798–805.
- [11] Lalani E-N, Laniado ME, Abel PD. Molecular and cellular biology of prostate cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 1997;16:29–66.
- [12] Pan Y, Li Y, Guo L, Zhao Y, Zhao X. Influence of expression of six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 on intracellular reactive oxygen species level and cell growth: an in vitro experiment. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi* 2008;88:641–4.
- [13] Smith P, Rhodes NP, Shortland AP, et al. Sodium channel protein expression enhances the invasiveness of rat and human prostate cancer cells. *FEBS Lett* 1998;423:19–24.
- [14] Grunewald T, Ranft A, Esposito I, et al. High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients. *Ann Oncol* 2012;23:2185–90.
- [15] Gomes IM, Maia CJ, Santos CR. STEAP proteins: from structure to applications in cancer therapy. *Mol Cancer Res* 2012;10:573–87.
- [16] Valenti MT, Dalle Carbonare L, Donatelli L, et al. STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours. *Cancer Lett* 2009;273:122–6.
- [17] Edge SB, Compton CC. The American Joint Committee on Cancer: the 7th edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual and the future of TNM. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010;17:1471–4.
- [18] Monteiro LS, Ricardo S, Delgado ML, Garcez F, do Amaral B, Lopes C. Phosphorylated EGFR at tyrosine 1173 correlates with poor prognosis in oral squamous cell carcinomas. *Oral Dis* 2013. Doi: 10.1111/odi.12087.
- [19] Pértega-Gomes N, Vizcaíno JR, Gouveia C, et al. Monocarboxylate transporter 2 (MCT2) as putative biomarker in prostate cancer. *Prostate* 2012;73:763–9.
- [20] Prensner JR, Rubin MA, Wei JT, Chinnaiyan AM. Beyond PSA: the next generation of prostate cancer biomarkers. *Sci Transl Med* 2012;4:127rv3.
- [21] Lilja H, Ulmert D, Vickers AJ. Prostate-specific antigen and prostate cancer: prediction, detection and monitoring. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2008;8:268–78.
- [22] Brawer MK. Prostate-specific antigen: current status *CA Cancer J Clin* 1999;49:264–81.
- [23] Balk SP, Ko Y-J, Bubley GJ. Biology of prostate-specific antigen. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:383–91.
- [24] Wolf A, Wender RC, Etzioni RB, et al. American Cancer Society guideline for the early detection of prostate cancer: update 2010. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2010;60:70–98.
- [25] Lucia MS, Darke AK, Goodman PJ, et al. Pathologic characteristics of cancers detected in the Prostate Cancer Prevention Trial: implications for prostate cancer detection and chemoprevention. *Cancer Prev Res* 2008;1:167–73.
- [26] Grunewald TG, Diebold I, Esposito I, et al. STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors. *Mol Cancer Res* 2012;10:52–65.
- [27] Bonkhoff H, Stein U, Remberger K. The proliferative function of basal cells in the normal and hyperplastic human prostate. *Prostate* 1994;24:114–8.
- [28] Bonkhoff H, Remberger K. Differentiation pathways and histogenetic aspects of normal and abnormal prostatic growth: a stem cell model. *Prostate* 1996;28:98–106.
- [29] Vaghjiani RJ, Talma S, Murphy CL. Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate (STEAP1 and STEAP2)—Differentially expressed by murine and human mesenchymal stem cells. *Tissue Eng Part A* 2009;15:2073–83.
- [30] Moreaux J, Kassambara A, Hose D, Klein B. STEAP1 is overexpressed in cancers: a promising therapeutic target. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2012.

CHAPTER VIII

Conclusions and Future Perspectives

Conclusions and Future Perspectives

The prostate gland is a key structure for the male reproductive system. Its morphogenesis, development and malignant transformation are dependent of androgens and estrogens actions [1-6]. The molecular pathways involved in prostate carcinogenesis are extremely complex, and the quest for new biomarkers and immunotherapeutic targets is demanding.

STEAP1 is overexpressed in PCa and in several other types of cancer, but in normal tissues, its expression is almost restricted to the prostate [7, 8]. The regulation of STEAP1 expression is an intricate process, which may involve several molecular mechanisms yet unidentified. In this thesis, it was demonstrated for the first time that both DHT and E₂ down-regulate STEAP1 expression at mRNA and protein level. The effects were time- and dose-dependent, and it seems to require the activation of nuclear AR and a membrane ER. However, our results showed that the activation of STEAP1 gene transcription should not depend directly from an interaction between AR and promoter region of STEAP1, which is supported by *in silico* analysis. The activation of ER at the membrane level may be a result of translocation of ERs to the membrane or possibly due to activation of GPR30, a membrane receptor with estrogen affinity found in prostate epithelium [9]. Thus, studies in order to determine what kind of receptor is involved in the regulation of STEAP1 should be addressed in the future. Considering the role of STEAP1 in cell growth, it is liable to speculate that STEAP1 down-regulation may be a mechanism to protect cells from stimulatory effects of sex steroid hormones [7, 10]. Additionally, it was verified that STEAP1 overexpression in malignant cells may be tightly related to the high stability of STEAP1 mRNA and protein and the harboring of potential post-translational modification sites, which may be responsible for modulating protein activity. Although an homolog of STEAP1 gene, STEAP1B, has been previously identified, no studies have been conducted regarding the expression of STEAP1B in human prostate cells [11]. Resorting to *in silico* analysis, we demonstrated that STEAP1B isoforms, STEAP1B1 and STEAP1B2, share high structural homology with STEAP1, and that they are also differentially expressed in prostate cell lines. Although we have clarified some mechanisms underlying the regulation of STEAP1 gene expression, the main mechanism responsible for STEAP1 overexpression in PCa remains unexplained. Therefore, studies in order to identify and characterize the transcription factors involved in STEAP1 transcription as well as putative mutations should be addressed. In addition, several studies have pointed out that epigenetic deregulation can affect gene expression and play an important role in PCa [12, 13]. Recently, it was demonstrated that STEAP4, which is located on the same chromosome arm as STEAP1, is also differentially expressed in PCa and its expression is dependent of the methylation pattern of CpG islands present in the promoter region of the gene [14, 15]. Therefore, epigenetic analysis of the promoter region of STEAP1 would also be of great value to better understand the regulation of STEAP1 expression in PCa. Regarding the

putative post-translational modifications identified in this study, several experiments are required to demonstrate their existence, as well as their role in carcinogenesis. Due to its high homology to STEAP1, STEAP1B expression patterns should also be investigated *in vivo*, as well as its function in prostate carcinogenesis.

As previously mentioned, STEAP1 biological functions are still ambiguous [10, 16, 17]. Hence, by investigating the potential oncogenic effects of STEAP1 we uncovered that STEAP1 promotes an increase in cell proliferation and inhibits apoptosis in LNCaP cells. In addition, the proliferative effect of DHT in LNCaP cells seems to be dependent of STEAP1 levels. Further analysis should include the evaluation of the molecular mechanisms involved in regulation of cell cycle and apoptosis, such as the expression of cyclins, p53 and caspases. In addition, identification of proteins interacting with STEAP1 gene and protein would help to understand its role in PCa and to unveil downstream signaling pathways activated by STEAP1.

STEAP1 has been identified as a potential PCa biomarker and a strong target for cancer immunotherapy [7, 18-22]. By performing an extensive immunohistochemistry analysis of STEAP1 immunoreactivity in several human prostate tissue sections, we demonstrated that STEAP1 is persistently overexpressed in PIN lesions and adenocarcinomas, and its immunoreactivity is positively associated with higher Gleason score. Taken together, these results suggest that STEAP1 may be involved in PCa initiation and progression, as well as its potential use as a biomarker of neoplastic lesions. Nevertheless, future studies are needed to determine with more accuracy the role of STEAP1 in the clinical outcome of PCa patients. Considering that STEAP1 mRNA was previously detected in serum from patients with PCa [22], it also becomes mandatory to evaluate if STEAP1 mRNA levels in serum could be used for diagnosis and/or prognosis of PCa.

As schematized on figure 1, we propose that in androgen-dependent tumors STEAP1 expression is negatively regulated by both DHT and E_2 , through activation of nuclear AR and membrane ER, respectively, possibly by decreasing STEAP1 mRNA and protein stability. Even so, the cells continue to have high levels of STEAP1, meaning that steroid hormones are not able to reduce it to the levels seen in normal prostatic tissue. This slight down-regulation may result from a negative feedback in response to DHT stimulatory effects. Although more studies are required, the high levels of STEAP1 may regulate the activity of AR. The high STEAP1 levels in hormone-dependent PCa appear to inhibit apoptosis and induce cell proliferation, which promotes tumor progression. The positive association between STEAP1 immunoreactivity and Gleason score, and its differential expression between malignant and non-malignant lesions, emphasize its potential use as a biomarker.

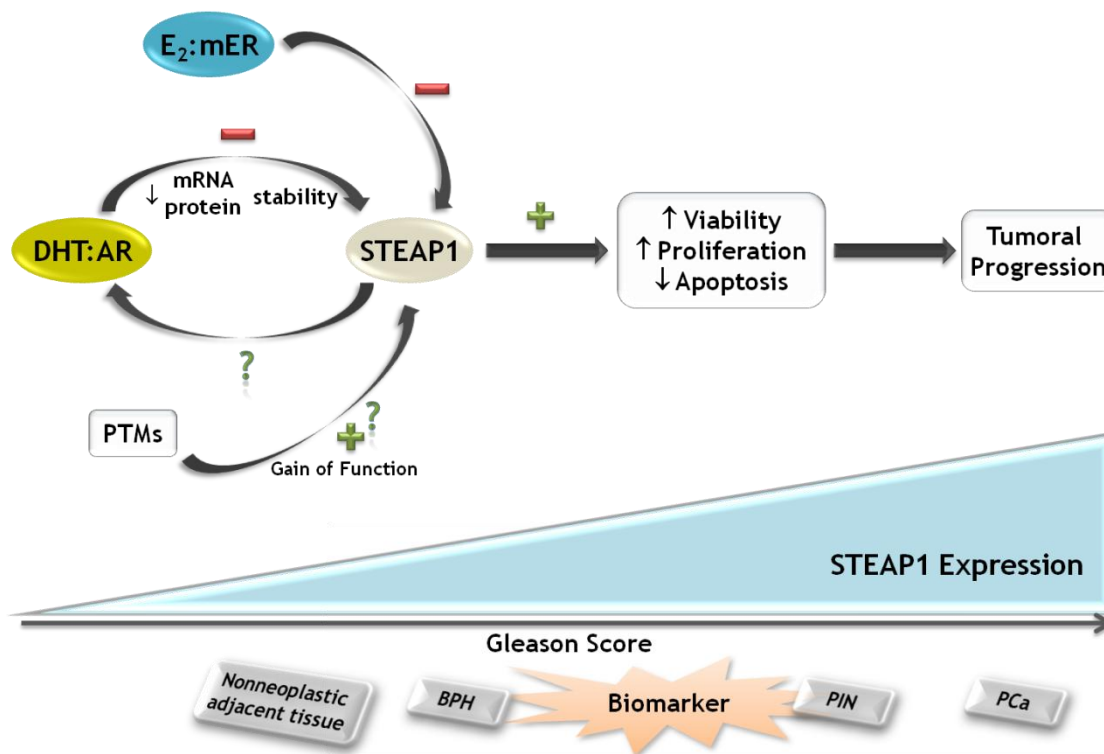


Figure 1- Schematic representation highlighting the proposed mechanisms of regulation, function and clinical significance of STEAP1 in human prostate cancer.

In summary, this thesis highlights some mechanisms underlying the regulation of STEAP1 expression in PCa, as well as its pivotal role in the initiation and/or progression of PCa. In addition, the expression pattern in PCa strengthens the potential use of STEAP1 as a biomarker and immunotherapeutic target.

References

1. Cunha, G.R., et al., *Stromal-epithelial interactions in sex differentiation*. Biol Reprod, 1980. **22**(1): p. 19-42.
2. Cunha, G.R., S.W. Hayward, and Y. Wang, *Role of stroma in carcinogenesis of the prostate*. Differentiation, 2002. **70**(9): p. 473-485.
3. Matzkin, H. and M.S. Soloway, *Immunohistochemical evidence of the existence and localization of aromatase in human prostatic tissues*. Prostate, 1992. **21**(4): p. 309-314.
4. Taplin, M.E. and S.-M. Ho, *The endocrinology of prostate cancer*. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 2001. **86**(8): p. 3467-3477.
5. Wang, D. and D.J. Tindall, *Androgen action during prostate carcinogenesis*, in *Androgen Action*, F. Saatcioglu, Editor. 2011, Springer. p. 25-44.
6. Risbridger, G.P., et al., *Oestrogens and prostate cancer*. Endocrine-Relat Cancer, 2003. **10**(2): p. 187-191.
7. Hubert, R.S., et al., *STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors*. PNAS, 1999. **96**(25): p. 14523-14528.
8. Maia, C.J.B., et al., *STEAP1 is over-expressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland*. Endocrine, 2008. **34**(1-3): p. 108-116.
9. Comeglio, P., et al., *Opposite effects of tamoxifen on metabolic syndrome-induced bladder and prostate alterations: a role for GPR30/GPER?* Prostate, 2014. **74**(1): p. 10-28.
10. Challita-Eid, P.M., et al., *Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo*. Cancer Res, 2007. **67**(12): p. 5798-5805.
11. Grunewald, T.G., et al., *The STEAP protein family: versatile oxidoreductases and targets for cancer immunotherapy with overlapping and distinct cellular functions*. Biol Cell, 2012. **104**(11): p. 641-657.
12. Jerónimo, C., et al., *A quantitative promoter methylation profile of prostate cancer*. Clin Cancer Res, 2004. **10**(24): p. 8472-8478.
13. Li, L.-C., P.R. Carroll, and R. Dahiya, *Epigenetic changes in prostate cancer: implication for diagnosis and treatment*. J Natl Cancer I, 2005. **97**(2): p. 103-115.
14. Korkmaz, C.G., et al., *Molecular cloning and characterization of STAMP2, an androgen-regulated six transmembrane protein that is overexpressed in prostate cancer*. Oncogene, 2005. **24**(31): p. 4934-4945.
15. Tamura, T. and J. Chiba, *STEAP4 regulates focal adhesion kinase activation and CpG motifs within STEAP4 promoter region are frequently methylated in DU145 , human androgen-independent prostate cancer cells*. Int J Mol Med, 2009. **24**(5): p. 599-604.

Chapter VIII

16. Yamamoto, T., et al., *Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 plays a role for in vivo tumor growth via intercellular communication*. *Exp Cell Res*, 2013. **319**(17): p. 2617-2626.
17. Grunewald, T.G., et al., *STEAP1 is associated with the invasive and oxidative stress phenotype of Ewing tumors*. *Mol Cancer Res*, 2012. **10**(1): p. 52-65.
18. Alves, P.M.S., et al., *STEAP, a prostate tumor antigen, is a target of human CD8+ T cells*. *Cancer Immunol Immun*, 2006. **55**(12): p. 1515-1523.
19. Azumi, M., et al., *Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate as an immunotherapeutic target for renal cell and bladder cancer*. *J Urology*, 2010. **183**(5): p. 2036-2044.
20. Garcia-Hernandez, M.D.L.L., et al., *In vivo effects of vaccination with six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate: a candidate antigen for treating prostate cancer*. *Cancer Res*, 2007. **67**(3): p. 1344-1351.
21. Grunewald, T., et al., *High STEAP1 expression is associated with improved outcome of Ewing's sarcoma patients*. *Ann Oncol*, 2012. **23**(8): p. 2185-2190.
22. Valenti, M.T., et al., *STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours*. *Cancer Lett*, 2009. **273**(1): p. 122-126.

Attachments

Attachment I

Estrogens and prostate cancer: from biosynthesis to physiological effects

Original Book Chapter

Gomes IM, Vaz CV, Rodrigues D, Rocha SM, Socorro S, Santos CR, Maia CJ. Estrogens and prostate cancer: from biosynthesis to physiological effects. Book Title: Estradiol synthesis: health effects and drug interactions. Nova Science Publishers, Inc, New York, USA. ISBN: 978-1-62808-962-2

Chapter 4

Estrogens and Prostate Cancer: From Biosynthesis to Physiological Effects

***Inês M Gomes, Cátia V Vaz, Daniel Rodrigues, Sandra M Rocha,
Sílvia Socorro, Cecília R Santos and Cláudio J Maia****

CICS-UBI - Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Portugal

Abstract

Although the most impressive characteristic of prostate cancer is its androgen dependence, several studies support that 17 β -estradiol (E₂) also play an important role in onset and progression of prostate cancer. Regarding the effects of E₂ in prostate carcinogenesis, we can highlight the carcinogenic properties of several products derived from E₂ metabolism, which play an important role on cell malignant transformation. Several polymorphisms in estrogen-related genes such as estrogen receptors (ERs) and enzymes involved in E₂ biosynthesis and metabolism have been described to favour carcinogenesis. Also, both isoforms of ERs (ER α and ER β), which act on cells in order to maintain the normal physiology of prostate gland, are differentially expressed between neoplastic and non-neoplastic prostate cells. Therefore, this deregulation may conduct to alterations on normal gene expression in prostate cells, which may favour the progression and migration of cancer cells. On the other hand, other studies have been pointing the anti-carcinogenic activity of E₂ in prostate. These contradictory effects are based on the role of ER β , which has been shown to exhibit anti-proliferative and anti-oxidant functions. Taking into account the scientific evidences that relate E₂ with prostate cancer, several therapeutic approaches based on ERs are being explored. This chapter summarizes the main knowledge on how E₂ may contribute to the pathophysiology of prostate gland.

* Corresponding author: Cláudio J Maia, Faculdade de Ciências da Saúde, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal, Phone: +351 275 329 068, FAX: +351-275 329 099, E-mail: cmaia@fcsaude.ubi.ptIntroduction.

In developed countries, prostate cancer (PCa) is the most frequently diagnosed malignancy in men [1]. The aetiology of this disease is complex and remains unclear. Risk factors for a high morbidity of PCa can be classified as endogenous (family history, hormones, race, aging and oxidative stress) or exogenous (dietary factors, physical inactivity, obesity, environmental factors, occupation, smoking, sexual activity, vasectomy). However, a positive family history is the strongest epidemiological risk factor for PCa [1-3].

The relationship between hormones and the pathogenesis of PCa has been extensively studied. PCa is generally considered a paradigm of androgen-dependent tumour. However, estrogens role appears to be equally important in both normal and malignant prostate. Recent epidemiologic and experimental data have clearly pinpointed the key roles of estrogens in PCa development and progression [4, 5]. PCa risk in adulthood could be determined by exposure to estrogens during embryonic, perinatal/neonatal, or peripubertal development, a phenomenon referred to as “estrogen imprinting” [6]. Estrogens action should be considered both at a systemic endocrine level, because these steroid hormones are able to act through the pituitary gland to indirectly lower androgens, and locally within the prostate tissue [4, 7]. Salonia and collaborators demonstrated for the first time that the circulating 17β -estradiol (E_2 , the most potent subtype of estrogens) levels are associated with a greater incidence of high grade PCa. Patients with high E_2 levels have an increased risk to develop PCa [8]. Another study also demonstrated that E_2 exposure could neoplastically transform the rat prostatic epithelial cells *in vitro* [9]. These results support the idea that estrogens have long been implicated in the prostate carcinogenesis. In addition, high estrogens levels and low testosterone levels induce the development of inflammation upon aging and the onset of premalignant lesions [10].

Understanding how estrogens are synthesized and act on prostate cells, will indubitably contribute to better understand the molecular mechanisms underlying PCa onset and progression, as well as to delineate novel strategies in diagnosis and treatment of PCa.

Biosynthesis and Metabolism of 17β -Estradiol in Prostate Cells

Estrogens are stereogenic-derived hormones which encompass natural and synthetic compounds. Natural estrogens are composed of 18-carbons steroids with an aromatic ring containing the CH_3 group in the 13th carbon. These natural estrogens can be divided into three basic and biologically active subtypes: estrone (E_1), E_2 and estriol (E_3) [11].

Using cholesterol as precursor, steroidogenic enzymes are responsible for the biosynthesis of various steroid hormones (Figure 1). Some of these steroids include glucocorticoids, mineralocorticoids, progestins and androgens which will lead to the biosynthesis of estrogens. These enzymes belong to the family of cytochrome P450 (CYPs), hydroxysteroid dehydrogenases (HSDs), and steroid reductases [12].

Androgen precursors for the biosynthesis of estrogens can be derived from various pathways. 17α -hydroxylase/ $17,20$ -lyase (P450c17, CYP17) is considered a crucial enzyme in the steroidogenic pathway, possessing dual enzymatic activity, namely 17α -hydroxylase and $17,20$ -lyase, that converts C21-steroids (pregnenolone and progesterone) into 17α -hydroxypregnenolone and 17α -hydroxyprogesterone, which are the precursors of cortisol

biosynthesis in the human, as well as into C19-steroids (dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA) and 4-androstenedione) that are precursors of potent sex steroid hormones [13, 14]. Biosynthesis of estrogens precursors is achieved through the high level of circulating adrenal pro-hormones DHEA and DHEA sulphate (DHEAS) in humans. This pathway is well recognized as an additional source of active sex steroids in peripheral tissues [13-16]. Many of these steroidogenic enzymes, involved in estrogen biosynthesis and metabolism, are expressed in the human prostate [17], suggesting that E_1 and E_2 may be produced locally within the prostate via aromatization of androstenedione and testosterone, respectively, catalyzed within the prostate stroma by aromatase [18-20]. This conversion occurs due to the chemical structure of testosterone and androstenedione which allows these two precursors to act as substrates for aromatization to estrogens [20], and this process is irreversible under biological conditions [21].

Aromatase is a CYP-dependent enzyme which requires NADPH as a coenzyme. Aromatase action involves oxidation, removal of the methyl group at the carbon 19 position of testosterone or androstenedione, and removal of the hydrogen at the carbon 1 β -position. For aromatase activity, three molecules of oxygen are required per molecule of steroid. Aromatase is encoded by the CYP19 gene, which encodes a protein that in many species consists of approximately 500 amino acids. The coding region of the gene spans nine exons beginning with exon II, and expression of the gene is determined by tissue-specific promoters, which lead to transcripts that are always the same regardless of the site of expression [21].

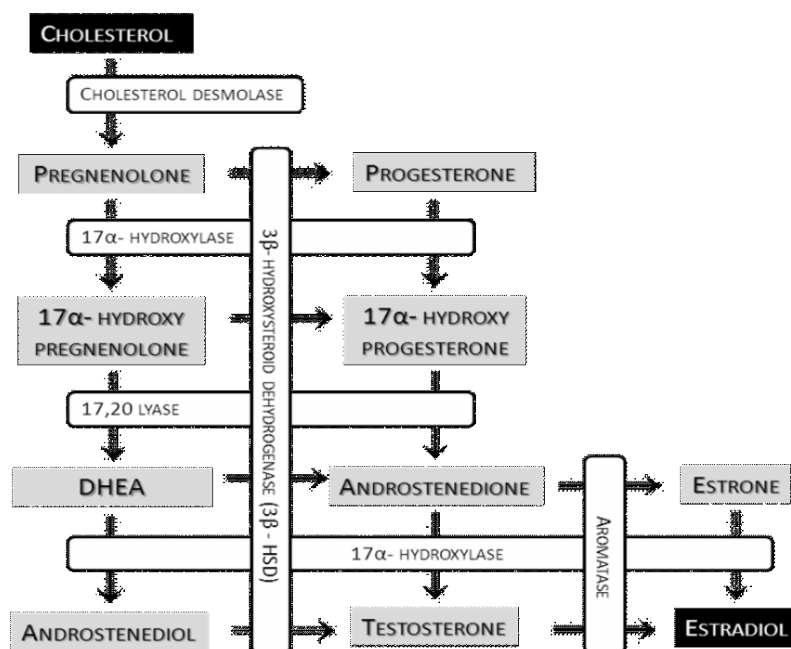


Figure 1. Biosynthesis of steroid hormones, starting with the oxidation of the side chain of cholesterol, which is catalyzed by the enzyme cholesterol desmolase. The next steps in the 17 β -estradiol synthesis can proceed via different routes that are outlined in the figure. Abbreviation: DHEA – dehydroepiandrosterone.

The testis are the main source of testosterone that is delivered into all tissues of the body through the blood circulation, and it is believed that circulating testosterone is the main precursor for the biosynthesis of estrogens, namely E_2 , via aromatase [22]. However, alternative pathways for the biosynthesis of E_2 have been suggested. Although aromatase uses testosterone as a substrate, it has been shown that 4-dione acts as a better substrate for this enzyme [23, 24] leading to the conversion of androstenedione to E_1 , whereas reductive 17 β -HSDs, namely the types 1, 7, and 12, convert E_1 to E_2 [25-27]. On the other hand, the oxidative 17 β -HSDs types 2 and 4 convert E_2 into a weak estrogen, E_1 . These two estrogens are biochemically interconvertible by the enzyme E_2 dehydrogenase. Although controversial, several reports [17, 28, 29] show that enzymes involved in the metabolism of estrogens are expressed in both epithelial (including basal cells) and stromal cells.

After the biosynthesis of estrogens, these can be eliminated from the body by metabolic conversion to hormonally inactive (or less active) water soluble metabolites. This metabolic deposition of estrogens includes oxidative metabolism and conjugative metabolism by glucuronidation, sulfonation and/or *O*-methylation [30]. The phase I enzymes, CYP1A1 and CYP1B1, catalyze the conversion of E_2 to 2-hydroxyestradiol and 4-hydroxyestradiol, respectively. These two metabolites are also called catechol estrogens. An evidence has arisen that local E_2 metabolism may contribute to PCa and play an important role in tumour progression because some metabolites have been linked to free radical generation and direct genomic damage [31]. Studies have shown that the 2- and 4-hydroxyestradiol can be rapidly oxidized to 2,3- and 3,4-semiquinones and quinines [20, 32], respectively, which are capable of forming DNA adducts, leading to DNA damage including single- and double stranded DNA breaks. In general, 2-hydroxyestradiol is considered less damaging, while 4-hydroxyestradiol and its respective quinone have greater toxicity. The catechol estrogens resultant from the CYP1A1 and CYP1B1 catalytic conversion are activated by conjugating reactions, such as glucuronidation and sulfonation [20]. To maintain intracellular homeostasis, the phase II enzyme, catechol-*O*-methyl transferase (COMT) converts these metabolites to 2- and 4-methoxyestrone, respectively, which are rapidly excreted. Importantly, while the human prostate expresses these enzymes [32], estrogens are capable of markedly increasing CYP1B1 expression in a variety of tissues, including prostate [33].

It is well characterized the association between androgens and the development of PCa, but recently, several studies have shown that aromatase expression is altered in PCa tissues [34], giving further support to a role of estrogens in this disease. Abnormal levels of E_2 and/or estrone and, especially, some of their hydroxylated derivatives have also been implicated in tumour onset and progression [35]. In non-malignant prostate tissues, aromatase expression is confined to the stroma cells, while it is expressed throughout microdissected epithelial tumour cells and PCa cell lines [18].

In addition, it is important to have in consideration that polymorphisms of genes encoding the enzymes involved in estrogens biosynthesis, along with their epigenetic silencing or structural alterations may result in a profound disturbance of enzyme expression and activity. To date, at least three different polymorphisms in the CYP1A1 gene, encoding the 2-hydroxylase enzyme, have been associated with an increased risk of PCa [36]. Comparable findings were obtained for the CYP1B1 gene that encodes the 4-hydroxylase enzyme [37]. These polymorphisms usually induce a prolonged half-life and activity of both enzymes, and, hence, a sustained carcinogenic potential of their products, respectively 2- and 4-hydroxyestradiol. Moreover, a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) linked to the

CYP19A1 aromatase gene, is mildly through significantly associated with PCa risk, suggesting that this SNP may encode for a variant enzyme having higher activity and, hence, resulting in lower androgen levels [38].

Estrogens Receptors and Estrogens-Regulated Genes in Prostate Cells

Expression of ERs and Their Regulation in Prostate Cancer

The miscellaneous effects of estrogens in prostate may be explained by different expression patterns of estrogens receptors (ERs) in different cellular compartments of the prostate tissue. The classical ER, ER α , has been detected almost exclusively on the stroma and in subsets of basal cells [39-44]. Both in normal, high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (HGPIN) and prostatic adenocarcinoma tissues, ER α maintains this restricted cellular expression. Interestingly, some studies show a positive correlation between ER α expression and high grade tumours (Gleason 4 and 5) as well as recurrent and metastatic tumours, leading to the assumption that the increase of receptor expression accompanies the development of PCa [45]. However, this is slightly controversial because although ER α is expressed in benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) and PCa cells, no clear or significant differences were found between the two pathologies, or even between hormone-responsive and refractory prostate carcinomas [46]. Epigenetic modifications have been pointed as one of the mechanisms involved in the regulation of ER α expression. It has been showed that the transcriptional activity of ER α gene is under control of methylation patterns, which is responsible to decrease ER α expression in higher grades of PCa [47].

ER β expression, on the other hand, seems to be restricted to the luminal and basal epithelial cells, with lower or none expression in stromal cells [44, 48-51]. However, *in vitro* studies using normal and malignant prostate epithelial cell lines, show that this receptor is highly expressed [52]. In human prostate tissue specimens, ER β expression pattern alters significantly across PCa progression, suggesting that it may have an important role on prostate carcinogenesis and metastasis. Diminished levels of ER β have been associated with the appearance of HGPIN, and this receptor expression is progressively lost on primary PCa stages. Nonetheless, ER β expression appears to be retained on tumours with higher rates of recurrence and regained in metastasis [44, 50, 53, 54]. The regulation of ER β expression appears to be through epigenetic mechanisms, specifically by hypermethylation CpG islands in the ER β promoter leading to gene silencing [52, 55]. This event seems to be in accordance with the proposed role of ER β as a putative tumour suppressor gene [56].

Characterization and Expression of ER Splice Variants, and Their Association with Prostate Cancer Risk

There are at least five distinct mRNA isoforms of ER α , ER α -A-E, indicating that more than one promoter may control the ER transcriptional activity [57-59]. All these variants show deletions at the C-terminal ligand-binding domain (LBD), a domain essential for

receptor dimerization, and partial or complete deletion leads to absence of transcriptional activity [59]. ER α -A and ER α -B mRNA transcripts originating from the proximal promoter A and distal promoter B, respectively, have distinct 5' untranslated regions and their transcriptional activity is tissue-specific [57, 60-63]. Common to these two promoters is the absence of TATA- and CAAT-boxes consensus sequences. The ER α -C isoform, has an even different 5' untranslated exon, with specific localization to the liver [58]. All these isoforms were found to have their expression controlled by epigenetic mechanisms in the prostate, namely through methylation of the gene promoter region. Of the three isoforms, ER α -A and ER α -B expression could only be noticed upon treatment with a demethylation agent. This methylation pattern associated to each isoform suggests that each one plays a specific role in prostate carcinogenesis [64]. Likewise, all other isoforms present low expression levels in PCa cell lines. Nonetheless, this fact does not exclude the possibility that these isoforms could be key regulatory elements or interact with other protein factors, regulating gene expression patterns and hormone sensitivity in normal and malignant prostate tissues [59].

In what concerns ER β , five different human mRNA isoforms have been identified (ER β 1-5), which either have truncation or insertion in the LBD [44, 65]. Some studies have been performed to determine the expression and role of these splice variants in prostate tissue. Initially, it was thought that all isoforms acted individually, but recent data show that they depend of each other to enhance their transactivation activities and exert their physiologic functions, although only ER β 1 displays a fully functional activity as an ER [66]. The ER β 2 isoform (ER β cx), a C-terminal truncated splice variant, has been evaluated. This isoform is inversely associated with the expression pattern of the wild type ER β , i.e., ER β 2 has no significant immunoreactivity in benign prostate epithelial cells, but it is greatly expressed in malignant lesions. Furthermore, its expression correlates with increasing Gleason scores and poor survival, indicating that ER β 2 may potentiate PCa progression [44].

Genetic Polymorphisms of ER and Prostate Cancer Risk

The presence of polymorphisms in a gene sequence may reflect the risk of disease development. Several polymorphisms in ER α and ER β have been identified, but not all have implicated in PCa development. One of these polymorphisms in the ER α gene, which differs significantly from healthy and tumour bearing individuals, is located in intron 1 (GGGA sequence) and it is apparently associated with increased PCa risk. The length of this repeated sequence in the ER α gene could possibly alter the ability to bind transcription factors, and therefore the receptor transcriptional activity [67]. The genotypes of ER α *PvuII* (C/C, C/T or T/T) and *XbaI* (A/A, A/G or G/G) polymorphisms in intron 2 were analyzed on a Japanese population. Of these, the T/T genotype of ER α *PvuII* increased the risk of PCa development [68]. Previously, the G/G genotype of *XbaI* polymorphism and C/C genotype of *PvuII* polymorphism were also associated with increased risk of PCa [69]. Finally, the detected genotypic alterations (C/C, T/T or T/C) in codon 10 of the first exon of ER α gene were also associated with higher susceptibility to develop PCa [70]. Regarding ER β , several SNPs were evaluated using the population-based case-control study CAPS (CAncer Prostate in Sweden). The selected SNPs were genotyped and one SNP located in the promoter region (-13950 C/T) was found to be associated with increased PCa risk, suggesting a role of ER β promoter in PCa aetiology [71].

Animal Models to Study Gene Expression

Several animal models have been used to conduct studies in order to understand the role of estrogens and ERs in PCa. Present data lead us to believe that estrogens have a major role in prostate development and pathophysiology. Nowadays, there are distinct animal models with altered estrogenic response, ER α knockout (α ERKO), ER β knockout (β ERKO), and the double ER α and ER β knockout (DERKO), and estrogens-deficiency, the aromatase knockout (ArKO). Each animal model displays a unique phenotype and its usage to understand the role of estrogens in prostate is of great value [72]. To what it is known, only the β ERKO mice display an abnormal prostate phenotype. These mice tend to develop severe epithelial hyperplasia with increasing age and display higher expression of androgen receptor [73-75]. The characteristics of the ArKO model include augmented androgen serum levels and total absence of E₂, and have also the particularity of being enabled to develop PCa [76]. Using this model, researchers are able to determine the rate of *de novo* E₂ synthesis from testosterone, through aromatase pathway [77].

Effects of Estrogens in Cell Cycle and Invasion of Prostate Cancer

It has been established the importance of estrogens in the normal growth, differentiation and development of prostate as well as in the uncontrolled growth and transformation observed in PCa [78, 79]. Experimental animal models support the view that estrogens, alone or in combination with androgens are potent inducers of cell growth and differentiation in PCa [80, 81]. The administration of estrogens at pharmacological doses, alone or with androgens, results in the development of benign lesions, known as squamous metaplasia in the prostates of various mammalian species, including humans [82, 83]. The treatment of Noble rats with estrogens plus androgens promoted the appearance of a pre-cancerous lesion similar to PIN and a high incidence of prostatic adenocarcinomas [84, 85]. In addition, estrogens lead to progression of human PCa and metastasis at distant organs in nude mice treated with E₂ and testosterone and transplanted with a recombinant tissue composed of mouse mesenchyme and human prostatic epithelial cell line [86]. *In vitro* studies also referred that both androgen and estrogens affect proliferation of cultured PCa cells. More specifically, physiological concentrations of estrogens stimulate LNCaP cell proliferation, and may decrease in a dose-dependent manner the growth of PC3 cells [87, 88]. The mechanisms underlying the action of estrogens in PCa development involve several growth factors-dependent signalling pathways that promote aberrant cell growth, e.g., TGF α /EGF receptor [89]; TGF β [90]; IGF-1 and VEGF [91], ER [92], prolactin-receptor [93] and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) activation [94]. Furthermore, estrogens appear to have a stimulatory effect in the Src/Raf-1/Erks signal transducing pathway in LNCaP cells, allowing PCa cell survival [95].

Evasion of apoptosis is another mechanism of estrogens action, in which estrogens promote the overexpression of anti-apoptotic mediators, such as metallothionein and TRPM-2/clusterin [96, 97]. In addition, changes in gene-expression profiles related to cell

proliferation, DNA damage, activation of proto-oncogenes and transforming factors are well established in *in vivo* studies [98].

The effect of estrogens in controlling cell growth appears to be mainly receptor-mediated [88]. ER α and ER β seem to exert opposite effects in prostate cell proliferation (Figure 2). ER α stimulation has been described to result in hyperplasia, inflammation and dysplasia of prostate, and ER α inhibition prevents PCa progression [99-101]. On the other hand, ER β exerts an anti-proliferative effect in the prostate, directly or through ER α inhibition, and a loss of ER β expression has been related with PCa progression [102]. *In vivo* studies using the β ERKO mice showed that these animals develop prostatic hyperplasia with aging, which is not observed in wild-type or α ERKO mice [103]. In addition, treatment of neonatal rats with diethylstilbesterol (DES) leads to prostatic hyperplasia and dysplasia, which probably results from ER α upregulation and ER β downregulation [104]. *In vitro* studies are well correlated with these data, as in prostate cells, ER β caused a marked reduction of proliferation [56]. This mechanism involves, besides the ER activation, the recruitment of specific co-regulators, the interaction of the complex with estrogen-responsive elements (EREs) on the DNA and subsequently the activation of target gene transcription [105]. Furthermore, ER α and ER β can interact with other DNA binding sites, such as AP-1 and Sp-1, which may regulate gene transcription in opposite directions [105].

The estrogen-ER complex regulates a set of genes involved in cell proliferation and cell cycle progression. It has been described that estrogens may exert their mitogenic effects regulating cyclin D1 expression, which increased expression causes aberrant G1 to S transition and lead to cell cycle progression [106]. In LNCaP cells, which are androgen-dependent, it was observed that ER β expression increases from the G1 to the S phase and decreases previously to entry in the G2/M phase, and ER β can activate transcription via ERE during the S phase in a ligand-dependent manner. In addition, ER β overexpression caused an arrest in early G1 with a decrease in c-Jun phosphorylation and cyclin D1 expression [107]. Others refer that estrogens induce the expression of Cyclin D1 via ER β by increasing c-fos and c-jun expression in PC3 cells. In PCa tissues, cyclin D1 is overexpressed and it is positively correlated with ER β expression, while ER α was almost undetectable [108]. Pravettoni et al. showed that E₂ or a ER β selective agonist, diarylpropionitrile, decrease DU145 cell proliferation, which is accompanied by an increase of p21, a nuclear protein and a key point in control of cell cycle progression due to its effect inhibiting cyclin-dependent kinases [109]. Also, another study using a flavonoid, shows that genistein arrests the cell cycle at the G2/M phases and also suppresses cyclin B and p21, and p21 is induced via both p53-dependent and p53-independent pathways [110].

ER α and ER β can also regulate cell proliferation through the activation of specific kinase activity, regulating EGFR and the activation of PI3K and MAPK signalling pathway, or induction of calcium influx [111-113]. Previously, we identified regucalcin (RGN), a calcium-binding protein that maintains intracellular calcium levels, as an ER regulated gene in human prostate cell line [114]. Moreover, it was observed that RGN levels are diminished in human cases of PCa [115]. These findings suggest that ER may have a role controlling PCa progression by regulating proteins, such as RGN, which are involved in maintenance of calcium homeostasis.

ER β inhibits cell growth and invasiveness of PCa cells, and strongly stimulates apoptosis regulating the expression of Bax, Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase and caspase-3 [56]. In addition, ER β induces apoptosis via caspase-8 in prostatic stromal, luminal and castrate-

resistant basal epithelial cells of ArKO mice, in Gleason score 7 xenografted tissues and in PC3 and DU145 PCa cell lines [116].

The upregulation of AIB1 expression, an ER co-regulator associated with cell proliferation stimuli and cell motility and invasion, was significantly correlated with lymph node metastasis of PCa [117]. AIB1 directly regulates the transcription of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2 and MMP-13 [117]. Interestingly, E₂ treatment leads to MMP2 production through stimulation of TGFβ1 expression in prostatic stromal cells which in turn promotes PCa cell invasion [118].

Although the effects of estrogens are known to be mainly mediated by ERα and ERβ, other alternative mediators may play important actions in PCa progression. ERβ2 and ERβ5 isoforms are reported to promote metastasis and their expression was associated with shorter metastasis in patients with PCa [119]. Recently, G-protein-coupled receptor-30 (GPR30) was referred to have estrogens-binding affinity, regulating cell growth [120]. Activation of GPR30 by its specific ligand G-1, inhibits PCa cell growth by activating Erk1/2 and also c-jun and c-fos, which in turn upregulates p21 that mediates G2-M arrest, suggesting GPR30 as a novel mediator of estrogenic actions in the prostate [120].

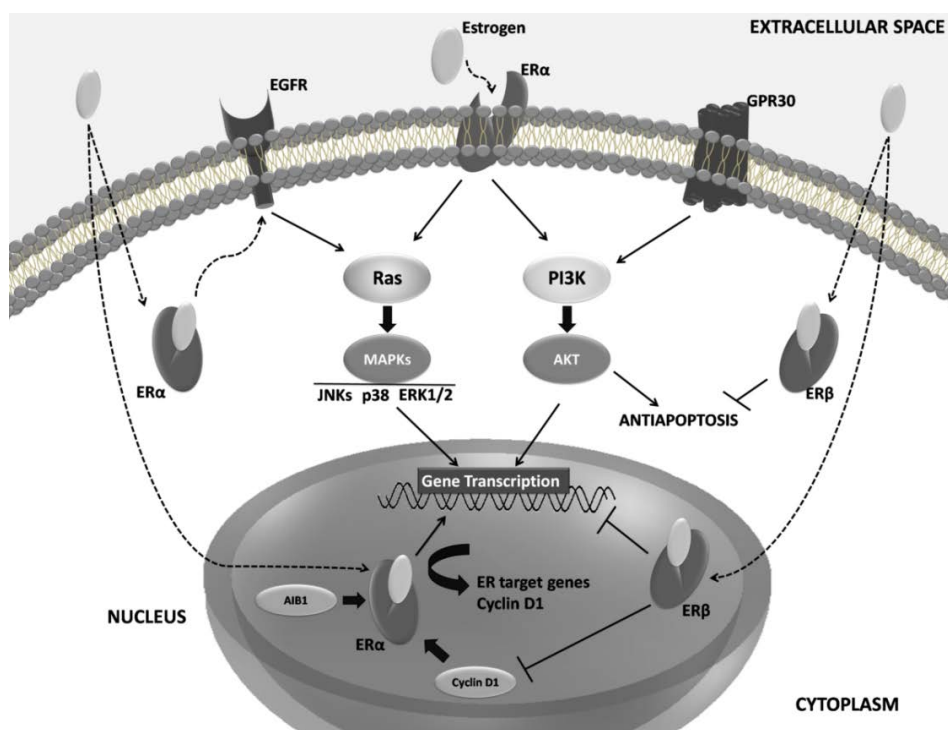


Figure 2. Schematic diagram of estrogen signalling in prostate cancer. Binding of Estrogen to the Estrogen Receptor α (ER α) promotes the translocation of this complex to the nucleus and the transcription of ER target genes along with a set of independent genes, including Cyclin D1. Estrogen-ER α complex also activates Ras-MAPK and PI3K signalling pathways, which in turn triggers cell proliferation and anti-apoptotic routes. Estrogen may stimulate the transcription of anti-apoptotic genes, via PI3K-AKT pathway, upon activation of G protein-coupled receptor 30 (GPR30). In addition, Cyclin D1 and AIB1 potentiate the transcription of ER-target genes. Contrarily, the binding of estrogen to ER β seems to inhibit cell growth and anti-apoptotic events.

Estrogen Signalling as a Hallmark of Hormonal Therapy

The action of estrogenic therapeutic compounds has long been observed on several PCa cell lines, *in vivo* models and in clinical trials. From the two most expressed ER subtypes in prostate tissue, it is believed that only ER β could mediate the anti-tumoural action in response to these compounds [52, 121]. Nonetheless, their action is not confined to restrain PCa development, when the tumour is only confined to the prostatic tissue, but also have anti-metastatic properties. The ultimate aim would be to prevent PCa by selectively induce apoptosis or restrain malignant cell proliferation, preferably by activation of ER β signalling pathways avoiding undesirable side-effects. Nowadays, several new estrogenic/anti-estrogenic compounds are being studied.

Estrogens and Derivates

Estrogens-based hormonal therapy for PCa have been effectively used for over seventy years, since in 1941 Huggins et al launched the first clinical trial to ascertain the effects of endocrine manipulation with the xenoestrogen, DES, in patients with advanced and metastatic prostate adenocarcinoma [122-124]. Since then, estrogens therapy became the standard treatment for PCa, minimally evolving for half a decade. The most commonly used was in fact 1-3mg of DES, but other compounds such conjugated estrogens, poly-E₂ phosphate, ethinyl E₂, the synthetic estrogen chlorotrianisene or estramustine, a nor-nitrogen mustard carbamate derivate of E₂ phosphate were also considered. Although the majority of them presented mild to high toxicity, and the development of serious cardiovascular and thromboembolic complications, they showed relatively high efficacy on the treatment outcome, rivalling with those from surgical interventions [125]. Nonetheless, upon testing DES on a randomized controlled trial setting, its usage as a first-line medical treatment was discontinued on behalf of less toxic and equally effective agents [126]. Regardless, the European Organization for the Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) established that 1mg of DES was effectively and safe enough for clinical practices [127]. Several studies using cohorts of patients with advanced PCa recognized DES as an active drug and could still be seen as a useful treatment option, particularly when palliative chemotherapy is inappropriate or the life expectancy is poor [128-130]. The first proposed mechanism of action was based on a direct action of estrogens on the prostatic epithelium through the hypothalamic-pituitary axis by a negative feedback exerted on the pituitary, diminishing the secretion of gonadotropins leading to limited testicular testosterone production [123, 131]. Briefly, the hypothalamus production of the luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH) induces the release of luteinizing hormone (LH) from the pituitary and consequently, the production of testosterone by the Leydig cells in testis [132]. Increasing estrogens levels exert a negative feedback on this pathway, impairing the release of LH and thus decreasing serum testosterone [123]. In the case of DES, a prolonged therapeutic approach will turn into a decline of serum LH levels and serum testosterone to a castrate level, due to irreversible damage of Leydig cells [133-135]. In fact, DES anti-tumoural effects do not involve just the direct regulation of androgen levels through negative feedback on the hypothalamic-pituitary

axis, but also by induction of cytotoxicity [136]. More recently, DES was found to inhibit the activity of telomerase, synergistically with androgens in the case of the androgen-responsive LNCaP cells, disclosing a new possible therapeutic approach and showing that abolition of androgens is not always clinically beneficial [137]. Other estrogenic compounds are found to induce apoptosis through c-jun recruitment, increase the number of cells on the sub-G1 phase or by induction of death receptors, bind to tubulin causing microtubules depolymerization and impair cell cycle progression at G2/M phase [138-142].

Selective Estrogen Receptor Modulators (SERMs)

Selective ER modulators (SERMs) are synthetic compounds with weak estrogenic activity. According to the target tissue or cell, SERMs act either as agonists or antagonists, depending on the expression pattern of ERs and interaction with co-regulators that ultimately alter gene transcription [143, 144]. Different generations of SERMs have been used to suppress PCa progression, both on androgen- dependent and castration resistance stage. Pre-clinical studies using animal models revealed that SERMs such toremifene and raloxifene tend to repress the androgen-dependent development of ventral prostate and seminal vesicles, reduce the appearance of HGPIN lesions and PCa incidence, as well as improve survival rates [99, 145]. Apparently, these effects are a reflection of ER α signalling activation and do not dependent on androgen action [99]. Usually, estrogens-based therapies are thought to be mediated by direct action on the hypothalamic-pituitary axis, inhibiting proliferation due to testosterone decline and preventing epigenetic silencing of anti-tumour genes. Nonetheless, several SERMs compounds act through pathways independent of this axis [5]. Their ability to suppress PCa development engages several events that ultimately culminate on anti-proliferative and pro-apoptotic activity [5, 146]. Accordingly, some of the described mechanisms of action include induction of apoptosis through increased nuclear fragmentation levels and induction of death receptors, proliferation arrest by inhibiting protein kinase C and induction of p21 (waf1/cip1) [121, 147, 148]. The differential expression of ERs is also central for SERMs action, as multiple signalling pathways leading to cell death and proliferation arrest are activated according to the expression levels of ER α and ER β [149]. Recently, two novel SERMs were found to selectively activate ER β , recruitment of TGF β 1 and members of the TNF family (Fas/Fas-L), increase of bax/bcl-2 ratio, decrease of ER α , AR and EGF receptor and impairment of IGF-I signalling and PARP cleaving [150]. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has approved the use of several SERMs in clinics. Unfortunately, these present some limitations and further studies are needed to undoubtedly prove that SERMs are the future for PCa prevention and as substitutes to DES in terms of efficiency [77, 151-156].

Phytoestrogens

Complementary and alternative medicine (CAM) strategies have been used for quite a while as potential adjuvant or alternative therapeutics on hormonal-dependent cancers, in order to improve the tolerance and efficacy of more conventional treatments [156]. Phytoestrogens are weak natural estrogens that display a similar structure to mammalian

estrogens and can be found in a broad range of plants. These compounds are divided into three classes: isoflavones, flavones and lignans; being the isoflavones the most described and which major source is soybean, mainly in the form of genistein [155, 157]. Human diet has been pointed as an aetiological factor for PCa and the increased and widespread consumption of phytoestrogens provenient from soy appears to reduce the PCa risk [155, 158-160]. Studies suggest that genistein can activate ER β , eliciting apoptosis or inhibiting cell proliferation and modulating genetic and epigenetic mechanisms [161-164]. Its ability to prevent PCa is believed to be achieved through downregulation of 5 α -reductase, tyrosine-specific protein kinase, aromatase, and topoisomerase II activity and NF- κ B activation, but also by increasing the levels of sex hormone-binding globulin, which decrease the free testosterone levels and induce G1 cell cycle arrest [155, 165-168]. Genistein induces the transcription of anti-angiogenic and anti-metastatic genes, as well as increases cell adhesion by stimulating the focal adhesion kinase pathway in PCa cells [169, 170]. Genistein is available in the market and it has been tested in clinical trials, although the results were not the most favourable [171]. Other phytoestrogens have been listed as PCa protectors, mostly by eliciting apoptosis and inhibiting proliferation [77, 172-174]. However, recent *in vivo* data produced contradictory effects of genistein compared to *in vitro*, requiring therefore a careful use [175-178]. Regardless of what is known, the use of CAMs for PCa prevention will require a more thorough control as they are usually unregulated commercially available formulations, with uncertain mechanisms of action, unconvincing safety, efficacy and effectiveness.

Conclusion

Estrogens are well known mitogenic agents whereas cancer is characterized by an uncontrolled cell proliferation and increased resistance to apoptosis. Thus, it is not surprising that several studies have pointed estrogens as players in prostate carcinogenesis. Several experimental studies showed that early exposure to estrogens predisposes individuals to later development of PCa and demonstrated the extremely genotoxic activity of several estrogens-derived metabolites. Moreover, the proliferative and anti-apoptotic role of ER α in prostate cells was defined. On the other hand, it was noticed that ER β may act on prostate cells as an anti-proliferative agent and/or to favouring the apoptosis of PCa cells. Presently, experimentally and clinical evidences support the potential therapeutic application of estrogens-related targets which have a relevant role in prostate pathophysiology. Targeting the ER α and ER β selectively, or in combination, with other anti-cancer molecules may represent a successful strategy as chemoprevention or treatment of PCa.

Funding

This work was partially supported by the COMPETE program (Pest-C/SAU/UI0709/2011) of Portuguese Foundation for Science and Technology (FCT). Inês Gomes and Cátia Vaz were funded by Banco Santander Totta and FCT fellowship (SFRH/BD/70316/2010), respectively.

References

- [1] Hsing, AW; Chokkalingam, AP. Prostate cancer epidemiology. *Front Biosci*, 2006, 11, 1388-413.
- [2] Bostwick, DG. et al. Human prostate cancer risk factors. *Cancer*, 2004, 101(10 Suppl), 2371-490.
- [3] Simard, J. et al., Prostate cancer susceptibility genes, lessons learned and challenges posed. *Endocr Relat Cancer*, 2003, 10(2), 225-59.
- [4] Carruba, G. Estrogen and prostate cancer, an eclipsed truth in an androgen-dominated scenario. *J Cell Biochem*, 2007, 102(4), 899-911.
- [5] Ho, SM. et al., Estrogens and prostate cancer, etiology, mediators, prevention, and management. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am*, 2011, 40(3), 591-614, ix.
- [6] Rajfer, J; Coffey, DS. Sex steroid imprinting of the immature prostate. Long-term effects. *Invest Urol*, 1978, 16(3), 186-90.
- [7] Bonkhoff, H; Berges, R. The evolving role of oestrogens and their receptors in the development and progression of prostate cancer. *Eur Urol*, 2009, 55(3), 533-42.
- [8] Salonia, A. et al. Circulating estradiol, but not testosterone, is a significant predictor of high-grade prostate cancer in patients undergoing radical prostatectomy. *Cancer*. 117(22), 5029-38.
- [9] Yu, S. et al. 17-Beta-estradiol induces neoplastic transformation in prostatic epithelial cells. *Cancer Lett*. 304(1), 8-20.
- [10] Ellem, SJ; Risbridger, GP. Aromatase and regulating the estrogen, androgen ratio in the prostate gland. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. 118(4-5), 246-51.
- [11] Królik, M; Milnerowicz, H. The effect of using estrogens in the light of scientific research. *Advances in Clinical and Experimental Medicine, Official Organ Wroclaw Medical University*, 2012, 21(4), 535-543.
- [12] Miller, WL. Molecular biology of steroid hormone synthesis. *Endocr Rev*, 1988. 9(3), 295-318.
- [13] Labrie, F. Intracrinology. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 1991. 78(3), C113-8.
- [14] Labrie, F. et al. History of LHRH agonist and combination therapy in prostate cancer. *Endocrine Related Cancer*, 1996. 3, p. 243-278.
- [15] Labrie, F; Dupont, A; Belanger, A. Complete androgen blockade for the treatment of prostate cancer. *Important Adv Oncol*, 1985, 193-217.
- [16] Labrie, F. et al. Is dehydroepiandrosterone a hormone? *J Endocrinol*, 2005, 187(2), 169-96.
- [17] Takase, Y. et al., Expression of enzymes involved in estrogen metabolism in human prostate. *J Histochem Cytochem*, 2006. 54(8), 911-21.
- [18] Ellem, SJ; Risbridger, GP. Aromatase and prostate cancer. *Minerva Endocrinol*, 2006. 31(1), 1-12.
- [19] Matzkin, H; Soloway, MS. Immunohistochemical evidence of the existence and localization of aromatase in human prostatic tissues. *Prostate*, 1992, 21(4), 309-14.
- [20] Rogan, EG; Cavalieri, EL. Estrogen metabolites, conjugates, and DNA adducts, possible biomarkers for risk of breast, prostate, and other human cancers. *Adv Clin Chem*, 2004. 38, 135-49.

- [21] Schweikert, H-U. Estrogen in the Male, Nature, Sources, and Biological Effects Encyclopedia of Hormones, 2003, 584–591.
- [22] Wilson, JD. Sexual differentiation. *Annu Rev Physiol*, 1978. 40, 279-306.
- [23] Andersson, S; Russell, DW. Structural and biochemical properties of cloned and expressed human and rat steroid 5 alpha-reductases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 1990. 87(10), 3640-4.
- [24] Zhou, DJ; Pompon, D; Chen, SA. Structure-function studies of human aromatase by site-directed mutagenesis, kinetic properties of mutants Pro-308----Phe, Tyr-361----Phe, Tyr-361----Leu, and Phe-406----Arg. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 1991. 88(2), 410-4.
- [25] Luu-The, V. Analysis and characteristics of multiple types of human 17beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 2001. 76(1-5), 143-51.
- [26] Simpson, ER; Davis, SR. Minireview, aromatase and the regulation of estrogen biosynthesis--some new perspectives. *Endocrinology*, 2001. 142(11), 4589-94.
- [27] Mindnich, R; Moller, G; Adamski, J. The role of 17 beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenases. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 2004, 218(1-2), 7-20.
- [28] El-Alfy, M. et al. Localization of type 5 17beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, 3beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, and androgen receptor in the human prostate by in situ hybridization and immunocytochemistry. *Endocrinology*, 1999. 140(3), 1481-91.
- [29] Pelletier, G. et al. Immunocytochemical localization of type 5 17beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase in human reproductive tissues. *J Histochem Cytochem*, 1999. 47(6), 731-8.
- [30] Zhu, BT; Conney, AH. Functional role of estrogen metabolism in target cells, review and perspectives. *Carcinogenesis*, 1998. 19(1), 1-27.
- [31] Cavalieri, E; et al. Estrogens as endogenous genotoxic agents--DNA adducts and mutations. *J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr*, 2000(27), 75-93.
- [32] Martin, FL. et al. Constitutive expression of bioactivating enzymes in normal human prostate suggests a capability to activate pro-carcinogens to DNA-damaging metabolites. *Prostate*, 2010. 70(14), 1586-99.
- [33] Tokizane, T. et al. Cytochrome P450 1B1 is overexpressed and regulated by hypomethylation in prostate cancer. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2005. 11(16), 5793-801.
- [34] Ellem, SJ. et al., Local aromatase expression in human prostate is altered in malignancy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2004. 89(5), 2434-41.
- [35] Yager, JD; Davidson, NE. Estrogen carcinogenesis in breast cancer. *N Engl J Med*, 2006. 354(3), 270-82.
- [36] Chang, BL. et al., Polymorphisms in the CYP1A1 gene are associated with prostate cancer risk. *Int J Cancer*, 2003. 106(3), 375-8.
- [37] Nock, NL. et al., Polymorphisms in estrogen bioactivation, detoxification and oxidative DNA base excision repair genes and prostate cancer risk. *Carcinogenesis*, 2006. 27(9), 1842-8.
- [38] Mononen, N. et al., Profiling genetic variation along the androgen biosynthesis and metabolism pathways implicates several single nucleotide polymorphisms and their combinations as prostate cancer risk factors. *Cancer Res*, 2006. 66(2), 743-7.
- [39] Berney, D; Cheng, L. Prostate cancer, towards the standardization and synthesis of morphology, genetics, and prognosis. *Histopathology*. 60(1), 1-3.
- [40] Joshua, AM. et al. Prostatic preneoplasia and beyond. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 2008. 1785(2), 156-81.

- [41] Kelloff, GJ; Sigman, CC. Cancer biomarkers, selecting the right drug for the right patient. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. 11(3), 201-14.
- [42] Edge, SB; Compton, CC. The American Joint Committee on Cancer, the 7th edition of the AJCC cancer staging manual and the future of TNM. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 17(6), 1471-4.
- [43] Shapiro, E. et al. Immunolocalization of estrogen receptor alpha and beta in human fetal prostate. *J Urol*, 2005. 174(5), 2051-3.
- [44] Fujimura, T. et al. Differential expression of estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) and its C-terminal truncated splice variant ERbetax as prognostic predictors in human prostatic cancer. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2001. 289(3), 692-9.
- [45] Bonkhoff, H. et al. Estrogen receptor expression in prostate cancer and premalignant prostatic lesions. *Am J Pathol*, 1999, 155(2), 641-7.
- [46] Linja, MJ; et al. Expression of ERalpha and ERbeta in prostate cancer. *Prostate*, 2003. 55(3), 180-6.
- [47] Li, LC. et al. Frequent methylation of estrogen receptor in prostate cancer, correlation with tumor progression. *Cancer Res*, 2000. 60(3), 702-6.
- [48] Enmark, E. et al. Human estrogen receptor beta-gene structure, chromosomal localization, and expression pattern. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 1997. 82(12), 4258-65.
- [49] Tsurusaki, T. et al. Zone-dependent expression of estrogen receptors alpha and beta in human benign prostatic hyperplasia. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2003. 88(3), 1333-40.
- [50] Leav, I. et al. Comparative studies of the estrogen receptors beta and alpha and the androgen receptor in normal human prostate glands, dysplasia, and in primary and metastatic carcinoma. *Am J Pathol*, 2001. 159(1), 79-92.
- [51] Fixemer, T; Remberger, K; Bonkhoff, H. Differential expression of the estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) in human prostate tissue, premalignant changes, and in primary, metastatic, and recurrent prostatic adenocarcinoma. *Prostate*, 2003. 54(2), 79-87.
- [52] Lau, KM. et al. Expression of estrogen receptor (ER)-alpha and ER-beta in normal and malignant prostatic epithelial cells, regulation by methylation and involvement in growth regulation. *Cancer Res*, 2000. 60(12), 3175-82.
- [53] Horvath, LG. et al. Frequent loss of estrogen receptor-beta expression in prostate cancer. *Cancer Res*, 2001. 61(14), 5331-5.
- [54] Pasquali, D. et al. Loss of estrogen receptor beta expression in malignant human prostate cells in primary cultures and in prostate cancer tissues. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2001. 86(5), 2051-5.
- [55] Zhu, X. et al. Dynamic regulation of estrogen receptor-beta expression by DNA methylation during prostate cancer development and metastasis. *Am J Pathol*, 2004. 164(6), 2003-12.
- [56] Cheng, J. et al. Expression of estrogen receptor beta in prostate carcinoma cells inhibits invasion and proliferation and triggers apoptosis. *FEBS Lett*, 2004. 566(1-3), 169-72.
- [57] Grandien, K. et al. Estrogen target tissue determines alternative promoter utilization of the human estrogen receptor gene in osteoblasts and tumor cell lines. *Endocrinology*, 1995. 136(5), 2223-9.
- [58] Grandien, K. Determination of transcription start sites in the human estrogen receptor gene and identification of a novel, tissue-specific, estrogen receptor-mRNA isoform. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 1996. 116(2), 207-12.

- [59] Ye, Q. et al. Identification and characterization of estrogen receptor variants in prostate cancer cell lines. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 2000. 75(1), 21-31.
- [60] Keaveney, M. et al. Evidence for a previously unidentified upstream exon in the human oestrogen receptor gene. *J Mol Endocrinol*, 1991. 6(1), 111-5.
- [61] Grandien, KF. et al. Localization of DNase I hypersensitive sites in the human oestrogen receptor gene correlates with the transcriptional activity of two differentially used promoters. *J Mol Endocrinol*, 1993. 10(3), 269-77.
- [62] Green, S. et al. Human oestrogen receptor cDNA, sequence, expression and homology to v-erb-A. *Nature*, 1986. 320(6058), 134-9.
- [63] White, R. et al. Structural organization and expression of the mouse estrogen receptor. *Mol Endocrinol*, 1987. 1(10), 735-44.
- [64] Sasaki, M. et al. Methylation and inactivation of estrogen, progesterone, and androgen receptors in prostate cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 2002. 94(5), 384-90.
- [65] Lewandowski, S; Kalita, K; Kaczmarek, L. Estrogen receptor beta. Potential functional significance of a variety of mRNA isoforms. *FEBS Lett*, 2002. 524(1-3), 1-5.
- [66] Leung, YK. et al. Estrogen receptor (ER)-beta isoforms, a key to understanding ER-beta signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2006. 103(35), 13162-7.
- [67] Cancel-Tassin, G. et al. Association study of polymorphisms in the human estrogen receptor alpha gene and prostate cancer risk. *Eur Urol*, 2003. 44(4), 487-90.
- [68] Suzuki, K. et al. Genetic polymorphisms of estrogen receptor alpha, CYP19, catechol-O-methyltransferase are associated with familial prostate carcinoma risk in a Japanese population. *Cancer*, 2003. 98(7), 1411-6.
- [69] Modugno, F. et al. Allelic variants of aromatase and the androgen and estrogen receptors, toward a multigenic model of prostate cancer risk. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2001. 7(10), 3092-6.
- [70] Tanaka, Y. et al. Polymorphisms of estrogen receptor alpha in prostate cancer. *Mol Carcinog*, 2003. 37(4), 202-8.
- [71] Thellenberg-Karlsson, C; et al. Estrogen receptor beta polymorphism is associated with prostate cancer risk. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2006. 12(6), 1936-41.
- [72] Weihua, Z; Warner, M; Gustafsson, JA. Estrogen receptor beta in the prostate. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 2002. 193(1-2), 1-5.
- [73] Weihua, Z. et al. A role for estrogen receptor beta in the regulation of growth of the ventral prostate. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2001. 98(11), 6330-5.
- [74] Cheng, G. et al., A role for the androgen receptor in follicular atresia of estrogen receptor beta knockout mouse ovary. *Biol Reprod*, 2002. 66(1), 77-84.
- [75] Ogawa, S. et al. Abolition of male sexual behaviors in mice lacking estrogen receptors alpha and beta (alpha beta ERKO). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2000. 97(26), 14737-41.
- [76] McPherson, SJ. et al. Elevated androgens and prolactin in aromatase-deficient mice cause enlargement, but not malignancy, of the prostate gland. *Endocrinology*, 2001. 142(6), 2458-67.
- [77] Johnson, JJ. et al. Disruption of androgen and estrogen receptor activity in prostate cancer by a novel dietary diterpene carnosol, implications for chemoprevention. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)*, 2010. 3(9), 1112-23.
- [78] Taplin, ME; Ho, SM. Clinical review 134, The endocrinology of prostate cancer. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2001. 86(8), 3467-77.

- [79] Risbridger, GP. et al. Oestrogens and prostate cancer. *Endocr Relat Cancer*, 2003. 10(2), 187-91.
- [80] Ho, SM. Estrogens and anti-estrogens, key mediators of prostate carcinogenesis and new therapeutic candidates. *J Cell Biochem*, 2004. 91(3), 491-503.
- [81] Ricke, WA; Wang, Y; Cunha, GR. Steroid hormones and carcinogenesis of the prostate, the role of estrogens. *Differentiation*, 2007. 75(9), 871-82.
- [82] Merk, FB. et al. Multiple phenotypes of prostatic glandular cells in castrated dogs after individual or combined treatment with androgen and estrogen. Morphometric, ultrastructural, and cytochemical distinctions. *Lab Invest*, 1986. 54(4), 442-56.
- [83] Adams, JY. et al. Expression of estrogen receptor beta in the fetal, neonatal, and prepubertal human prostate. *Prostate*, 2002. 52(1), 69-81.
- [84] Leav, I. et al. Biochemical alterations in sex hormone-induced hyperplasia and dysplasia of the dorsolateral prostates of Noble rats. *J Natl Cancer Inst*, 1988. 80(13), 1045-53.
- [85] Ho, SM. et al. Induction of atypical hyperplasia, apoptosis, and type II estrogen-binding sites in the ventral prostates of Noble rats treated with testosterone and pharmacologic doses of estradiol-17 beta. *Lab Invest*, 1995. 73(3), 356-65.
- [86] Ricke, WA. et al. Steroid hormones stimulate human prostate cancer progression and metastasis. *Int J Cancer*, 2006. 118(9), 2123-31.
- [87] Carruba, G. et al. Estradiol inhibits growth of hormone-nonresponsive PC3 human prostate cancer cells. *Cancer Res*, 1994. 54(5), 1190-3.
- [88] Castagnetta, LA. et al. Growth of LNCaP human prostate cancer cells is stimulated by estradiol via its own receptor. *Endocrinology*, 1995. 136(5), 2309-19.
- [89] Kaplan, PJ. et al. Involvement of transforming growth factor alpha (TGFalpha) and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) in sex hormone-induced prostatic dysplasia and the growth of an androgen-independent transplantable carcinoma of the prostate. *Carcinogenesis*, 1996. 17(12), 2571-9.
- [90] Wong, YC; Xie, W; Tsao, SW. Structural changes and alteration in expression of TGF-beta1 and its receptors in prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) in the ventral prostate of noble rats. *Prostate*, 2000. 45(4), 289-98.
- [91] Wang, YZ; Wong, YC. Sex hormone-induced prostatic carcinogenesis in the noble rat, the role of insulin-like growth factor-I (IGF-I) and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) in the development of prostate cancer. *Prostate*, 1998. 35(3), 165-77.
- [92] Lau, KM; Leav, I; Ho, SM. Rat estrogen receptor-alpha and -beta, and progesterone receptor mRNA expression in various prostatic lobes and microdissected normal and dysplastic epithelial tissues of the Noble rats. *Endocrinology*, 1998. 139(1), 424-7.
- [93] Leav, I. et al. Prolactin receptor expression in the developing human prostate and in hyperplastic, dysplastic, and neoplastic lesions. *Am J Pathol*, 1999. 154(3), 863-70.
- [94] Leav, I. et al. Mitogen-activated protein kinase and mitogen-activated kinase phosphatase-1 expression in the Noble rat model of sex hormone-induced prostatic dysplasia and carcinoma. *Lab Invest*, 1996. 75(3), 361-70.
- [95] Migliaccio, A. et al. Steroid-induced androgen receptor-oestradiol receptor beta-Src complex triggers prostate cancer cell proliferation. *Embo J*, 2000. 19(20), 5406-17.
- [96] Ho, SM. et al. Lack of association between enhanced TRPM-2/clusterin expression and increased apoptotic activity in sex-hormone-induced prostatic dysplasia of the Noble rat. *Am J Pathol*, 1998. 153(1), 131-9.

- [97] Ouyang, XS. et al. Up-regulation of TRPM-2, MMP-7 and ID-1 during sex hormone-induced prostate carcinogenesis in the Noble rat. *Carcinogenesis*, 2001. 22(6), 965-73.
- [98] Tam, NN. et al. Gene expression profiling identifies lobe-specific and common disruptions of multiple gene networks in testosterone-supported, 17beta-estradiol- or diethylstilbestrol-induced prostate dysplasia in Noble rats. *Neoplasia*, 2008. 10(1), 20-40.
- [99] Raghov, S. et al. Toremifene prevents prostate cancer in the transgenic adenocarcinoma of mouse prostate model. *Cancer Res*, 2002. 62(5), 1370-6.
- [100] Ricke, WA. et al. Prostatic hormonal carcinogenesis is mediated by in situ estrogen production and estrogen receptor alpha signaling. *Faseb J*, 2008. 22(5), 1512-20.
- [101] Ellem, SJ; Risbridger, GP. The dual, opposing roles of estrogen in the prostate. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*, 2009. 1155, 174-86.
- [102] Imamov, O. et al. Estrogen receptor beta regulates epithelial cellular differentiation in the mouse ventral prostate. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2004. 101(25), 9375-80.
- [103] Krege, JH. et al. Generation and reproductive phenotypes of mice lacking estrogen receptor beta. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 1998. 95(26), 15677-82.
- [104] Pylkkanen, L; Makela, S; Santti, R, Animal models for the preneoplastic lesions of the prostate. *Eur Urol*, 1996. 30(2), 243-8.
- [105] Weihua, Z. et al. Update on estrogen signaling. *FEBS Lett*, 2003. 546(1), 17-24.
- [106] Luo, Y, et al. 17beta-estradiol affects proliferation and apoptosis of rat prostatic smooth muscle cells by modulating cell cycle transition and related proteins. *Cell Biol Int*, 2008. 32(8), 899-905.
- [107] Hurtado, A. et al. Estrogen receptor beta displays cell cycle-dependent expression and regulates the G1 phase through a non-genomic mechanism in prostate carcinoma cells. *Cell Oncol*, 2008. 30(4), 349-65.
- [108] Nakamura, Y. et al. Cyclin D1 (CCND1) expression is involved in estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) in human prostate cancer. *Prostate*, 2012. 73(6), 590-5.
- [109] Pravettoni, A. et al. Estrogen receptor beta (ERbeta) and inhibition of prostate cancer cell proliferation, studies on the possible mechanism of action in DU145 cells. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 2007. 263(1-2), 46-54.
- [110] Kobayashi, T; Nakata, T; Kuzumaki, T. Effect of flavonoids on cell cycle progression in prostate cancer cells. *Cancer Lett*, 2002. 176(1), 17-23.
- [111] Zhang, Z. et al. Membrane association of estrogen receptor alpha mediates estrogen effect on MAPK activation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2002. 294(5), 926-33.
- [112] Song, RX; Zhang, Z; Santen, RJ. Estrogen rapid action via protein complex formation involving ERalpha and Src. *Trends Endocrinol Metab*, 2005. 16(8), 347-53.
- [113] Kampa, M; Pelekanou, V; Castanas, E. Membrane-initiated steroid action in breast and prostate cancer. *Steroids*, 2008. 73(9-10), 953-60.
- [114] Maia, CJ. et al. Regucalcin is expressed in rat mammary gland and prostate and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol. *Mol Cell Biochem*, 2008. 311(1-2), 81-6.
- [115] Maia, C. et al. Regucalcin is under-expressed in human breast and prostate cancers, Effect of sex steroid hormones. *J Cell Biochem*, 2009. 107(4), 667-76.
- [116] McPherson, SJ. et al. Estrogen receptor-beta activated apoptosis in benign hyperplasia and cancer of the prostate is androgen independent and TNFalpha mediated. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2010. 107(7), 3123-8.

- [117] Yan, J. et al. Steroid receptor coactivator-3/AIB1 promotes cell migration and invasiveness through focal adhesion turnover and matrix metalloproteinase expression. *Cancer Res*, 2008. 68(13), 5460-8.
- [118] Yu, L. et al. Estrogens promote invasion of prostate cancer cells in a paracrine manner through up-regulation of matrix metalloproteinase 2 in prostatic stromal cells. *Endocrinology*, 2011. 152(3), 773-81.
- [119] Leung, YK. et al. Estrogen receptor beta2 and beta5 are associated with poor prognosis in prostate cancer, and promote cancer cell migration and invasion. *Endocr Relat Cancer*, 2010. 17(3), 675-89.
- [120] Chan, QK. et al. Activation of GPR30 inhibits the growth of prostate cancer cells through sustained activation of Erk1/2, c-jun/c-fos-dependent upregulation of p21, and induction of G(2) cell-cycle arrest. *Cell Death Differ*, 2010. 17(9), 1511-23.
- [121] Kim, IY; et al. Raloxifene, a mixed estrogen agonist/antagonist, induces apoptosis in androgen-independent human prostate cancer cell lines. *Cancer Res*, 2002. 62(18), 5365-9.
- [122] Huggins, C; Hodges, CV. Studies on prostatic cancer - I The effect of castration, of estrogen and of androgen injection on serum phosphatases in metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. *Cancer Research*, 1941. 1(4), 293-297.
- [123] Huggins, C; Scott, WW; Hodges, CV. Studies on prostatic cancer III The effects of fever, of desoxycorticosterone and of estrogen on clinical patients with metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. *Journal of Urology*, 1941. 46(5), 997-1006.
- [124] Huggins, C; Stevens, RE; Hodges, CV. Studies on prostate cancer II The effects of castration on advanced carcinoma of the prostate gland. *Archives of Surgery*, 1941. 43(2), 209-223.
- [125] Cox, RL; Crawford, ED. Estrogens in the treatment of prostate cancer. *J Urol*, 1995. 154(6), 1991-8.
- [126] Blackard, CE; et al. Incidence of cardiovascular disease and death in patients receiving diethylstilbestrol for carcinoma of the prostate. *Cancer*, 1970. 26(2), 249-56.
- [127] Robinson, MR. EORTC protocol 30805, a phase III trial comparing orchidectomy versus orchidectomy and cyproterone acetate and low dose stilboestrol in the management of metastatic carcinoma of the prostate. *Prog Clin Biol Res*, 1988. 260, 101-10.
- [128] Farrugia, D. et al. Stilboestrol plus adrenal suppression as salvage treatment for patients failing treatment with luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone analogues and orchidectomy. *BJU Int*, 2000. 85(9), 1069-73.
- [129] Smith, DC. et al. A phase II trial of oral diethylstilbesterol as a second-line hormonal agent in advanced prostate cancer. *Urology*, 1998. 52(2), 257-60.
- [130] Wilkins, A; et al. Diethylstilbestrol in castration-resistant prostate cancer. *BJU Int*. 110(11 Pt B), E727-35.
- [131] Landstrom, M; Damber, JE; Bergh, A. Estrogen treatment postpones the castration-induced dedifferentiation of Dunning R3327-PAP prostatic adenocarcinoma. *Prostate*, 1994. 25(1), 10-8.
- [132] Lipsett, MB. et al. Studies on Leydig cell physiology and pathology, secretion and metabolism of testosterone. *Recent Prog Horm Res*, 1966. 22, 245-81.

- [133] Baker, HW. et al. Effects of synthetic oral oestrogens in normal men and patients with prostatic carcinoma, lack of gonadotrophin suppression by chlorotrianisene. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)*, 1973. 2(4), 297-306.
- [134] Tomic, R; Bergman, B. Hormonal effects of cessation of estrogen treatment for prostatic carcinoma. *J Urol*, 1987. 138(4), 801-3.
- [135] Tomic, R; Bergman, B; Damber, JE. Testicular endocrine function after withdrawal of oestrogen treatment in patients with carcinoma of the prostate. *Br J Urol*, 1983. 55(1), 42-7.
- [136] Schulz, P. et al. Evaluation of the cytotoxic activity of diethylstilbestrol and its mono- and diphosphate towards prostatic carcinoma cells. *Cancer Res*, 1988. 48(10), 2867-70.
- [137] Geier, R. et al. The synthetic estrogen diethylstilbestrol (DES) inhibits the telomerase activity and gene expression of prostate cancer cells. *Prostate*, 2010. 70(12), 1307-12.
- [138] Shimada, K. et al. Requirement of c-jun for testosterone-induced sensitization to N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide-induced apoptosis. *Mol Carcinog*, 2003. 36(3), 115-22.
- [139] Dahllof, B. et al. Estramustine depolymerizes microtubules by binding to tubulin. *Cancer Res*, 1993. 53(19), 4573-81.
- [140] Kumar, AP; Garcia, GE; Slaga, TJ. 2-methoxyestradiol blocks cell-cycle progression at G(2)/M phase and inhibits growth of human prostate cancer cells. *Mol Carcinog*, 2001. 31(3), 111-24.
- [141] LaVallee, TM. et al. 2-methoxyestradiol up-regulates death receptor 5 and induces apoptosis through activation of the extrinsic pathway. *Cancer Res*, 2003. 63(2), 468-75.
- [142] Qadan, LR. et al. 2-Methoxyestradiol induces G2/M arrest and apoptosis in prostate cancer. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2001. 285(5), 1259-66.
- [143] Pickar, JH; MacNeil, T; Ohlth, K. SERMs, progress and future perspectives. *Maturitas*. 67(2), 129-38.
- [144] Steiner, MS; Raghov, S. Antiestrogens and selective estrogen receptor modulators reduce prostate cancer risk. *World J Urol*, 2003. 21(1), 31-6.
- [145] Neubauer, BL. et al. Endocrine and antiprostatic effects of raloxifene (LY156758) in the male rat. *Prostate*, 1993. 23(3), 245-62.
- [146] Glienke, W. et al. Induction of apoptosis in human prostate stromal cells by 4-hydroxytamoxifen, an alternative therapy for benign prostate hyperplasia. *World J Urol*, 2004. 22(6), 452-6.
- [147] Mor, G. et al. Regulation of fas ligand expression in breast cancer cells by estrogen, functional differences between estradiol and tamoxifen. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 2000. 73(5), 185-94.
- [148] Rohlf, C. et al. Prostate cancer cell growth inhibition by tamoxifen is associated with inhibition of protein kinase C and induction of p21(waf1/cip1). *Prostate*, 1998. 37(1), 51-9.
- [149] Rossi, V. et al. Raloxifene induces cell death and inhibits proliferation through multiple signaling pathways in prostate cancer cells expressing different levels of estrogen receptor alpha and beta. *J Cell Physiol*, 2011. 226(5), 1334-9.
- [150] Kumar, R. et al. Selective estrogen receptor modulators regulate stromal proliferation in human benign prostatic hyperplasia by multiple beneficial mechanisms--action of two new agents. *Invest New Drugs*, 2012. 30(2), 582-93.
- [151] Kawashima, H. et al. Effect of anti-estrogens on the androgen receptor activity and cell proliferation in prostate cancer cells. *Urol Res*, 2004. 32(6), 406-10.

- [152] Bhattacharyya, RS. et al. Fulvestrant (ICI 182,780) down-regulates androgen receptor expression and diminishes androgenic responses in LNCaP human prostate cancer cells. *Mol Cancer Ther*, 2006. 5(6), 1539-49.
- [153] Chadha, MK. et al. Phase II study of fulvestrant (Faslodex) in castration resistant prostate cancer. *Prostate*, 2008. 68(13), 1461-6.
- [154] Taneja, SS. et al. Toremifene--a promising therapy for the prevention of prostate cancer and complications of androgen deprivation therapy. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs*, 2006. 15(3), 293-305.
- [155] Denis, L; Morton, MS; Griffiths, K. Diet and its preventive role in prostatic disease. *Eur Urol*, 1999. 35(5-6), 377-87.
- [156] Sternberg, CN. et al. The medical management of prostate cancer, a multidisciplinary team approach. *BJU Int*, 2007. 99(1), 22-7.
- [157] Price, KR; Fenwick, GR. Naturally occurring oestrogens in foods--a review. *Food Addit Contam*, 1985. 2(2), 73-106.
- [158] Yan, L; Spitznagel, EL. Meta-analysis of soy food and risk of prostate cancer in men. *Int J Cancer*, 2005. 117(4), 667-9.
- [159] Yan, L; Spitznagel, EL. Soy consumption and prostate cancer risk in men, a revisit of a meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*, 2009. 89(4), 1155-63.
- [160] Hwang, YW. et al. Soy food consumption and risk of prostate cancer, a meta-analysis of observational studies. *Nutr Cancer*, 2009. 61(5), 598-606.
- [161] Whitten, PL; Patisaul, HB. Cross-species and interassay comparisons of phytoestrogen action. *Environ Health Perspect*, 2001. 109 Suppl 1, 5-20.
- [162] An, J. et al. Estrogen receptor beta-selective transcriptional activity and recruitment of coregulators by phytoestrogens. *J Biol Chem*, 2001. 276(21), 17808-14.
- [163] Boue, SM. et al. Evaluation of the estrogenic effects of legume extracts containing phytoestrogens. *J Agric Food Chem*, 2003. 51(8), 2193-9.
- [164] Molinie, B; Georgel, P. Genetic and epigenetic regulations of prostate cancer by genistein. *Drug News Perspect*, 2009. 22(5), 247-54.
- [165] Matsukawa, Y. et al. Genistein arrests cell cycle progression at G2-M. *Cancer Res*, 1993. 53(6), 1328-31.
- [166] Misra, RR. et al. Genotoxicity and carcinogenicity studies of soy isoflavones. *Int J Toxicol*, 2002. 21(4), 277-85.
- [167] Shen, JC. et al. Low-dose genistein induces cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors and G(1) cell-cycle arrest in human prostate cancer cells. *Mol Carcinog*, 2000. 29(2), 92-102.
- [168] Davis, JN; Kucuk, O; Sarkar, FH. Genistein inhibits NF-kappa B activation in prostate cancer cells. *Nutr Cancer*, 1999. 35(2), 167-74.
- [169] Li, Y; Sarkar, FH. Gene expression profiles of genistein-treated PC3 prostate cancer cells. *J Nutr*, 2002. 132(12), 3623-31.
- [170] Liu, Y. et al. Focal adhesion kinase (FAK) phosphorylation is not required for genistein-induced FAK-beta-1-integrin complex formation. *Clin Exp Metastasis*, 2000. 18(3), 203-12.
- [171] deVere White, RW. et al. Effects of a high dose, aglycone-rich soy extract on prostate-specific antigen and serum isoflavone concentrations in men with localized prostate cancer. *Nutr Cancer*. 62(8), 1036-43.

-
- [172] Hawthorne, S; Gallagher, S. Effects of glycyrrhetic acid and liquorice extract on cell proliferation and prostate-specific antigen secretion in LNCaP prostate cancer cells. *J Pharm Pharmacol*, 2008. 60(5), 661-6.
- [173] Hsu, A. et al. Dietary soy and tea mitigate chronic inflammation and prostate cancer via NFkappaB pathway in the Noble rat model. *J Nutr Biochem*. 22(5), 502-10.
- [174] Shenouda, NS. et al. Phytoestrogens in common herbs regulate prostate cancer cell growth in vitro. *Nutr Cancer*, 2004. 49(2), 200-8.
- [175] Nakamura, H. et al. Genistein increases epidermal growth factor receptor signaling and promotes tumor progression in advanced human prostate cancer. *PLoS One*. 6(5), e20034.
- [176] El Touny, LH; Banerjee, PP. Identification of a biphasic role for genistein in the regulation of prostate cancer growth and metastasis. *Cancer Res*, 2009. 69(8), 3695-703.
- [177] Fischer, L. et al. Clinical characteristics and pharmacokinetics of purified soy isoflavones, multiple-dose administration to men with prostate neoplasia. *Nutr Cancer*, 2004. 48(2), 160-70.
- [178] Pendleton, JM. et al. Phase II trial of isoflavone in prostate-specific antigen recurrent prostate cancer after previous local therapy. *BMC Cancer*, 2008. 8, 132.

Attachment II

STEAP proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy

Original Paper 1

Gomes IM, Maia CJ, Santos CR, STEAP proteins: From structure to applications in cancer therapy. Mol Cancer Res 2012; 10(5):573-87 doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0281

Molecular Cancer Research



STEAP Proteins: From Structure to Applications in Cancer Therapy

Inês M. Gomes, Cláudio J. Maia and Cecília R. Santos

Mol Cancer Res 2012;10:573-587. Published OnlineFirst April 20, 2012.

Updated version Access the most recent version of this article at:
doi:[10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0281](https://doi.org/10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0281)

Cited Articles This article cites by 87 articles, 34 of which you can access for free at:
<http://mcr.aacrjournals.org/content/10/5/573.full.html#ref-list-1>

Citing articles This article has been cited by 1 HighWire-hosted articles. Access the articles at:
<http://mcr.aacrjournals.org/content/10/5/573.full.html#related-urls>

E-mail alerts [Sign up to receive free email-alerts](#) related to this article or journal.

Reprints and Subscriptions To order reprints of this article or to subscribe to the journal, contact the AACR Publications Department at pubs@aacr.org.

Permissions To request permission to re-use all or part of this article, contact the AACR Publications Department at permissions@aacr.org.

Review

STEAP Proteins: From Structure to Applications in Cancer Therapy

Inês M. Gomes, Cláudio J. Maia, and Cecília R. Santos

Abstract

The human 6-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate (STEAP) family comprises STEAP1, STEAP2, STEAP3, and STEAP4. All of these proteins are unique to mammals and share an innate activity as metallo-reductases, indicating their importance in metal metabolism. Overall, they participate in a wide range of biologic processes, such as molecular trafficking in the endocytic and exocytic pathways and control of cell proliferation and apoptosis. STEAP1 and STEAP2 are overexpressed in several types of human cancers, namely prostate, bladder, colon, pancreas, ovary, testis, breast, cervix, and Ewing sarcoma, but their clinical significance and role in cancer cells are not clear. Still, their localization in the cell membrane and differential expression in normal and cancer tissues make STEAP proteins potential candidates as biomarkers of several cancers, as well as potential targets for new immunotherapeutic strategies for disease attenuation or treatment. This review brings together the current knowledge about each STEAP protein, giving an overview of the roles of this family of proteins in human physiology and disease, and analyzes their potential as immunotherapeutic agents in cancer research. *Mol Cancer Res; 10(5): 573–87. ©2012 AACR.*

Introduction

The 6-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate (STEAP) family of proteins includes 4 members, named 6-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate 1 to 4 (STEAP1–STEAP4). They all have in common a 6-transmembrane domain, a COOH-terminal domain with significant homology to the yeast FRE family of b-type cytochrome metallo-reductases, and an N-terminal with homology to the archaeal and bacterial F₄₂₀H₂:NADP⁺ oxidoreductase (FNO)–binding proteins (Figs. 1–4; ref. 1). STEAP proteins uptake iron and copper because of 2 conserved histidine residues predicted to bind at least an intramembranar heme group (2, 3). The heme-binding 6-transmembrane domain is also present in the Nox and YedZ family, in which only 2 histidine residues are present and received the designation of apoptosis, cancer, and redox-associated transmembrane (ACRATA; ref. 4). In mammals, STEAP proteins contain an exclusive FNO-like domain, enabling them to use intracellular flavin adenine dinucleotide- or flavin mononucleotide-derivate flavins as electron donors for iron and copper reduction (1, 3). Other features common to most STEAP proteins are the presence of the YXXØ consensus sequence (in which Ø is a large hydropho-

bic amino acid) that is responsible for targeting transmembrane proteins to lysosomes and endosomes, and the Rossman fold (GXGXXG/A motif), a feature of proteins with oxidoreductase and dehydrogenase functions (3, 5). The first role attributed to this family of proteins was their contribution to metal homeostasis by reducing iron and copper, thereby allowing their uptake. The only exception is STEAP1, which does not reduce metals, possibly owing to the absence of the FNO-like domain and the Rossman fold. Nevertheless, the partial colocalization of STEAP1 with transferrin (Tf), transferrin receptor 1 (TfR1), and endosomes specialized in iron uptake suggest that STEAP1 may also have a role in iron metabolism (1). This review updates the available data for the STEAP proteins and discusses their role in pathophysiology, with a particular focus on carcinogenesis.

Structural Features of STEAP Genes and Proteins

STEAP1 was the first member of the STEAP family to be identified. The STEAP1 gene (Table 1) is located on chromosome 7q21.13 and comprises 10.4 kb, encompassing 5 exons and 4 introns. Transcription of the STEAP1 gene gives rise to 2 different mRNA transcripts of 1.4 kb and 4.0 kb. However, only the 1.4-kb transcript is processed into the mature protein, which contains 339 amino acids with a predicted molecular weight of 36 kilodaltons (6, 7). The 4.0-kb transcript contains a large intron of 2,399 bp, and it is not translated into a mature protein. The protein contains 6-transmembrane domains with the COOH- and N-terminals located in the cytosol, and 3 extracellular and 2 intracellular loops (6).

The STEAP2 gene (Table 1), also known as 6-transmembrane protein of the prostate 1 (STAMP1), is located on

Authors' Affiliation: Health Sciences Research Centre–CICS, University of Beira Interior, Covilhã, Portugal

Corresponding Author: Cecília R.A. Santos, Health Sciences Research Centre–CICS, University of Beira Interior, Av Infante D. Henrique, Covilhã, 6200-506, Portugal. Phone: 35 19 2901 6397; Fax: 35 12 7531 9000; E-mail: csantos@fcsaude.ubi.pt

doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0281

©2012 American Association for Cancer Research.

Table 1. Characterization of STEAP genes, mRNA transcripts, and proteins

STEAP gene	Chromosome location	Gene size (kb)	Exon/intron	mRNA transcripts (kb)	Amino acids	MW (kilodaltons)	Reference
STEAP 1	7q21.13	10.4	5/4	1.4 4.0	339	36	(6, 9)
STEAP 2	7q21.13	26	6/5	2.2 4 4.5 6.5 (7.5?)	490	56	(7, 8)
STEAP 3	2q14.2	42	6/5	4.3	488	50–55	(3, 9, 10)
STEAP 4	7q21.12	26	5/4	4	459	52	(9, 11)

Abbreviations: MW, molecular weight.

chromosome 7q21.13 and contains 6 exons and 5 introns, corresponding to a full-length cDNA that spans around 26 kb, owing to the large size of intron 2 (12,713 bp; refs. 7, 8). The transcription of STEAP2 seems to be TATA- or CAAT-box independent. Human tissues express 4 different mRNA transcripts, 3 of them resulting from alternative splicing of the last exon, with estimated sizes of 2.2, 4.0, 4.5, and 6.5 kb (7). However, there is some controversy about the size of the larger transcript, which has also been identified as having 7.5 kb (8). No significant rearrangements of the gene have been detected in LNCaP, PC3, and DU145 prostate cancer cell lines, but 4 sites of base variations were identified in prostate cancer cell lines and in normal prostate tissue. These cDNA variations originate from a neutral substitution from CTC to CTT with no amino acid change at codon 272 and 3 missense substitutions: TTT to TGT, leading to Phe17Cys; CGA to CAA, leading to Arg456Gln; and ATG to ATT, resulting in Met475Ile. The open reading frame of the STEAP2 gene is located within the third exon and gives rise to a 490-amino acid protein with a predicted molecular weight of 56 kilodaltons (7, 8).

STEAP3 (Table 1), also known as tumor-suppressor activated pathway-6 (TSAP6) or dudulin-2, is located on chromosome 2q14.2. Human multitissue analysis detected a single STEAP3 transcript of 4.3 kb, which originated from a 42-kb STEAP3 gene with 6 exons and 5 introns (3, 9). The promoter region of the STEAP3 gene contains functional p53-binding sites and interacts with Nix and myt1 proteins, an interaction that increases apoptosis and delays cell-cycle progression (10). STEAP3 is composed of 488 amino acids and 6-transmembrane domains at the COOH-terminal region and a cytoplasmic N-terminal oxidoreductase domain with free access to electrons transported by NAD(P)H, essential for iron and copper uptake (3, 10). The expected molecular weight of this protein is around 50 to 55 kilodaltons, with the detection of 2 isoforms in human epithelial cells from cervical carcinoma, HeLa-39, and HeLa-Tet cell lines, which overexpress STEAP3 (10).

STEAP4 (Table 1), also known as 6-transmembrane protein of prostate 2 (STAMP2), is located on chromosome 7q21, and contains 5 exons and 4 introns. Partly because of the large size of intron 1 (22,516 bp), the genomic sequence

comprises around 26 kb. The gene is translated into a single mRNA transcript of 4.0 kb, with a 5'-untranslated region (UTR) of about 1.7 kb. The STEAP4 protein has 495 amino acids and 6-transmembrane regions near the COOH-terminal domain. In the N-terminal domain, 3 conserved motifs have been identified, corresponding to a dinucleotide-binding domain, a NADP oxidoreductase motif, and a motif similar to pyrroline 5-carboxylate reductase (11).

Tissue Expression and Cellular Localization

STEAP1 is overexpressed in several types of human cancer tissues and cell lines, namely prostate, bladder, colon, pancreas, ovary, testis, breast, cervix, and Ewing sarcoma (Tables 2–4; refs. 6, 12). Among normal tissues, the prostate gland is where STEAP1 expression is more abundant. Other nontumoral human tissues, such as ureter, fallopian tubes, uterus, pituitary, pancreas, stomach, colon, and breast show diffuse and low-intensity staining (6, 12). In the prostate, STEAP1 is primarily expressed in the plasma membrane of the epithelial cells, particularly at cell–cell junctions (6).

STEAP2 was identified as an upregulated gene in normal and malignant prostate cells using suppression subtraction hybridization and cDNA array hybridization (Table 3; ref. 8). Analysis of its expression in several human tissues showed that STEAP2 mRNA expression is more abundant in the prostate (Table 2; ref. 7). STEAP2 is mainly located in epithelial cells of the prostate, particularly in the plasma membrane and Golgi complex, in association with the *trans*-Golgi network (TGN) and early endosomes. Besides the prostate, its expression is also detectable in other normal human tissues, for example, heart, brain, pancreas, ovary, skeletal muscle, mammary gland, testis, uterus, kidney, lung, trachea, and liver (7, 8). In addition, in mouse embryos, STEAP2 has strong expression in the epithelium of the gastroduodenal junction, fetal liver, and in the choroid plexus (1).

STEAP3 is expressed in hematopoietic tissues (Tables 2 and 3), supporting important physiologic functions related to iron metabolism, especially in erythroid precursors. In addition, STEAP3 mRNA has been detected in the fetal liver of mouse embryos and in the bone marrow, placenta, liver,

Table 2. Expression of STEAP mRNA and proteins in normal and cancer tissues

	STEAP 1		STEAP 2		STEAP 3		STEAP 4		Reference
	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	
Normal tissue									
Brain	+	-	++		+		-		(1, 3, 6-8, 11, 14)
Pituitary gland		+							(6)
Fetal liver	++		+		++		+		(1, 3)
Liver	++	-	+		+++		+		(1, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14)
Heart	+		+		+		++		(1, 3, 7, 8, 10, 11, 14)
Trachea			+						(8)
Lungs	+	-	+		+		++		(1, 3, 6, 8, 11, 14, 15)
Thymus	+	-	+				+		(1, 6)
Lymph node		-							(6)
Bone marrow	+	-	+		++		+++		(1, 3, 6, 64)
Thyroid gland		-							(6)
Adipose tissue							+++		(14, 41)
Pancreas	+	+	++		++		++		(1, 3, 6-8, 11, 14)
Spleen	-	-	-		-		-		(3, 6, 8, 14)
Adrenal gland		-							(6)
Stomach	+	+	+				+		(1, 6)
Duodenum	+		++		+		-		(1, 3)
Small intestine			+				+		(8, 11)
Colon	+	+	+		+		-		(1, 3, 6, 8, 11)
Kidney	++	++	+		+		+		(1, 3, 7, 8, 14, 78)
Bladder	+	++							(6, 15, 78)
Breast	++	++	+						(8, 12)
Placenta	+	-	-		++		+++		(1, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14)
Ovary		-	++				-		(6-8, 11)
Fallopian tubes		+							(6)
Uterus		+	+						(6, 8)
Prostate	+++	+++	+++		+		++		(1, 3, 6-8, 11, 15)
Testis		-	+				+		(6, 8, 11, 14)
Ureter		+							(6)
Skeletal muscle	+	-	+		+		+		(1, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14)
Skin		-							(6)
Cancer tissue									
Liver					++	++			(69, 70)
Lungs		++							(15)
Colon		+							(6)
Kidney		++							(78)
Bladder		++							(6)
Breast		++							(12)
Prostate		+++	++		++				(6, 27, 77)
Prostate lymph node metastasis		+++							(15)
Prostate bone metastasis		+++							(15)

NOTE: Low levels, +; medium levels, ++; high levels, +++; not detectable, -.

skeletal muscle, and pancreas of adult mice. A similar distribution of STEAP3 mRNA is seen throughout human tissues, with higher expression levels in the liver and much less expression in the skeletal muscle, fetal liver, pancreas, bone marrow, placenta, and heart (3, 10). The cellular localization of STEAP3 is the plasma membrane, near the nucleus, and in vesicular tubular structures (13).

The STEAP4 gene is mainly expressed in adipose tissue, placenta, bone marrow, lung, pancreas, and heart, followed by prostate, liver, skeletal muscle, pancreas, testis, small intestine, and thymus, with no detectable expression in brain, kidney, spleen, colon, and peripheral blood leukocytes (Tables 2 and 3; refs. 1, 11, 14). The intracellular localization of STEAP4 resembles that of STEAP2; it is found in the

Table 3. Expression of STEAP mRNA and proteins in cell lines

Cell line	STEAP 1		STEAP 2		STEAP 3		STEAP 4		Reference
	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	
Hepatocellular carcinoma	HepG2						+		(11)
	TTC 1105	-							(75)
Lungs	NCI-H661						-		(11)
Melanoma	Mel 526	+							(75)
	Mel 624	+							
	Mel 888			+					(78)
Myeloid Leukemia	KCL-22	+							(6)
	LTR 6					+			(10)
Lymphoma	Jurkat			-					(78)
	BxPC-3	+		-					(6)
Pancreas	HPAC	++		-					
	Capan-1	++		-					
	Colo 205	++		+					(6)
Colon	CaCo-2	+		+					
	LoVo	++		+					
	T84	++							
	Caki-1			+					(78)
Kidney	SW839			+					
	ACHN			+					
	SMKTP3			-					
	UM-UC-3	++		++					(6, 78)
	5637	+++		++					
	EJ-1			+					(64)
Bladder	T24			+					
	TCCSUP	+							(6)
	HT1197	-							
	SCABER	+							
	J82	-							
	MCF 7 ^a	+					-		(6, 11, 81)
	MCF 7-LCC1						-		(11)
	MCF 7-LCC2						-		
Breast	MDA-MB-435 ^a	+					-		(6, 11, 82)
	CAMA-1 ^a	-							(6, 83)
	DU4475	-							(6)
	SKBr3 ^a			-					(70, 85)
	OV-1063	++		++					(6)
Ovary	PA-1	+		+					
	SW 626	++		+					(6, 75)
	CAOV-3	+							(6)
Cervix	HeLa	+		-			-		(6, 11)
	A431	+							(6)
	LNCaP ^a	+++	+++	+++		+	+		(6-8, 11, 77, 84)
	PC3 ^b	+	+	+		+	-		
	DU145 ^b	+	+	+		-	-		
	CA-HPV10 ^b						-		(11, 39, 85)
Prostate	PZ-HPV7 ^b						-		
	YPEN-1						-		(11)
	22Rv1 ^a			+					(8, 86)

(Continued on the following page)

Table 3. Expression of STEAP mRNA and proteins in cell lines (Cont'd)

Cell line	STEAP 1		STEAP 2		STEAP 3		STEAP 4		Reference
	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	mRNA	Protein	
	NCI-H660 ^b		+						(8, 87)
Testis	NTERA-2	+							(6)
	NCCIT	-							
	TERA-1	+							
	TERA-2	+							
Ewing sarcoma	RD-ES	++	+						(6)
	A 673	++							(75)
	TC 32	++							
Myotube	C2						-		(11)

NOTE: Low levels, +; medium levels, ++; high levels, +++; not detectable, -.

^aAndrogen receptor positive.

^bAndrogen receptor negative.

plasma membrane, near the nuclear region where it colocalizes with the Golgi complex and the TGN and is dispersed in the cytoplasm as bright spots with the appearance of vesicles or tubular-shaped structures associated with vesicular tubular structures, or with reticular shapes associated with the endoplasmic reticulum (11).

Physiologic Roles, Regulation, and Implications in Cancer

STEAP1

Because of its localization on the cell membrane and its predicted secondary structure as a 6-transmembrane protein, it is believed that STEAP1 acts as an ion channel or transporter protein in tight junctions, gap junctions, or in cell adhesion, taking part in intercellular communication. As STEAP1 is overexpressed in cancer, it has been suggested that STEAP1 may facilitate cancer cell proliferation and invasion, perhaps through modulation of concentration of ions such as Na⁺, K⁺, and Ca²⁺ and small molecules (15–17). Higher levels of voltage-gated Na⁺ channels confer a highly invasive phenotype to prostate cancer cells and the presence of these channels seems to be linked with the loss of androgen receptor expression and function and the progression to androgen-independent cell stages (17–20). In addition, modulation of Ca²⁺ and K⁺ levels seems to be very important for the progression of prostate tumors toward androgen-insensitive stages, by conferring an apoptotic-resistant cellular phenotype (21–24). Therefore, the relationship between STEAP1 and ion channels should be addressed in the future. STEAP1 also plays an important role in intercellular communication. Blocking STEAP1 with specific monoclonal antibodies in LNCaP cells increases cell death, suggesting that STEAP1 may promote proliferation of cancer cells or prevent apoptosis (15). The pathways underlying these effects are still unknown and need to be studied. On the other hand, STEAP1 seems to facilitate cell growth by raising the intracellular level of reactive oxygen

species (ROS), showing that STEAP1 acts both on inter- and intracellular pathways (Fig. 1; ref. 25). 17 β -Estradiol seems to be the only known regulator of STEAP1 expression to date. This hormone downregulates STEAP1 expression both *in vivo* in rat mammary glands and *in vitro* in MCF-7 breast cancer cells (12).

STEAP2

STEAP2 works as a shuttle between the Golgi complex and the plasma membrane, moving in both directions, in the endocytic and exocytic pathways, suggesting that it may act as a receptor for endogenous and exogenous ligands, such as lipids and proteins, or as a regulator of protein delivery and sorting mechanisms (7). Taking into account its colocalization with Tf and TfR1, STEAP2 may have a role in the endosomal Tf cycle of erythroid cells, contributing to iron and copper uptake by reducing Fe³⁺ to Fe²⁺ and Cu²⁺ to Cu⁺ (Fig. 2). STEAP2 may also regulate iron and copper availability in the choroid plexus, the site of cerebrospinal fluid synthesis and traffic control of molecules and ions between the blood and the cerebrospinal fluid, and in the gastrointestinal tract, through absorption of iron and copper by enterocytes of the proximal duodenum (1, 26).

As prostate cancer progression is androgen dependent and STEAP2 is overexpressed in prostate tissue, the involvement of androgens in the regulation of STEAP2 expression has been investigated. Both *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies suggest that STEAP2 is not an androgen-regulated gene. Androgen-dependent CWR22 tumors (derived from primary human prostate cancer) grown in mice significantly regressed following castration, without any alterations in STEAP2 mRNA expression (7). In addition, LNCaP cells cultured with dihydrotestosterone (DHT) or with a synthetic androgen R1881 did not show any significant differences in STEAP2 expression when compared with nontreated cells (7, 8). Although these results were in agreement with animal experiments, the fact that STEAP2 expression has only been assessed at a single time point of R1881 treatment and only

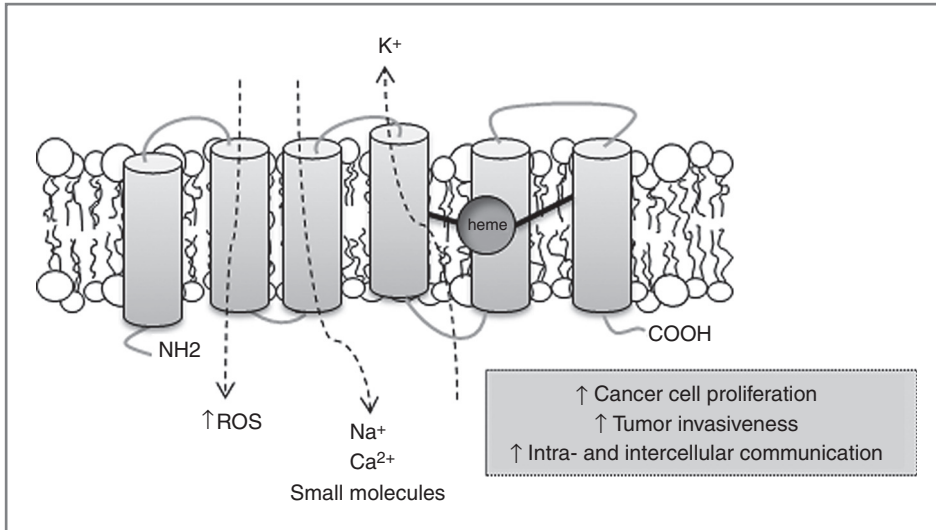


Figure 1. Schematic of STEAP1 protein structure, cellular localization, and physiologic functions. Similar in structure, presenting a 6-transmembrane structure, intracellular COOH- and N-terminal, and intramembrane heme group, STEAP1 lacks the innate metalloreductase activity conferred by the presence of the FNO-like domain. STEAP1 actively increases intra- and intercellular communication through the modulation of Na^+ , Ca^{2+} , and K^+ concentration, as well as the concentration of small molecules. It stimulates cancer cell proliferation and tumor invasiveness.

using a single concentration of this androgen posed several limitations to the study above. Analyzing STEAP2 expression in response to several androgen concentrations at different time points would give a more comprehensive view of its putative regulation of STEAP2. Furthermore, it would also be of interest to analyze STEAP2 expression at the

protein level, as androgens may regulate translation itself. Therefore, until further studies are carried out, it remains unclear if STEAP2 is indeed an androgen-independent gene, especially because STEAP2 expression seems to be responsive to the presence of an active androgen receptor, and this receptor seems to act on the regulation of STEAP2

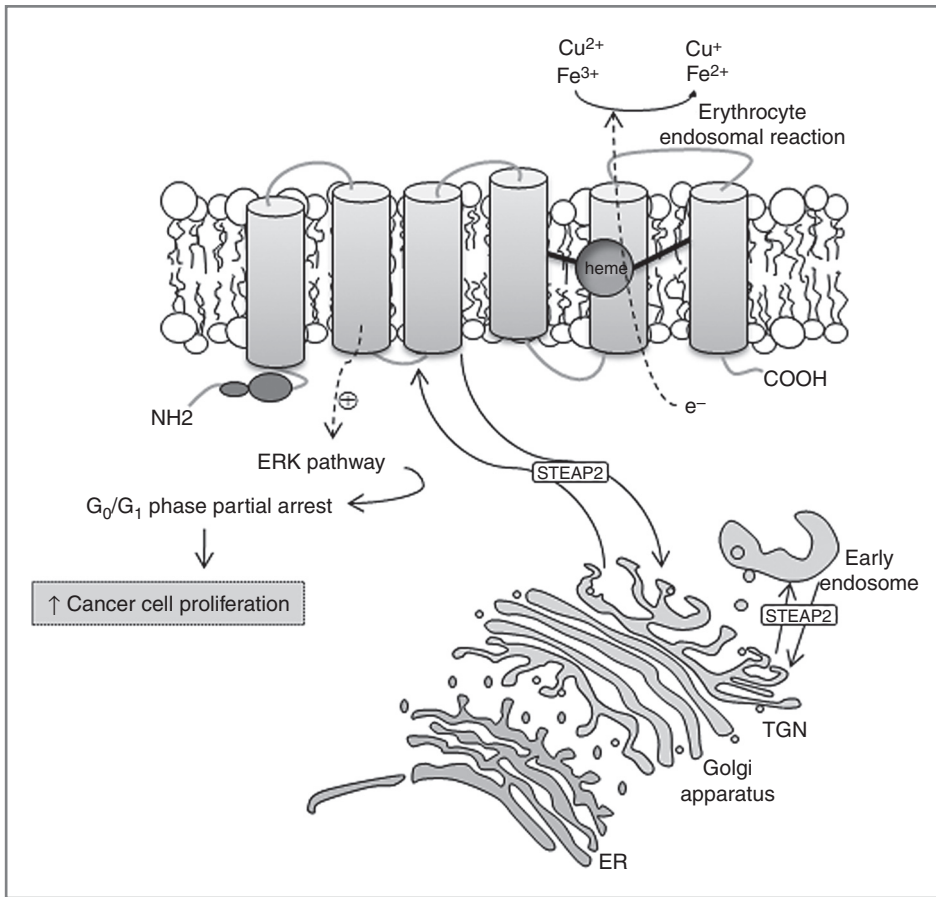


Figure 2. Schematic of STEAP2 protein structure, cellular localization, and physiologic functions. Because of its metalloreductase activity, STEAP2 contributes to proper erythrocyte Fe^{3+} and Cu^{2+} uptake and their reduction to Fe^{2+} and Cu^+ , facilitating the progression of the Tf cycle. By activating the ERK pathway, STEAP2 induces partial arrest on the G_0 - G_1 -cell-cycle phase in cancer cells, thereby increasing cell proliferation and tumor development. STEAP2 can be found in association with early endosomes and the TGN, suggesting that it acts as a receptor for both exogenous and endogenous ligands or as a regulator of protein delivery and sorting mechanisms.

Table 4. Regulation of STEAP proteins and involvement in human diseases

STEAP protein	Regulation	Involvement in disease	Reference
STEAP 1	Androgens (?) 17 β -E ₂	Progression of several cancer types Regulation of the MSC differentiation process (?)	(6, 12, 15–17, 25)
STEAP 2	Androgens (?)	Prostate cancer progression	(1, 7, 8, 26, 27)
STEAP 3	p53-activated protein	Hepatocellular carcinoma progression (?) Involvement in several types of anemia (?)	(3, 10, 13, 40)
STEAP 4	Androgens TNF- α IL-6 Leptin IL-1 β	Prostate cancer development and progression Obesity-related insulin resistance Inflammatory processes	(11, 14, 41–43, 45)

expression along the progression of prostate cancer. These observations were made in PC3 and DU145 cells, and in 4 relapse derivatives of CWR22 tumors. In PC3 and DU145 cells, STEAP2 expression was not detected, and in CRW22R tumors, the expression of STEAP2 was significant, although lower than in LNCaP cells. Both PC3 and DU145 cell lines represent androgen-independent advanced prostate cancer and do not express androgen receptor, whereas CWR22R tumors do, possibly explaining the differences in STEAP2 expression. Furthermore, as no major genomic rearrangements, mutations, or promoter methylation have been found, loss of STEAP2 expression may be due to a deregulatory mechanism occurring during cancer progression (Table 4; refs. 7, 8).

In vitro and *in vivo* studies show that STEAP2 increases prostate cancer cell proliferation, regulating several genes involved in the cell cycle, causing a partial cell-cycle arrest at the G₀–G₁ phase.

This proliferative activity of STEAP2 seems to be coordinated through the activation of the extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) pathway. Combined with its proliferative features, STEAP2 also acts as a prosurvival factor, as its knockdown increases the number of apoptotic events in prostate cancer cells (Fig. 2; ref. 27). However, the pathways by which STEAP2 inhibits apoptosis are not known and should be explored in the future (Table 4).

STEAP3

STEAP3 was first identified in studies searching for the gene responsible for the hypochromic microcytic anemia in the *nm1054* mouse mutant (Table 4; refs. 3, 5, 28). This autosomal recessive trait that results from a deletion in both STEAP3 alleles is characterized by an inefficient supply of iron to erythrocytes, leading to impairment of hemoglobin synthesis (28). In fact, the anemic phenotype is completely reversed when STEAP3 expression is restored (3).

The role of STEAP3 goes beyond iron metabolism in erythroid precursors (Table 4). It is upregulated upon p53 activation in the LTR6 myeloid leukemia cell line and in MCF7 breast cancer cells, increasing cell death. In addition, 2 other proteins involved in apoptosis interact with STEAP3 both *in vitro* and *in vivo*: the Nix protein, a mitochondrial

proapoptotic protein associated with apoptotic cardiomyopathy, terminal erythroid differentiation, reticulocyte maturation, and Parkinson disease; and Myt1 kinase, a regulator of cyclin-dependent kinase activity. Therefore, STEAP3 may be involved in apoptosis and in cell-cycle progression, especially in G₂–M progression (10, 29–33). Nix seems to intensify the apoptotic effect of STEAP3 alone, whereas the interaction between STEAP3 and Myt1 implies modulation of the Myt1 phosphorylation state. When overexpressed, STEAP3 keeps Myt1 dephosphorylated and functional, possibly by recruiting specific phosphatases, by protecting the phosphorylation sites, or by maintaining p34^{cdc2} phosphorylated. Therefore, STEAP3 could be viewed as a positive regulator of Myt1, and together, STEAP3 and Myt1 cause a pronounced effect on the cell cycle, delaying the G₂–M progression (Fig. 3; ref. 10).

STEAP3 also interacts with the translationally controlled tumor protein (TCTP), a Ca²⁺- and microtubule-binding protein implicated in cell-cycle progression and malignant transformation (Fig. 3; refs. 34, 35). TCTP participates in the inflammatory response triggered by parasites, such as *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Schistosoma mansoni* and has antiapoptotic activity (36–38). TCTP is a nonclassical secreted protein, which is exported to the extracellular milieu independently of the endoplasmic reticulum–Golgi complex pathway. Like TCTP, STEAP3 is also present near the cell nucleus and the plasma membrane, suggesting that in certain circumstances they have simultaneous localization and distribution. In fact, secretion of TCTP is mediated by STEAP3, at least in epithelial and hematopoietic cell lines (293T, HepG2, and K562 cell lines). Moreover, TCTP is also present in exosome preparations derived from the 293T cell line, in which under the influence of STEAP3 overexpression, both endogenous and exogenous TCTP levels are raised (13). The expression of MHC-I was also increased by the overexpression of STEAP3 (13). Exosomes derived from dendritic cells express high levels of MHC-I, MHC-II, and cytosolic proteins likely involved in the function and biogenesis of exosomes (hsc73, annexin II, and Gi2). In addition, they express membrane proteins associated with cell targeting (MFG-E8, Mac-1, and CD9) and T-cell activation (B7.2; ref. 39). Other exosomes derived from

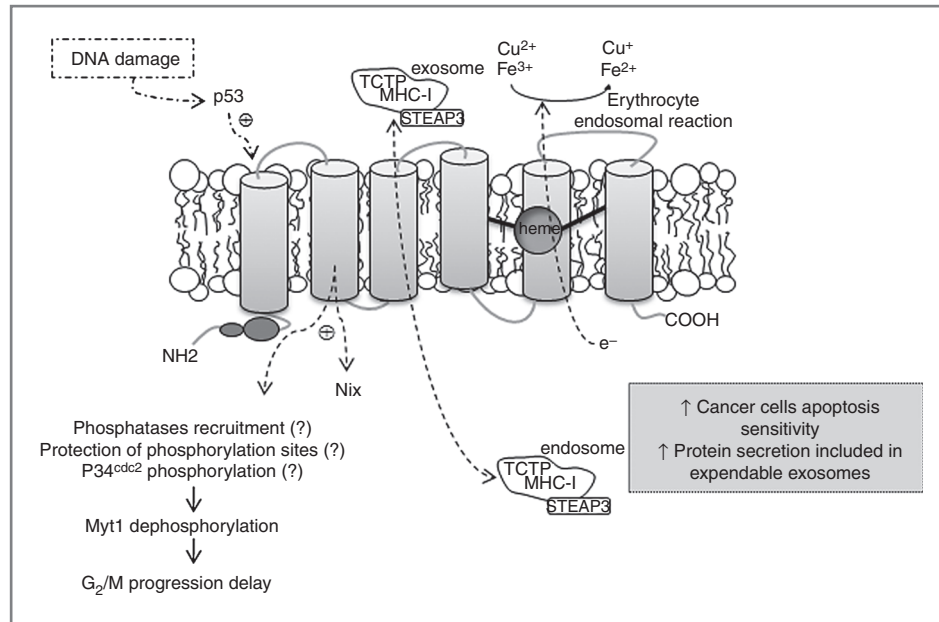


Figure 3. Schematic of STEAP3 protein structure, cellular localization, and physiologic functions. Taking part in the erythrocyte Tf cycle with the reduction and uptake of iron and copper, STEAP3 expression in the endosomal membrane grants an efficient hemoglobin synthesis. Upon p53 activation, upregulation of STEAP3 and its interaction with Nix and Myt1 intensifies cell death events. STEAP3 activates Myt1 through dephosphorylation, by recruiting phosphatases, protecting Myt1 phosphorylation sites, or inducing p34^{cdc2} phosphorylation, thereby preventing cells to proceed adequately into G₂-M phase and leading to apoptosis. STEAP3 colocalizes with TCTP leading to MHC-I and its own overexpression. It takes part in vesicular trafficking and secretion in a way independent of the Golgi complex.

bone marrow erythroblasts and peripheral blood reticulocytes are important for these cells to mature, a process delayed in STEAP3 knockout mice. The induction of DNA damage and the consequent p53 activation in mouse embryo fibroblasts and in adult mice splenocytes stimulated the production of exosomes in a STEAP3-dependent manner. Accordingly, STEAP3 is thought to be the mediator of protein secretion in exosomes that are no longer needed for maturation and survival of the cells. The STEAP3 induction of TCTP secretion could also be seen as a strategy for making cancer cells more sensitive to apoptosis (40). Overall, STEAP3 could have broad functions as a regulator of vesicular trafficking and secretion and in intercellular communication (Table 4).

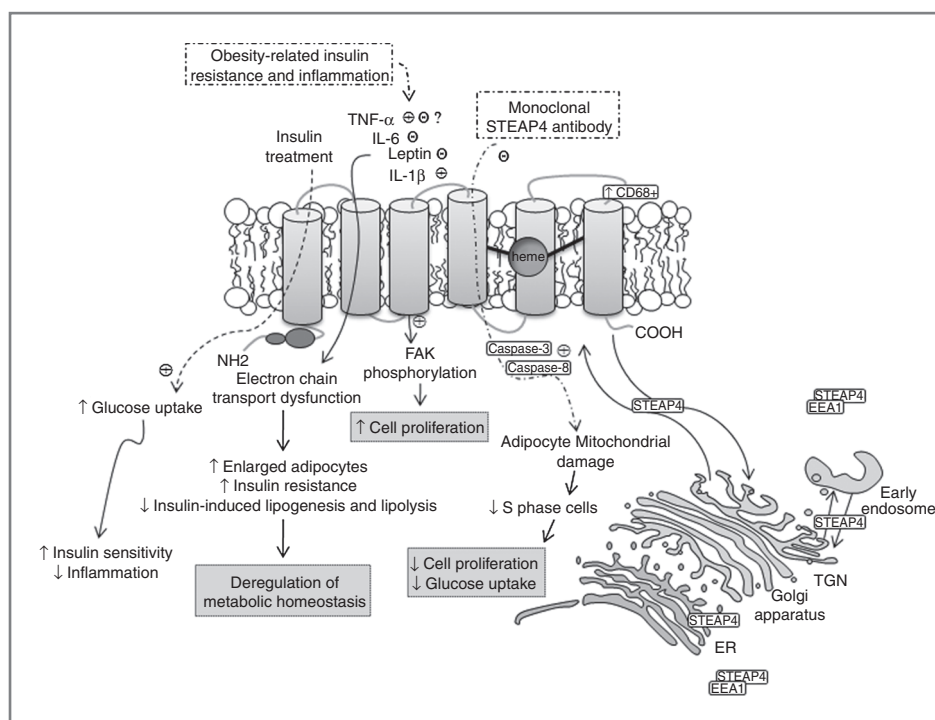
STEAP4

The localization of STEAP4 also suggests involvement in molecular trafficking (Table 4). STEAP4 moves packaged vesicular tubular structures from the cytoplasm to the periphery of the cell, and its colocalization with the early endosome protein EEA1, in the cell periphery and close to the nucleus, suggests that STEAP4 is either involved in the secretory pathway or in the endocytic pathway (Fig. 4). The link between STEAP4 and the endoplasmic reticulum is not well understood, but STEAP4 may reach the endoplasmic reticulum in an unfolded state and then acquire its active biologic conformation; and/or STEAP4 may actually have a functional role inside the endoplasmic reticulum (11).

STEAP4 has also been associated with obesity, insulin resistance, inflammation, and prostate cancer progression (11, 41–45). The STEAP4 mouse homolog, TNF- α -induced adipose-related protein (TIARP), was first identified as a plasma membrane protein overexpressed in both white and brown adipose tissues, with increased expression during preadipocyte differentiation and strongly induced by

TNF- α , interleukin-6 (IL-6), growth hormone, and interleukin-1 β (IL-1 β). It is clear that TIARP is an important modulator of inflammation and nutrition, implicated in systemic metabolic homeostasis and obesity-related insulin resistance. However, the role of STEAP4 in humans is still uncertain (Fig. 4; refs. 46–51). Unlike TIARP, STEAP4 does not regulate the differentiation of preadipocytes *in vitro* (42). In adipocytes, STEAP4 is present in the plasma membrane and its expression is downregulated in patients who are obese (44). STEAP4 also has an important role in cell viability, proliferation, and apoptosis. The treatment of preadipocytes with an antibody against STEAP4 promotes the appearance of apoptotic cellular morphology, with mitochondrial damage causing swelling and pyknosis (44). STEAP4-induced apoptosis pathways seem to be mediated by caspase-3 and caspase-8. On the other hand, STEAP4 enhances cell proliferation, possibly acting as a signaling molecule. Preadipocyte treatment with anti-STEAP4 antibody decreased the proliferation rate and the number of cells that proceeded to the S phase of the cell cycle (44). In primary cultures of adipose tissue, treatment with TNF- α increases its expression in a dose-dependent manner, disclosing a role for STEAP4 in inflammation processes in the adipose tissue. Nevertheless, the effects of TNF- α *in vitro* may not be quite the same as *in vivo*, because patients with higher TNF- α serum levels have lower levels of STEAP4 than controls. TNF- α , along with IL-6, is also responsible for increased STEAP4 expression during adipocyte differentiation and in mature adipocytes. Although the effects are time dependent, long-term exposure of mature adipocytes to IL-6 tends to decrease STEAP4 expression. Leptin, an adipocyte-secreted hormone linked to obesity-related insulin resistance, also regulates STEAP4 expression in mature adipocytes, decreasing both mRNA and protein levels (14, 41, 42). Furthermore, STEAP4 expression is also

Figure 4. Schematic of STEAP4 protein structure, cellular localization, and physiologic functions. STEAP4 shuttles between the nucleus and the plasma membrane and colocalizes with EEA1, endoplasmic reticulum (ER), TGN, and early endosomes, suggesting its involvement in the endocytic and exocytic pathways. It mediates cell proliferation, apoptosis, glucose uptake, and inflammation in obesity-related insulin resistance cases. Proliferation is induced upon FAK activation. STEAP4 blockage triggers caspase-3 and caspase-8 and causes mitochondrial damage in adipocytes, decreasing cell proliferation and glucose uptake. IL-6 and leptin (repressors) and TNF- α and IL-1 β (inductors) regulate STEAP4 actions. The macrophage marker CD68⁺ colocalizes with the overexpressed STEAP4 in the plasma membrane in patients with rheumatoid arthritis.



induced by another proinflammatory cytokine, IL-1 β . In human mesenchymal stem cell (MSC)-derived adipocytes, IL-1 β treatment significantly increased STEAP4 mRNA and protein levels in a time-dependent manner. Overall, the effects of proinflammatory cytokines on STEAP4 could potentially indicate that STEAP4 has a protective role, restraining inflammation and insulin resistance (42). Correspondingly, STEAP4 induces glucose uptake after insulin treatment in human mature adipocytes, indicating that STEAP4 augments insulin sensitivity. The same happens in preadipocyte cultures, in which lower glucose uptake upon treatment with anti-STEAP4 antibody and insulin stimulation can be observed (42, 44). One hypothesis for the effects of STEAP4 in adipose tissue is that, similar to other members of its family, STEAP4 has an *N*-terminal domain with NADP-oxidoreductase activity that allows cellular uptake of iron and copper. Both are essential for glucose and lipid metabolism and could be associated with electron transport in mitochondria and regulation of ROS-related pathologic pathways, which are major players in obesity and obesity-related insulin resistance (52–54). Alteration of STEAP4 expression could eventually lead to dysfunction of these 2 processes and, consequently, disruption of metabolic homeostasis (1, 11, 14, 41, 44, 52, 55). Likewise, inflammation occurring in obesity and rheumatoid arthritis has TNF- α as a critical player (Fig. 4; refs. 56–58). The colocalization of STEAP4 with CD68⁺ in the joints of patients with rheumatoid arthritis and its overexpression in the synovia of patients with rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis indicate the role of STEAP4 in these diseases (43). Still, further studies are required to support the involvement of STEAP4 in the inflammatory process in the joints of

patients with rheumatoid arthritis. In addition, STEAP4 may have a physiologic function in other organs such as placenta, lung, and heart, where its expression is more abundant (Table 4).

The mouse counterpart of STEAP4 has been associated with the appearance of a metabolic syndrome (MetS) phenotype in the TIARP knockout mouse, but the role of STEAP4 in MetS in humans is not clear (51). Two inconclusive epidemiology studies were conducted with the aim of establishing a correlation between STEAP4 gene polymorphisms and MetS associated with insulin resistance (59, 60). Of the several single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) identified in regions that included introns, exons, and UTRs of the STEAP4 gene, only 3 were chosen for genotyping: 224 A/G (rs1981529, Gly75Asp) at exon 2; 364 G/A (rs34741656, Ala122Thr) at exon 2; and 7414 G/A (rs8122) at 3'-UTR. The polymorphism at exon 2 was previously identified as being a missense mutation. Although the first 2 had been initially described by Miot and colleagues (59) as having no effect on the prevalence or incidence of MetS, it was seen later that the rs8122 and rs1981529 SNPs had significant levels of association with MetS, in females but not in males (59, 60). Also, 2 common STEAP4 gene haplotypes identified as H1 (rs8122-rs1981529-rs34741656, G-A-G) and H2 (rs8122-rs1981529-rs34741656, A-G-G) were significantly associated with MetS phenotype in females. The reason why these associations were only found in the female population is still unknown (60). To continue exploring the effect of STEAP4 in MetS, CD14⁺ monocytes were analyzed in the peripheral blood of 97 unrelated Chinese subjects (48 with MetS and 49 controls) to determine the relation between

cardiovascular alterations of patients with MetS and STEAP4 expression. The results showed that mRNA STEAP4 levels were lower in patients with MetS, and more significantly in women. Downregulation of STEAP4 was then positively correlated with high-density lipoprotein and negatively with body mass index, low-density lipoprotein, insulin, and fasting blood glucose, thereby suggesting that diminished STEAP4 levels may play a role in obesity, dyslipidemia, and hyperglycemia, all risk factors for MetS development. Furthermore, STEAP4 downregulation was also associated with 2 cardiac malfunctions that are repercussions of MetS; carotid atherosclerosis and left ventricular diastolic function (61).

As STEAP4 is expressed in the prostate, the role of androgens as possible regulators of its expression has been investigated (Table 4). Exposing LNCaP cells to DHT, testosterone, and to the synthetic androgen R1881 for different time periods increased the expression of STEAP4 mRNA in dose- and time-dependent manners, indicating that STEAP4 is an androgen-regulated gene (11). Further analysis of several other cell lines showed that STEAP4 mRNA expression is absent in prostate cell lines that do not express androgen receptor (PC3, DU145, CA-HPV10, PZ-HPV7, and YPEN-1), breast cancer cell lines (MCF7, MCF7-LCC1, MCF7-LCC2, and MB435), the hepatocellular carcinoma cell line HepG2, C2 myotube cell line, and HeLa cervical carcinoma cell line. As STEAP4 mRNA has only been found in androgen-dependent and androgen receptor-expressing LNCaP cells and not in the androgen receptor-negative prostate cancer cell lines, an active androgen receptor seems to be required. In addition, there seems to be a possible involvement of STEAP4 in prostate carcinogenesis due to the higher abundance of STEAP4 in prostate cancer samples compared with normal tissue (11). However, the pathway by which the active androgen receptor regulates STEAP4 expression needs to be elucidated.

The differential expression of STEAP4 in androgen receptor-positive and androgen receptor-negative prostate cancer cell lines, possibly associated with progression to a more aggressive phenotype, was attributed to an epigenetic mechanism (45). In LNCaP and DU145 cell lines, CpG islands were detected next to the STEAP4 gene promoter region, in the 5'-upstream sequence and part of the first exon, but were only methylated in the DU145 cell line, especially at the 5'-upstream sequence. Methylation reversal allowed an increase in both mRNA and protein expression in DU145 cells. Therefore, it seems that methylation of the STEAP4 promoter region is associated with the absence of STEAP4 expression in prostate cancer cells. Nevertheless, CpG methylations may not be the only epigenetic alterations occurring in the STEAP4 gene, and, therefore, histone modifications and interaction with transcription factors should also be evaluated, as well as its significance in prostate cancer development (45). Following the observed differential expression of STEAP4 between androgen receptor-positive and androgen receptor-negative prostate cancer cell lines, the potential role of STEAP4 in cancer progression was examined (11). In a colony formation assay using adherent

cell-culture conditions, overexpression of STEAP4 in transfected PC3, DU145, and COS-1 originated larger and higher number of colonies compared with controls transfected with the empty vector (11). In contrast, in soft agar cultures, the number of colonies formed by 239T cells transfected with STEAP4 decreased in comparison to controls, and inhibition was reversed by adding a monoclonal antibody against STEAP4, indicating an inhibitory effect of STEAP4 in the proliferation rate of anchorage-independent cell cultures. The ability of STEAP4 to inhibit anchorage-independent cell proliferation was linked to the phosphorylation of focal adhesion kinase (FAK), a molecule implicated in carcinogenesis (Fig. 4; refs. 45, 62). STEAP4 interacts with FAK in immunoprecipitation assays, and 239T cells overexpressing STEAP4 show reduced FAK phosphorylation compared with mocked transfected cells, which in turn had time-dependent increased phosphorylation of FAK. Therefore, it is plausible to attribute the inhibition of cell growth in suspension to an inadequate activation of FAK by STEAP4. Concurring with the proliferative effect of STEAP4 in adherent cell cultures is the fact that these cells showed higher levels of FAK phosphorylation. However, the mechanism by which STEAP4 regulates FAK phosphorylation remains unclear. STEAP4 itself is predicted to have several putative phosphorylation sites that could be associated with its functions and signaling pathways in cancer cells (45).

STEAP Proteins as Biomarkers of Disease

Initial studies on STEAP1 expression during the development of prostate cancer did not find any significant alterations along the different cancer stages (6). However, a later analysis of prostate cancer cases, benign prostate hyperplasia, and nonprostatic malignancies disclosed a negative correlation between STEAP1 expression and histologic grading of prostate cancer cells (63). In addition, STEAP1 protein expression is higher in primary colon and bladder cancer when compared with colon and bladder cell lines derived from metastatic cancers (6). So, more studies are required to clarify the association of STEAP1 expression with histologic grading in different cancer types, to understand the clinical significance of STEAP1 and its importance in cancer progression, particularly in prostate cancer initiation, development, and metastasis. Recently, STEAP1 mRNA has been identified by real-time PCR in serum of patients with cancer (64). This highly sensitive and specific method allowed the distinction between 50 patients bearing pancreatic, bladder, breast, prostate, colon-rectal, lung, or stomach tumors and healthy subjects. External factors like age, histologic type, and clinical stage of cancer and therapy were evaluated, but none of them had a direct influence on STEAP mRNA levels. Therefore, the idea that STEAP1 may be a useful marker for several types of cancer, as well as its potential for cancer diagnosis, was reinforced (64–66).

Although STEAP1 and STEAP2 have been almost exclusively associated with prostate cancer, both are also

differentially expressed in murine and human MSCs, and in human bone marrow cells (67). As MSCs can differentiate into several types of cells that compose bone marrow and, due to the cell-surface localization of STEAP1 and STEAP2, these epithelial antigens could also be useful markers for isolation and purification of MSCs, distinguishing between normal and abnormal populations of bone marrow cells. In addition, its possible involvement in the regulation of the differentiation process of the MSCs should be further investigated (68).

Expression of STEAP2 also differs between normal and prostate cancer tissue. *In situ* hybridization analysis of 18 normal and 25 tumoral prostate sections showed that STEAP2 expression is about 2.5-fold higher in prostate cancer cells than in normal cells, suggesting that STEAP2 could be implicated in prostate cancer progression (7). Moreover, the immunohistochemical analysis of 17 benign and 67 cancer specimens of prostate tissue was in agreement with mRNA expression data (27). Despite the higher levels of STEAP2 mRNA and protein in prostate cancer, the only study that attempted to establish an association of STEAP2 expression with the Gleason score of prostate tumors was unsuccessful (27). However, this question should be further analyzed as the expression of ERK, 1 of the proteins that may mediate the proliferative and antiapoptotic functions of STEAP2, augments from normal to benign prostate hyperplasia and prostate cancer stages (27). If ERK expression is associated with advanced stages of prostate cancer and mediates STEAP2 functions, is STEAP2 expression really independent of the tumor grade? Nonetheless, STEAP2 may be a good and useful marker for the detection of prostate cancer progression.

STEAP3 could be used as a marker of the transition from cirrhosis to hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC; refs. 69, 70). Of the different causes that lead to hepatocellular carcinoma, hepatitis B and C virus, chronic alcohol abuse, and cirrhosis are the most common (71). It is known that HCC is associated with inhibition of transcription of a wide range of genes. These events in the adult liver also occur in the late fetal liver development, implying that some genetic changes are common to these conditions. Another common feature of these 2 liver stages is that active proliferation becomes more prominent than apoptosis, a consequence of the downregulation of proapoptotic genes. STEAP3 is one of these genes, and its expression is remarkably diminished in HCC nodules compared with cirrhotic peritumoral tissues. STEAP3 mRNA levels in peritumoral cirrhosis are significantly lower than in healthy liver (70). Its expression is dependent on tumor differentiation stage, with lower levels of protein associated with moderately or poorly differentiated tumors. In HCC-free cirrhosis, STEAP3 protein expression levels are notably increased when compared with healthy liver. Overall, STEAP3 expression is associated with the liver health status, that is, if the tissue is healthy or cirrhotic, if HCC is present or not. In the case of HCC-free cirrhosis, STEAP3 expression also differs according to the stage of differentiation. Therefore, analysis of STEAP3 expression levels could help identify the transition from

HCC-free cirrhosis into a cancer-developing liver. Therefore, the use of STEAP3 as a new marker for hepatic carcinogenesis should be taken into account (69, 70). Furthermore, as STEAP3 is highly expressed in fetal liver and has an important role in hemoglobin production in erythroid precursors, it could be of interest to investigate whether STEAP3 could be considered as a marker of viability for fetal development and for other types of anemia besides the recessively inherited hypochromic microcytic anemia (3).

No studies have been conducted with STEAP4 to establish its usefulness as a biomarker of disease.

Its involvement in prostate cancer progression and clinical significance should be further clarified, especially in the androgen-dependent phase of tumor development. The possibility that STEAP4 could be a new prostate cancer biomarker of great importance for early detection of disease is reasonable due to its androgen-regulation dependence. The role of STEAP4 as a biomarker of inflammation in a variety of tissues, in obesity, and other metabolic and cardiac disorders should also be of interest, as well as understanding the clinical significance of STEAP4 overexpression in placenta and lung.

STEAP Proteins as Immunotherapeutic Targets

STEAP1 has been considered to be a good target for T-cell-based immunotherapy, with applications in prostate, colon, pancreas, bladder, Ewing sarcoma, breast, testicular, ovarian, and melanoma cancers, as it has the required features of tumor-associated antigens (TAA), specifically, cell-surface localization, high expression levels in several types of tumors, especially in the prostate, and absence of expression in vital organs (6, 72). Good immunotherapy techniques require the increase of expression or cross-presentation of self-peptides to naïve T cells. Therefore, the ultimate purpose of tumor immunotherapy is the production of an effective vaccine containing epitopes that elicit both CD8⁺ and CD4⁺ T-cell immune responses, leading to tumor regression. This vaccine should be administered to patients with cancer without using invasive techniques (73, 74).

The identification of STEAP1 epitopes has been directed toward prostate, renal, and bladder cancers with some success. The first STEAP1 epitopes used to trigger an antitumor immune response were STEAP₂₉₂ (MIAVFLPIV), a naturally processed peptide, and its modified version, STEAP_{292.2L} (MLAVFLPIV). Their selection was based on their strong binding to HLA-A*0201 molecules and ability to elicit a sustained cytotoxic T-lymphocyte (CTL) response. In fact, STEAP₂₉₂, and especially STEAP_{292.2L}, induced naïve CD8⁺ T cells into CTL capable of recognizing peptide-loaded cells with high specificity. Moreover, CTL induced by STEAP_{292.2L} peptide not only recognized peptide-loaded cells, but also tumor cells from prostate, colon, bladder, Ewing sarcoma, melanoma, and embryonic rhabdomyosarcoma that expressed STEAP1 (75). Two additional nonameric STEAP1 epitopes (STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and

STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀) were found to be HLA-A*0201-restricted epitopes. Both can be found in human and mouse, but with slightly different constitutions; human STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ differs at position 9 from the mouse peptide (FLYTLREIV→FLYTLREI) and human STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ differs at position 6 from the mouse peptide (LLGTHAL→LLGTVHAL). The latter has been initially identified as a TAA of STEAP3 (76, 77). Despite the differences mentioned, both STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ peptides are immunogenic *in vivo*, in HLA-A*0201 transgenic mice (HHD), and *in vitro*, in peptide-specific human CD8⁺ T cells from healthy donors. Furthermore, STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ from human and mouse CD8⁺ T cells were able to recognize STEAP1 expressed in human tumor cells in an HLA-A*0201-restricted manner. Also, specific CTL-expressing STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ were amplified *ex vivo*, from the peripheral blood of 3 out of 5 patients with non-small cell lung carcinoma and 2 out of 3 patients with prostate cancer, reinforcing the protective role of STEAP1. However, the contribution of tumor cells expressing STEAP1 to the observed immunologic response generated by the naturally processed STEAP1, as well as the quantitative and qualitative discrimination of the T cells expressing STEAP₈₆₋₉₄ and STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ remain to be identified (76). As a TAA, STEAP1 was also thought to be able to trigger an immune response to eliminate a tumor by specifically eliciting CD4⁺ helper T cells. Consequently, 2 specific synthetic STEAP1 peptides, STEAP₁₀₂₋₁₁₆ (HQQYFYKIPILVINK) and STEAP₁₉₂₋₂₀₆ (LLNWAYQQVQQNKED), which strongly bind to different classes of HLA-DR, can also be presented by those different classes to CD4⁺ helper T cells (74, 78). These naturally processed epitopes are both presented to CD4⁺ helper T cells by tumor cells such as PC3 prostate cells, m697 melanoma cells, and Epstein Barr virus-transformed lymphoblastoid cell lines, but only STEAP₁₀₂₋₁₁₆ is presented to CD4⁺ helper T cells by antigen-presenting cells (APC; ref. 74). The reactive CD4⁺ helper T cells present in the different types of cancer may play a crucial role in the immune response that follows their activation; these cells would initiate the immune response sending the appropriate signals to APCs and CTL, resulting in CTL expansion, maturation, costimulation, and generation of memory CTL populations (79). In fact, both of these peptides were identified as being processed endogenously, through direct presentation of STEAP1 peptides by HLA-DR molecules, and exogenously, by APCs that process STEAP1 peptides derived from cell lysates, as seen *in vitro* with renal and bladder cancer (78).

Application of therapeutic vaccination, using STEAP1 as a target, that efficiently attenuates or even stops cancer progression is still in its early steps. No commercial formulations are available, particularly in prostate cancer, as the efficacy of the developed vaccines relies on the immunosuppressive state of the patients included in clinical trials and their tumor microenvironment, which prevents triggering of an immune response. Two studies that applied a mouse STEAP1 DNA prime/Venezuelan equine encephalitis virus-like replicon

particles boost vaccine showed the efficacy of this therapeutic strategy against prostate cancer (73, 80). The capacity of this vaccine to trigger an immune response could be seen by the increasing number of CD8⁺ and CD4⁺ T cells and by the production of cytokines such as TNF- α , IFN- α , IL-2, and IL-12 following vaccination of C57BL/6 mice injected with a cell line derived from the transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse model, TRAMP-C2 (73). Protection against prostate cancer dramatically increases when vaccination occurs in mice mimicking earlier stages of cancer. Immunosuppressive mechanisms that lead to a reduction of Th1 and Th2 function, reduction of proinflammatory cytokines, and increased expression of immunosuppressive factors activated during prostate cancer progression tend to interfere with the efficacy of the vaccine (80). Avoiding the establishment of an immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment seems, therefore, to be the key to the success of therapeutic vaccination in later cancer stages. Thus, all together, these observations offer new possibilities for novel immunotherapeutic strategies, not only directed toward prevention but also for the treatment of patients with cancer.

The ability of STEAP3 to elicit an immune response was assessed *in vitro* in resensitized splenocytes against peptide-loaded RMA-S-HHD-B7.1 cell line and against peptide-loaded dendritic cells. STEAP3 binds to HLA-A2.1 molecules in a restricted and stable manner, and the activated CTL cells promote a dose-dependent peptide-specific cell lysis. Using the HLA-A2.1-positive LNCaP and the HLA-A2.1-negative PC3 cell lines as targets for peptide-loaded RMA-S-HHD-B7.1 cells, the lysis pattern promoted by the stimulation of CTL confirmed that STEAP3 is indeed presented by MHC-I molecules expressed on the tumor cell surface and that it is processed inside the cell. As an MHC-I-presented peptide on tumor cells *in vitro*, it was assumed that *in vivo*, STEAP3 could have antitumor reactivity. In fact, subcutaneous administration of autologous CTL cells around a previously induced tumor led to an expressive tumor regression (77). The confirmation that human CTL precursors specific for STEAP3 have the ability to initiate an antitumor response in healthy and prostate cancer-bearing individuals highlights the potential of STEAP₂₆₂₋₂₇₀ for immunotherapeutic procedures against tumors in which STEAP3 is expressed (77). Together with the STEAP3 coexistence with MHC-I and MHC-II in exosomes derived from dendritic cells and its dependence on p53, its use for exosomal immunotherapy could be the next step.

Although no studies have been done to establish an immunotherapeutic strategy using STEAP2 or STEAP4, their contribution to molecular trafficking and involvement in prostate cancer progression make them promising targets. The unique features of STEAP4 could also be directed toward adipose tissue to prevent inflammation and reduce insulin resistance, both associated with obesity (44). In addition, the FNO-like domain, which is only absent in STEAP1, could also be seen as a potential target in STEAP2, STEAP3, and STEAP4, with the advantage of its exclusive presence in this family of proteins in mammals. Overall,

future immunotherapeutic strategies may include all STEAP family members, with promising results. Furthermore, their use as vaccine components could also lead to a major improvement in prostate cancer, anemia, metabolic disorders, and antiinflammatory therapies, in which these STEAP proteins are overexpressed.

Conclusions and Future Prospects

All members of the STEAP family share common features in their structure and act as metalloreductases in human cells, with the exception of STEAP1, because of the absence of the FNO-like domain and Rossmann fold. Overall, STEAP1, STEAP2, STEAP3, and STEAP4 are overexpressed in several human cancers, and some studies suggest that these proteins, particularly STEAP1 and STEAP2, increase the proliferation of cancer cells, suggesting their potential as therapeutic targets. Still, the mechanisms by which each STEAP protein contributes to cell proliferation and cancer progression in different organs and tissues remain largely elusive. Thus, more data are required to clarify the role of STEAP proteins in the cell cycle, proliferation, and apoptosis. Furthermore, the regulation of STEAP expression should also be addressed, particularly in those tissues in which STEAP is overexpressed in malignancies. These studies should encompass detailed analysis of hormones, particularly androgens in the prostate, and cytokines, and the analysis of the epigenetic mechanisms involved in STEAP regulation, not

only in animal and cellular models, but also in a clinical context in patients with cancer.

The fact that STEAP proteins, particularly STEAP1 and STEAP2, localize at the cell membrane, are overexpressed in cancer tissues, and are absent in vital organs, underlines their potential as biomarkers of disease and as potential immunotherapeutic targets against prostate, bladder, kidney, and liver cancer. More studies to establish clear associations of STEAP expression with clinical data, and the effects on cancer treatments, in animal models and in patients with cancer should be entailed to provide further support for their use as biomarkers of disease and to ascertain their immunotherapeutic potential.

A comprehensive analysis of the functions and clinical importance of STEAP in cancer is still in its early days, but the information gathered to date is promising and definitively encourages further research exploring the expression, regulation, and role of STEAP proteins in cancer pathophysiology, diagnosis, and therapeutic approaches.

Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest

No potential conflicts of interest were disclosed.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge Dr. Manuel Lemos for all the helpful comments in the revision of this manuscript.

Received June 16, 2011; revised January 10, 2012; accepted February 22, 2012; published OnlineFirst April 20, 2012.

References

- Ohgami RS, Campagna DR, McDonald A, Fleming MD. The Steap proteins are metalloreductases. *Blood* 2006;108:1388–94.
- Finegold AA, Shatwell KP, Segal AW, Klausner RD, Dancis A. Intra-membrane bis-heme motif for transmembrane electron transport conserved in a yeast iron reductase and the human NADPH oxidase. *J Biol Chem* 1996;271:31021–4.
- Ohgami RS, Campagna DR, Greer EL, Antiochos B, McDonald A, Chen J, et al. Identification of a ferrireductase required for efficient transferrin-dependent iron uptake in erythroid cells. *Nat Genet* 2005;37:1264–9.
- Sanchez-Pulido L, Rojas AM, Valencia A, Martinez-A C, Andrade MA. ACRATA: a novel electron transfer domain associated to apoptosis and cancer. *BMC Cancer* 2004;4:98.
- Lambe T, Simpson RJ, Dawson S, Bouriez-Jones T, Crockford TL, Lephed M, et al. Identification of a Steap3 endosomal targeting motif essential for normal iron metabolism. *Blood* 2009;113:1805–8.
- Hubert RS, Vivanco I, Chen E, Rastegar S, Leong K, Mitchell SC, et al. STEAP: a prostate-specific cell-surface antigen highly expressed in human prostate tumors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1999;96:14523–8.
- Korkmaz KS, Elbi C, Korkmaz CG, Loda M, Hager GL, Saatcioglu F. Molecular cloning and characterization of STAMP1, a highly prostate-specific six transmembrane protein that is overexpressed in prostate cancer. *J Biol Chem* 2002;277:36689–96.
- Porkka KP, Helenius MA, Visakorpi T. Cloning and characterization of a novel six-transmembrane protein STEAP2, expressed in normal and malignant prostate. *Lab Invest* 2002;82:1573–82.
- Kent WJ. BLAT—the BLAST-like alignment tool. *Genome Res* 2002;12:656–64.
- Passer BJ, Nancy-Portebois V, Amzallag N, Prieur S, Cans C, Roborel de Climens A, et al. The p53-inducible TSAP6 gene product regulates apoptosis and the cell cycle and interacts with Nix and the Myt1 kinase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2003;100:2284–9.
- Korkmaz CG, Korkmaz KS, Kurys P, Elbi C, Wang L, Klok TI, et al. Molecular cloning and characterization of STAMP2, an androgen-regulated six transmembrane protein that is overexpressed in prostate cancer. *Oncogene* 2005;24:4934–45.
- Maia CJB, Socorro S, Schmitt F, Santos CR. STEAP1 is overexpressed in breast cancer and down-regulated by 17beta-estradiol in MCF-7 cells and in the rat mammary gland. *Endocrine* 2008;34:108–16.
- Amzallag N, Passer BJ, Allanic D, Segura E, Théry C, Goud B, et al. TSAP6 facilitates the secretion of translationally controlled tumor protein/histamine-releasing factor via a nonclassical pathway. *J Biol Chem* 2004;279:46104–12.
- Zhang C-M, Chi X, Wang B, Zhang M, Ni Y-H, Chen R-H, et al. Downregulation of STEAP4, a highly-expressed TNF-alpha-inducible gene in adipose tissue, is associated with obesity in humans. *Acta Pharmacol Sin* 2008;29:587–92.
- Challita-Eid PM, Morrison K, Etessami S, An Z, Morrison KJ, Perez-Villar JJ, et al. Monoclonal antibodies to six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 inhibit intercellular communication in vitro and growth of human tumor xenografts in vivo. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:5798–805.
- Lalani el-N, Laniado ME, Abel PD. Molecular and cellular biology of prostate cancer. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 1997;16:29–66.
- Smith P, Rhodes NP, Shortland AP, Fraser SP, Djamgoz MBA, Ke Y, et al. Sodium channel protein expression enhances the invasiveness of rat and human prostate cancer cells. *FEBS Lett* 1998;423:19–24.
- Bennett ES, Smith BA, Harper JM. Voltage-gated Na⁺ channels confer invasive properties on human prostate cancer cells. *Pflugers Arch* 2004;447:908–14.

19. Laniado ME, Lalani E-N, Fraser SP, Grimes JA, Bhangal G, Djamgoz MBA, et al. Expression and functional analysis of voltage-activated Na⁺ channels in human prostate cancer cell lines and their contribution to invasion in vitro. *Am J Pathol* 1997;150:1213–21.
20. Yildirim S, Fraser SP, Diss JKJ, Altun S, Patel A, Djamgoz MBA. Pathobiology of prostate cancer: voltage-gated sodium channel expression and metastatic potential. *IUFS J Biol* 2009;68:1–17.
21. Laniado ME, Fraser SP, Djamgoz MBA. Voltage-gated K(+) channel activity in human prostate cancer cell lines of markedly different metastatic potential: distinguishing characteristics of PC-3 and LNCaP cells. *Prostate* 2001;46:262–74.
22. Prevarskaya N, Skryma R, Bidaux G, Flourakis M, Shuba Y. Ion channels in death and differentiation of prostate cancer cells. *Cell Death Differ* 2007;14:1295–304.
23. Prevarskaya N, Skryma R, Shuba Y. Ca²⁺ homeostasis in apoptotic resistance of prostate cancer cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2004;322:1326–35.
24. Skryma RN, Prevarskaya NB, Dufy-Barbe L, Odessa MF, Audin J, Dufy B. Potassium conductance in the androgen-sensitive prostate cancer cell line, LNCaP: involvement in cell proliferation. *Prostate* 1997;33:112–22.
25. Pan YZ, Li Y, Guo LR, Zhao YY, Zhao XJ. [Influence of expression of six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-1 on intracellular reactive oxygen species level and cell growth: an in vitro experiment]. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi* 2008;88:641–4.
26. Knutson MD. Steap proteins: implications for iron and copper metabolism. *Nutr Rev* 2007;65:335–40.
27. Wang L, Jin Y, Arnoldussen YJ, Jonson I, Qu S, Maelandsmo GM, et al. STAMP1 is both a proliferative and an antiapoptotic factor in prostate cancer. *Cancer Res* 2010;70:5818–28.
28. Ohgami RS, Campagna DR, Antiochos B, Wood EB, Sharp JJ, Barker JE, et al. nm1054: a spontaneous, recessive, hypochromic, microcytic anemia mutation in the mouse. *Blood* 2005;106:3625–31.
29. Aerbajinai W, Giattina M, Lee YT, Raffeld M, Miller JL. The proapoptotic factor Nix is coexpressed with Bcl-xL during terminal erythroid differentiation. *Blood* 2003;102:712–7.
30. Liu F, Stanton JJ, Wu Z, Piwnica-Worms H. The human Myt1 kinase preferentially phosphorylates Cdc2 on threonine 14 and localizes to the endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi complex. *Mol Cell Biol* 1997;17:571–83.
31. Schweers RL, Zhang J, Randall MS, Loyd MR, Li W, Dorsey FC, et al. NIX is required for programmed mitochondrial clearance during reticulocyte maturation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2007;104:19500–5.
32. Wells NJ, Watanabe N, Tokusumi T, Jiang W, Verdecia MA, Hunter T. The C-terminal domain of the Cdc2 inhibitory kinase Myt1 interacts with Cdc2 complexes and is required for inhibition of G(2)/M progression. *J Cell Sci* 1999;112:3361–71.
33. Yussman MG, Toyokawa T, Odley A, Lynch RA, Wu GY, Colbert MC, et al. Mitochondrial death protein Nix is induced in cardiac hypertrophy and triggers apoptotic cardiomyopathy. *Nat Med* 2002;8:725–30.
34. Gachet Y, Tournier S, Lee M, Lazaris-Karatzas A, Poulton T, Bommer U-A. The growth-related, translationally controlled protein P23 has properties of a tubulin binding protein and associates transiently with microtubules during the cell cycle. *J Cell Sci* 1999;112:1257–71.
35. Tuynder M, Susini L, Prieur S, Besse S, Fiucci G, Amson R, et al. Biological models and genes of tumor reversion: cellular reprogramming through tpt1/TCTP and SIAH-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2002;99:14976–81.
36. Li F, Zhang D, Fujise K. Characterization of fortilin, a novel antiapoptotic protein. *J Biol Chem* 2001;276:47542–9.
37. MacDonald SM, Bhisutthibhan J, Shapiro TA, Rogerson SJ, Taylor TE, Tembo M, et al. Immune mimicry in malaria: Plasmodium falciparum secretes a functional histamine-releasing factor homolog in vitro and in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2001;98:10829–32.
38. Rao KVN, Chen L, Gnanasekar M, Ramaswamy K. Cloning and characterization of a calcium-binding, histamine-releasing protein from *Schistosoma mansoni*. *J Biol Chem* 2002;277:31207–13.
39. Théry C, Regnault A, Garin J, Wolfers J, Zitvogel L, Ricciardi-Castagnoli P, et al. Molecular characterization of dendritic cell-derived exosomes. Selective accumulation of the heat shock protein hsc73. *J Cell Biol* 1999;147:599–610.
40. Lespagnol A, Duflaut D, Beekman C, Blanc L, Fiucci G, Marine JC, et al. Exosome secretion, including the DNA damage-induced p53-dependent secretory pathway, is severely compromised in TSAP6/Steap3-null mice. *Cell Death Differ* 2008;15:1723–33.
41. Arner P, Stenson BM, Dungner E, Näslund E, Hoffstedt J, Ryden M, et al. Expression of six transmembrane protein of prostate 2 in human adipose tissue associates with adiposity and insulin resistance. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2008;93:2249–54.
42. Chen X, Zhu C, Ji C, Zhao Y, Zhang C, Chen F, et al. STEAP4, a gene associated with insulin sensitivity, is regulated by several adipokines in human adipocytes. *Int J Mol Med* 2010;25:361–7.
43. Inoue A, Matsumoto I, Tanaka Y, Iwanami K, Kanamori A, Ochiai N, et al. Tumor necrosis factor alpha-induced adipose-related protein expression in experimental arthritis and in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2009;11:R118.
44. Qin D-N, Kou C-Z, Ni Y-H, Zhang C-M, Zhu J-G, Zhu C, et al. Monoclonal antibody to the six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate 4 promotes apoptosis and inhibits proliferation and glucose uptake in human adipocytes. *Int J Mol Med* 2010;26:803–11.
45. Tamura T, Chiba J. STEAP4 regulates focal adhesion kinase activation and CpG motifs within STEAP4 promoter region are frequently methylated in DU145, human androgen-independent prostate cancer cells. *Int J Mol Med* 2009;24:599–604.
46. Fasshauer M, Klein J, Kralisch S, Lössner U, Klier M, Blüher M, et al. GH is a positive regulator of tumor necrosis factor alpha-induced adipose related protein in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. *J Endocrinol* 2003;178:523–31.
47. Fasshauer M, Kralisch S, Klier M, Lossner U, Bluher M, Chambaut-Guérin A-M, et al. Interleukin-6 is a positive regulator of tumor necrosis factor alpha-induced adipose-related protein in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. *FEBS Lett* 2004;560:153–7.
48. Kralisch S, Sommer G, Weise S, Lipfert J, Lossner U, Kamprad M, et al. Interleukin-1beta is a positive regulator of TIARP/STAMP2 gene and protein expression in adipocytes in vitro. *FEBS Lett* 2009;583:1196–200.
49. Moldes M, Lasnier F, Gauthereau X, Klein C, Pairault J, Fève B, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha-induced adipose-related protein (TIARP), a cell-surface protein that is highly induced by tumor necrosis factor-alpha and adipose conversion. *J Biol Chem* 2001;276:33938–46.
50. Ramadoss P, Chiappini F, Bilban M, Hollenberg AN. Regulation of hepatic six transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate 4 (STEAP4) expression by STAT3 and CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein alpha. *J Biol Chem* 2010;285:16453–66.
51. Wellen KE, Fucho R, Gregor MF, Furuhashi M, Morgan C, Lindstad T, et al. Coordinated regulation of nutrient and inflammatory responses by STAMP2 is essential for metabolic homeostasis. *Cell* 2007;129:537–48.
52. Eriksson JW. Metabolic stress in insulin's target cells leads to ROS accumulation - a hypothetical common pathway causing insulin resistance. *FEBS Lett* 2007;581:3734–42.
53. Krieger-Brauer HI, Kather H. Human fat cells possess a plasma membrane-bound H₂O₂-generating system that is activated by insulin via a mechanism bypassing the receptor kinase. *J Clin Invest* 1992;89:1006–13.
54. Mukherjee SP, Lynn WS. Reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate oxidase in adipocyte plasma membrane and its activation by insulin. Possible role in the hormone's effects on adenylylase and the hexose monophosphate shunt. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 1977;184:69–76.
55. Dahlman I, Forsgren M, Sjögren A, Nordström EA, Kaaman M, Näslund E, et al. Downregulation of electron transport chain genes in visceral adipose tissue in type 2 diabetes independent of obesity and possibly involving tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *Diabetes* 2006;55:1792–9.
56. Feldmann M, Maini SR. Role of cytokines in rheumatoid arthritis: an education in pathophysiology and therapeutics. *Immunol Rev* 2008;223:7–19.
57. Iwanami K, Matsumoto I, Tanaka-Watanabe Y, Inoue A, Mihara M, Ohsugi Y, et al. Crucial role of the interleukin-6/interleukin-17 cytokine

- axis in the induction of arthritis by glucose-6-phosphate isomerase. *Arthritis Rheum* 2008;58:754–63.
58. Matsumoto I, Zhang H, Yasukochi T, Iwanami K, Tanaka Y, Inoue A, et al. Therapeutic effects of antibodies to tumor necrosis factor- α , interleukin-6 and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 immunoglobulin in mice with glucose-6-phosphate isomerase induced arthritis. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2008;10:R66.
 59. Miot A, Maimaitiming S, Emery N, Bellili N, Roussel R, Tichet J, et al. DESIR Study Group. Genetic variability at the six transmembrane protein of prostate 2 locus and the metabolic syndrome: the data from an epidemiological study on the Insulin Resistance Syndrome (DESIR) study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2010;95:2942–7.
 60. Nanfang L, Yanying G, Hongmei W, Zhitao Y, Juhong Z, Ling Z, et al. Variations of six transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate 4 (STEAP4) gene are associated with metabolic syndrome in a female Uygur general population. *Arch Med Res* 2010;41:449–56.
 61. Wang Z-H, Zhang W, Gong H-P, Guo Z-X, Zhao J, Shang Y-Y, et al. Expression of STAMP2 in monocytes associates with cardiovascular alterations. *Eur J Clin Invest* 2010;40:490–6.
 62. van Nimwegen MJ, van de Water B. Focal adhesion kinase: a potential target in cancer therapy. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2007;73:597–609.
 63. Li L, Li J, Shen Z, Liu W, Chen Z. [Clinical significance of six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate expressed in prostatic carcinoma]. *Zhonghua Nan Ke Xue* 2004;10:351–4.
 64. Valenti MT, Dalle Carbonare L, Donatelli L, Bertoldo F, Giovanazzi B, Caliari F, et al. STEAP mRNA detection in serum of patients with solid tumours. *Cancer Lett* 2009;273:122–6.
 65. Fleischhacker M. Biology of circulating mRNA: still more questions than answers? *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2006;1075:40–9.
 66. Zhou H, Xu W, Qian H, Yin Q, Zhu W, Yan Y. Circulating RNA as a novel tumor marker: an in vitro study of the origins and characteristics of extracellular RNA. *Cancer Lett* 2008;259:50–60.
 67. Vaghjiani RJ, Talma S, Murphy CL. Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate (STEAP1 and STEAP2)-differentially expressed by murine and human mesenchymal stem cells. *Tissue Eng Part A* 2009;15:2073–83.
 68. Castillo AB, Jacobs CR. Mesenchymal stem cell mechanobiology. *Curr Osteoporos Rep* 2010;8:98–104.
 69. Caillot F, Daveau R, Daveau M, Lubrano J, Saint-Auret G, Hiron M, et al. Down-regulated expression of the TSAP6 protein in liver is associated with a transition from cirrhosis to hepatocellular carcinoma. *Histopathology* 2009;54:319–27.
 70. Coulouarn C, Derambure C, Lefebvre G, Daveau R, Hiron M, Scotte M, et al. Global gene repression in hepatocellular carcinoma and fetal liver, and suppression of dudulin-2 mRNA as a possible marker for the cirrhosis-to-tumor transition. *J Hepatol* 2005;42:860–9.
 71. Thorgeirsson SS, Grisham JW. Molecular pathogenesis of human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Nat Genet* 2002;31:339–46.
 72. Yang D, Holt GE, Velders MP, Kwon ED, Kast WM. Murine six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate, prostate stem cell antigen, and prostate-specific membrane antigen: prostate-specific cell-surface antigens highly expressed in prostate cancer of transgenic adenocarcinoma mouse prostate mice. *Cancer Res* 2001;61:5857–60.
 73. Garcia-Hernandez MdeL, Gray A, Hubby B, Kast WM. In vivo effects of vaccination with six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate: a candidate antigen for treating prostate cancer. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:1344–51.
 74. Kobayashi H, Nagato T, Sato K, Aoki N, Kimura S, Murakami M, et al. Recognition of prostate and melanoma tumor cells by six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate-specific helper T lymphocytes in a human leukocyte antigen class II-restricted manner. *Cancer Res* 2007;67:5498–504.
 75. Rodeberg DA, Nuss RA, ElSawa SF, Celis E. Recognition of six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate-expressing tumor cells by peptide antigen-induced cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Clin Cancer Res* 2005;11:4545–52.
 76. Alves PMS, Faure O, Graff-Dubois S, Cornet S, Bolonakis I, Gross D-A, et al. STEAP, a prostate tumor antigen, is a target of human CD8+ T cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2006;55:1515–23.
 77. Machlenkin A, Paz A, Bar Haim E, Goldberger O, Finkel E, Tirosh B, et al. Human CTL epitopes prostatic acid phosphatase-3 and six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of prostate-3 as candidates for prostate cancer immunotherapy. *Cancer Res* 2005;65:6435–42.
 78. Azumi M, Kobayashi H, Aoki N, Sato K, Kimura S, Kakizaki H, et al. Six-transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate as an immunotherapeutic target for renal cell and bladder cancer. *J Urol* 2010;183:2036–44.
 79. Behrens G, Li M, Smith CM, Belz GT, Mintern J, Carbone FR, et al. Helper T cells, dendritic cells and CTL Immunity. *Immunol Cell Biol* 2004;82:84–90.
 80. Gray A, de la Luz Garcia-Hernandez M, van West M, Kanodia S, Hubby B, Kast WM. Prostate cancer immunotherapy yields superior long-term survival in TRAMP mice when administered at an early stage of carcinogenesis prior to the establishment of tumor-associated immunosuppression at later stages. *Vaccine* 2009;27[Suppl 6]:G52–9.
 81. Birrell SN, Bentel JM, Hickey TE, Ricciardelli C, Weger MA, Horsfall DJ, et al. Androgens induce divergent proliferative responses in human breast cancer cell lines. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 1995;52:459–67.
 82. Hall RE, Birrell SN, Tilley WD, Sutherland RL. MDA-MB-453, an androgen-responsive human breast carcinoma cell line with high level androgen receptor expression. *Eur J Cancer* 1994;30A:484–90.
 83. Lapointe J, Labrie C. Role of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27 (Kip1) in androgen-induced inhibition of CAMA-1 breast cancer cell proliferation. *Endocrinology* 2001;142:4331–8.
 84. Tilley WD, Wilson CM, Marcelli M, McPhaul MJ. Androgen receptor gene expression in human prostate carcinoma cell lines. *Cancer Res* 1990;50:5382–6.
 85. Weijerman PC, Zhang Y, Shen J, Dubbink HJ, Romijn JC, Peehl DM, et al. Expression of prostatic factors measured by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction in human papillomavirus type 18 deoxy-ribonucleic acid immortalized prostate cell lines. *Urology* 1998;51:657–62.
 86. Sramkoski RM, Pretlow TG, Giaconia JM, Pretlow TP, Schwartz S, Sy M-S, et al. A new human prostate carcinoma cell line, 22Rv1. *In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Anim* 1999;35:403–9.
 87. van Bokhoven A, Varella-Garcia M, Korch C, Johannes WU, Smith EE, Miller HL, et al. Molecular characterization of human prostate carcinoma cell lines. *Prostate* 2003;57:205–25.

